

- 1 -

PHENYL HETEROCYCLES AS CYCLOOXYGENASE-2 INHIBITORS

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

5 This invention relates to compounds and pharmaceutical compositions for the treatment of cyclooxygenase mediated diseases and methods of treatment thereof.

Non-steroidal, antiinflammatory drugs exert most of their antiinflammatory, analgesic and antipyretic activity and inhibit hormone-induced uterine contractions and certain types of cancer growth through inhibition of prostaglandin G/H synthase, also known as cyclooxygenase. Up until recently, only one form of cyclooxygenase had been characterized, this corresponding to cyclooxygenase-1 or the constitutive enzyme, as originally identified in bovine seminal vesicles. Recently the gene for a second inducible form of cyclooxygenase (cyclooxygenase-2) has been cloned, sequenced and characterized from chicken, murine and human sources. This enzyme is distinct from the cyclooxygenase-1 which has now also been cloned, sequenced and characterized from sheep, murine and human sources. The second form of cyclooxygenase, cyclooxygenase-2, is rapidly and readily inducible by a number of agents including mitogens, endotoxin, hormones, cytokines and growth factors. As prostaglandins have both physiological and pathological roles, we have concluded that the constitutive enzyme, cyclooxygenase-1, is responsible, in large part, for endogenous basal release of prostaglandins and hence is important in their physiological functions such as the maintenance of gastrointestinal integrity and renal blood flow. In contrast, we have concluded that the inducible form, cyclooxygenase-2, is mainly responsible for the pathological effects of prostaglandins where rapid induction of the enzyme would occur in response to such agents as inflammatory agents, hormones, growth factors, and cytokines. Thus, a selective inhibitor of cyclooxygenase-2 will have similar antiinflammatory, antipyretic and analgesic properties to a conventional non-steroidal antiinflammatory drug,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



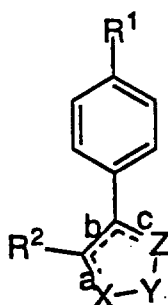
SEARCHED	INDEXED
☒ Drawn by () : dated () : page ()	☒ Drawn by () : dated () : page ()
☒ Checked by () : dated () : page ()	☒ Checked by () : dated () : page ()
☐ Drawn by () : dated () : page ()	☐ Drawn by () : dated () : page ()
DRAWN BY () : dated () : page ()	

- 2 -

and in addition would inhibit hormone-induced uterine contractions and have potential anti-cancer effects, but will have a diminished ability to induce some of the mechanism-based side effects. In particular, such a compound should have a reduced potential for gastrointestinal toxicity, a reduced potential for renal side effects, a reduced effect on bleeding times and possibly a lessened ability to induce asthma attacks in aspirin-sensitive asthmatic subjects.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention encompasses novel compounds of Formula I useful in the treatment of cyclooxygenase-2 mediated diseases.



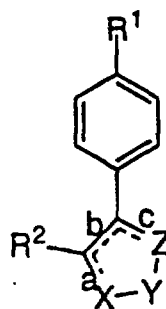
The invention also encompasses certain pharmaceutical compositions and methods for treatment of cyclooxygenase-2 mediated diseases comprising the use of compounds of Formula I.



- 3 -

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The invention encompasses the novel compound of Formula I useful in the treatment of cyclooxygenase-2 mediated diseases



I

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof wherein:

X-Y-Z- is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) -CH₂CH₂CH₂-,
- (b) -C(O)CH₂CH₂-,
- (c) -CH₂CH₂C(O)-,
- (d) -CR⁵(R^{5'})-O-C(O)-,
- (e) -C(O)-O-CR⁵(R^{5'})-,
- (f) -CH₂-NR³-CH₂-,
- (g) -CR⁵(R^{5'})-NR³-C(O)-,
- (h) -CR⁴=CR^{4'}-S-,
- (i) -S-CR⁴=CR^{4'}-,
- (j) -S-N=CH-,
- (k) -CH=N-S-,
- (l) -N=CR⁴-O-,
- (m) -O-CR⁴=N-
- (n) -N=CR⁴-NH-;
- (o) -N=CR⁴-S-, and
- (p) -S-CR⁴=N-;
- (q) -C(O)-NR³-CR⁵(R^{5'})-;



- 4 -

- (r) $-R^3N-CH=CH-$ provided R^1 is not $-S(O)_2Me$
(s) $-CH=CH-NR^3-$ provided R^1 is not $-S(O)_2Me$

when side b is a double bond, and sides a and c are single bonds; and

5 X-Y-Z is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) $=CH-O-CH=$, and
(b) $=CH-NR^3-CH=$,
(c) $=N-S-CH=$,
(d) $=CH-S-N=$,
10 (e) $=N-O-CH=$,
(f) $=CH-O-N=$,
(g) $=N-S-N=$,
(h) $=N-O-N=$,

15 when sides a and c are double bonds and side b is a single bond;
 R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $S(O)_2CH_3$,
(b) $S(O)_2NH_2$,
(c) $S(O)_2NHC(O)CF_3$,
(d) $S(O)(NH)CH_3$,
20 (e) $S(O)(NH)NH_2$,
(f) $S(O)(NH)NHC(O)CF_3$,
(g) $P(O)(CH_3)OH$, and
(h) $P(O)(CH_3)NH_2$,

25 R^2 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) C₁-6alkyl,
(b) C₃, C₄, C₅, C₆, and C₇, cycloalkyl,
(c) mono-, di- or tri-substituted phenyl or naphthyl wherein the
substituent is selected from the group consisting of
30 (1) hydrogen,
(2) halo,
(3) C₁-6alkoxy,



- 5 -

- 5
- (4) C₁-6alkylthio,
(5) CN,
(6) CF₃,
(7) C₁-6alkyl,
(8) N₃,
(9) -CO₂H,
(10) -CO₂-C₁-4alkyl,
(11) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH,
(12) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁-4alkyl, and
(13) -C₁-6alkyl-CO₂-R⁵;
- 10 (d) mono-, di- or tri-substituted heteroaryl wherein the heteroaryl is a monocyclic aromatic ring of 5 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is S, O, or N, and optionally 1, 2, or 3 additionally N atoms; or
- 15 the heteroaryl is a monocyclic ring of 6 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is N, and optionally 1, 2, 3, or 4 additional N atoms; said substituents are selected from the group consisting of
- 20 (1) hydrogen,
(2) halo, including fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo,
(3) C₁-6alkyl,
(4) C₁-6alkoxy,
(5) C₁-6alkylthio,
(6) CN,
(7) CF₃,
25 (8) N₃,
(9) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH, and
(10) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁-4alkyl;
- (e) benzoheteroaryl which includes the benzo fused analogs of (d);
- 30 R³ is selected from the group consisting of
(a) hydrogen,
(b) CF₃,



- 6 -

- (c) CN,
(d) C₁-6alkyl,
(e) hydroxyC₁-6alkyl,
(f) -C(O)-C₁-6alkyl,
(g) optionally substituted
5 (1) -C₁-5 alkyl-Q,
(2) -C₁-3alkyl-O-C₁-3alkyl-Q,
(3) -C₁-3alkyl-S-C₁-3alkyl-Q,
(4) -C₁-5 alkyl-O-Q, or
(5) -C₁-5 alkyl-S-Q,
10 wherein the substituent resides on the alkyl and the substituent
is C₁-3alkyl;
(h) -Q
R⁴ and R^{4'} are each independently selected from the group consisting of
15 (a) hydrogen,
(b) CF₃,
(c) CN,
(d) C₁-6alkyl,
(e) -Q,
(f) -O-Q;
20 (g) -S-Q, and
(h) optionally substituted
(1) -C₁-5 alkyl-Q,
(2) -O-C₁-5 alkyl-Q,
(3) -S-C₁-5 alkyl-Q,
25 (4) -C₁-3alkyl-O-C₁-3alkyl-Q,
(5) -C₁-3alkyl-S-C₁-3alkyl-Q,
(6) -C₁-5 alkyl-O-Q,
(7) -C₁-5 alkyl-S-Q,
30 wherein the substituent resides on the alkyl and the substituent
is C₁-3alkyl, and



- 7 -

R⁵, R^{5'}, R⁶, R⁷ and R⁸ are each independently selected from the group consisting of

(a) hydrogen,

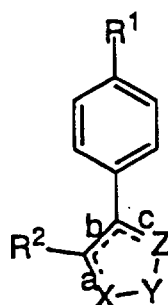
(b) C₁₋₆alkyl,

or R⁵ and R⁶ or R⁷ and R⁸ together with the carbon to which they are attached form a saturated monocyclic carbon ring of 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 atoms;

Q is CO₂H, CO₂-C₁₋₄alkyl, tetrazolyl-5-yl, C(R⁷)(R⁸)(OH), or C(R⁷)(R⁸)(O-C₁₋₄alkyl);

provided that when X-Y-Z is -S-CR⁴=CR^{4'}, then R⁴ and R^{4'} are other than CF₃.

In one aspect, within this embodiment are the compounds of formula I



I

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof wherein:

X-Y-Z- is selected from the group consisting of -C(O)-O-CR⁵(R^{5'})- when

side b is a double bond, and sides a and c are single bonds; and

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

(a) S(O)₂CH₃,

(b) S(O)₂NH₂,

R² is selected from the group consisting of

(a) C₁₋₆alkyl,

(b) C₃, C₄, C₅, C₆, and C₇, cycloalkyl,



- 8 -

- (c) heteroaryl
(d) benzoheteroaryl
(e) mono- or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituent is selected from the group consisting of
- (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) halo,
 - (3) C₁-6alkoxy,
 - (4) C₁-6alkylthio,
 - (5) CN,
 - (6) CF₃,
 - (7) C₁-6alkyl,
 - (8) N₃,
 - (9) -CO₂H,
 - (10) -CO₂-C₁-4alkyl,
 - (11) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH,
 - (12) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁-4alkyl, and
 - (13) -C₁-6alkyl-CO₂-R⁵;

R⁵, R^{5'} and R⁶ are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) C₁-6alkyl,

or R⁵ and R⁶ together with the carbon to which they are attached form a saturated monocyclic carbon ring of 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 atoms.

One genus within the embodiment described above is the compound of formula I wherein

X-Y-Z is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) -CH₂CH₂CH₂-,
- (b) -C(O)CH₂CH₂-,
- (c) -CH₂CH₂C(O)-,
- (d) -CR⁵(R^{5'})-O-C(O)-,



- 9 -

- (e) $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-\text{CR}^5(\text{R}^{5'})-$,
 (f) $-\text{CH}_2-\text{NR}^3-\text{CH}_2-$,
 (g) $-\text{CR}^5(\text{R}^{5'})-\text{NR}^3-\text{C}(\text{O})-$,
 (h) $-\text{CR}^4=\text{CR}^{4'}-\text{S}-$,
 (i) $-\text{S}-\text{CR}^4=\text{CR}^{4'}-$,
 (j) $-\text{S}-\text{N}=\text{CH}-$,
 (k) $-\text{CH}=\text{N}-\text{S}-$,
 (l) $-\text{N}=\text{CR}^4-\text{O}-$,
 (m) $-\text{O}-\text{CR}^4=\text{N}-$
 (n) $-\text{N}-\text{CR}^4-\text{NH}-$,
 (o) $-\text{N}=\text{CR}^4-\text{S}-$, and
 (p) $-\text{S}-\text{CR}^4=\text{N}-$,
 (q) $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{NR}^3-\text{CR}^5(\text{R}^{5'})-$;
 (r) $-\text{NR}^3-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ provided R^1 is other than $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{Me}$,
 (s) $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{NR}^3-$ provided R^1 is other than $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{Me}$.

Within this genus is the sub-genus of compounds of formula I
wherein

- R^1 is selected from the group consisting of
 (a) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{CH}_3$,
 (b) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,
 (c) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{CF}_3$,
 (d) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHCH}_3$,
 (e) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHNH}_2$, and
 (f) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHNHC}(\text{O})\text{CF}_3$;
 R^2 is selected from the group consisting of
 (a) C_{1-4} alkyl,
 (b) C_3 , C_4 , C_5 , C_6 , and C_7 , cycloalkyl,
 (c) mono- or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituent is
 selected from the group consisting of
 (1) hydrogen,
 (2) fluoro, chloro, and bromo,



- 10 -

- 5
- (3) C₁₋₄alkoxy,
 - (4) C₁₋₄alkylthio,
 - (5) CN,
 - (6) CF₃,
 - (7) C₁₋₄alkyl,
 - (8) N₃,
 - (9) -CO₂H,
 - (10) -CO₂-C₁₋₃alkyl,
 - (11) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH, and
 - (12) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁₋₃alkyl,
- 10
- (d) mono- or di-substituted heteroaryl selected from the group consisting of
- 15
- (1) furanyl,
 - (2) diazinyl, triazinyl and tetrazinyl,
 - (3) imidazolyl,
 - (4) isooxazolyl,
 - (5) isothiazolyl,
 - (6) oxadiazolyl,
 - (7) oxazolyl,
 - (8) pyrazolyl,
 - (9) pyrrolyl,
 - (10) thiadiazolyl,
 - (11) thiazolyl,
 - (12) thienyl,
 - (13) triazolyl, and
 - (14) tetrazolyl,
- 20
- 25
- wherein said substituents are selected from the group consisting of
- 30
- (a) hydrogen,
 - (b) fluoro, chloro, bromo,
 - (c) C₁₋₄alkoxy,
 - (d) C₁₋₄alkylthio,
 - (e) .CN,



- 11 -

- (5) CF_3 ,
- (6) $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$,
- (7) N_3 ,
- (8) $-\text{C}(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)-\text{OH}$,
- (9) $-\text{C}(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)-\text{O}-\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$.

5

Within this sub-genus is the class of compounds of formula I
wherein

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) cyclohexyl, and
 - (b) mono- or di-substituted phenyl, and
- wherein the substituents are selected from the group
consisting of
- (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) halo,
 - (3) $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkoxy}$,
 - (4) $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkylthio}$,
 - (5) CN ,
 - (6) CF_3 ,
 - (7) $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$,
 - (8) N_3 , and
 - (9) $-\text{C}(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)-\text{OH}$;

10

15

20

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) CF_3 ,
- (c) $\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl}$ and hydroxy $\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl}$,
- (d) CN ,

25

R^4 and $\text{R}^{4'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) CF_3 ,
- (c) $\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl}$,
- (d) CN ,

30



- 12 -

- (e) chloro and fluoro; and
R⁵, R^{5'}, R⁶, are each independently selected from the group consisting of
(a) hydrogen,
(b) methyl or ethyl,
or R⁵ and R⁶ together with the carbon to which they are attached
5 form a saturated carbon ring of 4, 5 or 6 atoms,

Within this class is the sub-class of compounds of formula I wherein
X-Y-Z is selected from the group consisting of:

- 10 (a) -CH₂-O-C(O)-,
(b) -C(O)-O-CH₂-, and
(c) -CH₂-NR³-C(O)-;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- 15 (a) S(O)₂CH₃,
(b) S(O)₂NH₂,
(c) S(O)NHCH₃, and
(d) S(O)NHNH₂;

R² is selected from the group consisting of

- mono or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are
selected from the group consisting of
20 (1) hydrogen,
(2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro,
chloro and bromo,
(3) C₁-3alkoxy,
(4) C₁-3alkylthio,
25 (5) CN, and
(6) C₁-3alkyl;

R³ is selected from the group consisting of

- 30 (a) hydrogen,
(b) CF₃,
(c) C₁-3alkyl and hydroxyC₁-3alkyl.



- 13 -

Within this sub-class is the group of compounds of formula I
wherein

X-Y-Z-is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, and
- (b) $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-$, and

5 R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{CH}_3$,
- (b) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,
- (c) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHCH}_3$, and
- (d) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHNH}_2$;

10 R^2 is

mono or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are
selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro,
15 chloro and bromo,
- (3) methoxy, and
- (4) methyl.

20 This group may be more particularly defined as the
compounds of formula I wherein

X-Y-Z-is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, and
- (b) $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-$, and

25 R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{CH}_3$, and
- (b) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,

R^2 is

mono or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are
selected from the group consisting of

- 30 (1) hydrogen,



- 14 -

- (2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro and bromo.

Within the sub-genus escribed above there is the class of compounds of formula I wherein

5 R² is a mono- or di-substituted heteroaryl wherein heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) furanyl,
(2) diaziny, triaziny, tetraziny,
(3) imidazolyl,
10 (4) isooxazolyl,
(5) isothiazolyl,
(6) oxadiazolyl,
(7) oxazolyl,
(8) pyrazolyl,
15 (9) pyrrolyl,
(10) thiadiazolyl,
(11) thiazolyl,
(12) thienyl,
(13) triazolyl, and
20 (14) tetrazolyl,

wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
(b) fluoro or chloro,
25 (c) C₁-3alkoxy,
(d) C₁-6alkylthio,
(e) CN,
(5) CF₃,
(6) C₁-3alkyl,
30 (7) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH;
(8) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁-4alkyl.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 15 -

Within this class there is the sub-class of compounds of formula I wherein

R² is a mono- or di-substituted heteroaryl wherein heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of

- | | |
|----|-----------------------------|
| 5 | (1) 2-furanyl, |
| | (2) 3-furanyl, |
| | (3) 2-thienyl, |
| | (4) 3-thienyl, |
| | (5) 3-isoxazolyl, |
| 10 | (6) 4-isoxazolyl, |
| | (7) 5-isoxazolyl, |
| | (8) 3-isothiazolyl, |
| | (9) 4-isothiazolyl, |
| | (10) 5-isothiazolyl, |
| 15 | (11) 2-oxazolyl, |
| | (12) 4-oxazolyl, |
| | (13) 5-oxazolyl, |
| | (14) 2-thiazolyl, |
| | (15) 4-thiazolyl, |
| 20 | (16) 5-thiazolyl, |
| | (17) 1,2,3-thiadiazol-4-yl, |
| | (18) 1,2,3-thiadiazol-5-yl, |
| | (19) 1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl, |
| | (20) 1,2,4-thiadiazol-5-yl, |
| 25 | (21) 1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl, |
| | (22) 1,2,5-thiadiazol-3-yl, |
| | (23) 1,2,3-oxadiazol-4-yl, |
| | (24) 1,2,3-oxadiazol-5-yl, |
| | (25) 1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl, |
| 30 | (26) 1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, |
| | (27) 1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl, |



- 16 -

- 5 (28) 1,2,5-oxadiazol-3-yl,
(29) pyrazol-4-yl,
(30) pyrazol-5-yl,
(31) 1,2,3-triadiazol-4-yl,
(32) 1,2,3-triadiazol-5-yl,
(33) 1,2,4-triadiazol-3-yl,
(34) 1,2,4-triadiazol-5-yl,
(35) 1,2-diazinyl,
(36) 1,3-diazinyl,
10 (37) 1,4-diazinyl,
(38) 1,2,3,4-tetrazin-5-yl,
(39) 1,2,4,5-tetrazin-4-yl,
(40) 1,3,4,5-tetrazin-2-yl, and
(41) 1,2,3,5-tetrazin-4-yl.

15 Within this sub-class there is the group of compounds of
formula I wherein the heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) 3-isoxazolyl,
(2) 4-isoxazolyl,
20 (3) 5-isoxazolyl,
(4) 3-isothiazolyl,
(5) 4-isothiazolyl,
(6) 5-isothiazolyl,
(7) 2-oxazolyl,
(8) 4-oxazolyl,
25 (9) 5-oxazolyl,
(10) 2-thiazolyl,
(11) 4-thiazolyl,
(12) 5-thiazolyl,
(13) 1,2,3-thiadiazol-4-yl,
30 (14) 1,2,3-thiadiazol-5-yl,
(15) 1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 17 -

- 5
- (16) 1,2,4-thiadiazol-5-yl,
(17) 1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl,
(18) 1,2,5-thiadiazol-3-yl,
(19) 1,2,3-oxadiazol-4-yl,
(20) 1,2,3-oxadiazol-5-yl,
(21) 1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl,
(22) 1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl,
(23) 1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl,
(24) 1,2,5-oxadiazol-3-yl,
10 (25) 1,2-diazinyl,
(26) 1,3-diazinyl, and
(27) 1,4-diazinyl.

These heteroaryls may be more particularly defined as being
selected from the group consisting of

- 15 (1) 3-isothiazolyl,
(2) 4-isothiazolyl,
(3) 5-isothiazolyl,
(4) 2-oxazolyl,
(5) 4-oxazolyl,
20 (6) 5-oxazolyl,
(7) 2-thiazolyl,
(8) 4-thiazolyl,
(9) 5-thiazolyl,
(10) 1,2-diazinyl,
25 (11) 1,3-diazinyl, and
(12) 1,4-diazinyl, and

wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
(2) fluoro or chloro,
30 (3) C₁-3alkoxy,
(4) C₁-3alkylthio,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 18 -

- (5) CN,
- (6) C₁-3alkyl, and
- (7) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH,

wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently hydrogen, methyl or ethyl.

5 and may be further particularly
Given these more particularly defined definitions of
heteroaryl, the compounds of formula I includes the group
wherein

10 X-Y-Z-is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) -CH₂-O-C(O)-,
- (b) -C(O)-O-CH₂-, and
- (c) -CH₂-NR³-C(O)-;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- 15 (a) S(O)₂CH₃,
- (b) S(O)₂NH₂,
- (c) S(O)NHCH₃, and
- (d) S(O)NHNH₂, and

R³ is selected from the group consisting of

- 20 (a) hydrogen,
- (b) CF₃,
- (c) C₁-3alkyl and hydroxyC₁-3alkyl,
- (d) CN.

25 A second genus within the embodiment described above is the
compounds of formula I wherein

X-Y-Z-is selected from the group consisting of:

- 30 (a) =CH-O-CH=, and
- (b) =CH-NR³-CH=,
- (c) =N-S-CH=,
- (d) =CH-S-N=,



- 19 -

(e) =N-O-CH=,

(f) =CH-O-N=,

(g) =N-S-N=,

(h) =N-O-N=.

5 Within this genus is the sub-genus of compounds of formula I
wherein

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- 10 (a) S(O)₂CH₃,
 (b) S(O)₂NH₂,
 (c) S(O)₂NHC(O)CF₃,
 (d) S(O)(NH)CH₃,
 (e) S(O)(NH)NH₂, and
 (f) S(O)(NH)NHC(O)CF₃;

15 R² is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) C₁₋₄alkyl,
 (b) C₃, C₄, C₅, C₆, and C₇, cycloalkyl,
 (c) mono- or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituent is
 selected from the group consisting of
20 (1) hydrogen,
 (2) fluoro, chloro, and bromo,
 (3) C₁₋₄alkoxy,
 (4) C₁₋₄alkylthio,
 (5) CN,
 (6) CF₃,
25 (7) C₁₋₄alkyl,
 (8) N₃,
 (9) -CO₂H,
 (10) -CO₂-C₁₋₃alkyl,
 (10) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH, and
30 (11) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁₋₃alkyl,



- 20 -

(d) mono- or di-substituted heteroaryl selected from the group consisting of:

- (1) furanyl,
- (2) diaziny, triaziny and tetraziny,
- (3) imidazolyl,
- 5 (4) isooxazolyl,
- (5) isothiazolyl,
- (6) oxadiazolyl,
- (7) oxazolyl,
- (8) pyrazolyl,
- 10 (9) pyrrolyl,
- (10) thiadiazolyl,
- (11) thiazolyl,
- (12) thienyl,
- (13) triazolyl, and
- 15 (14) tetrazolyl,

wherein said substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) fluoro, chloro, bromo,
- (c) C₁₋₄alkoxy,
- 20 (d) C₁₋₄alkylthio,
- (e) CN,
- (5) CF₃,
- (6) C₁₋₄alkyl,
- (7) N₃,
- 25 (8) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH;
- (9) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁₋₄alkyl.

For purposes of this specification the heretoaryls of this sub-genus may be more particularly described in any of the manners described
30 above.



- 21 -

Within this sub-genus there is the class of compounds of formula I wherein

R² is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) cyclohexyl, and
- (b) mono or di substituted phenyl, and

5 wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo,
- (3) C₁₋₄alkoxy,
- 10 (4) C₁₋₄alkylthio,
- (5) CN,
- (6) CF₃,
- (7) C₁₋₄alkyl,
- (8) N₃, and
- 15 (9) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH;

R³ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) CF₃,
- (c) C₁₋₃alkyl and hydroxyC₁₋₃alkyl,
- 20 (d) CN;

R⁵, R^{5'}, R⁶, are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) methyl or ethyl,
- 25 or R⁵ and R⁶ together with the carbon to which they are attached form a saturated carbon ring of 4, 5 or 6 atoms.

Within this class there is the sub-class of compounds of formula I wherein

X-Y-Z is selected from the group consisting of:

- 30 (a) =CH-O-CH=,
- (b) =N-S-N=,



- 22 -

(c) $=N-O-N=$; R^1 is selected from the group consisting of(a) $S(O)_2CH_3$, and(b) $S(O)_2NH_2$; R^2 is selected from the group consisting of

5 mono- or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

(1) hydrogen,

(2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro and bromo,

10 (3) C_{1-3} alkoxy,(4) C_{1-3} alkylthio,(5) CF_3 ,(6) C_{1-3} alkyl; R^3 is selected from the group consisting of

15 (a) hydrogen,

(b) CF_3 ,(c) C_{1-3} alkyl and hydroxy C_{1-3} alkyl, R^5 and R^6 are each selected from the group consisting of

(a) hydrogen,

20 (b) methyl or ethyl,

or R^5 , $R^{5'}$ and R^6 together with the carbon to which they are attached form a saturated carbon ring of 5, 6 or 7 atoms.

For purposes of this specification alkyl is defined to include
25 linear, branched, and cyclic structures, with C_{1-6} alkyl including including methyl, ethyl, propyl, 2-propyl, s- and t-butyl, butyl, pentyl, hexyl, 1,1-dimethylethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl. Similarly, C_{1-6} alkoxy is intended to include alkoxy groups of from 1 to 6 carbon atoms of a straight, branched, or cyclic configuration. Examples of
30 lower alkoxy groups include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, cyclopropyloxy, cyclohexyloxy, and the like. Likewise, C_{1-6} alkylthio is



- 23 -

intended to include alkylthio groups of from 1 to 6 carbon atoms of a straight, branched or cyclic configuration. Examples of lower alkylthio groups include methylthio, propylthio, isopropylthio, cycloheptylthio, etc. By way of illustration, the propylthio group signifies $\text{-SCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$.

5 Heteroaryl includes furan, thiophene, pyrrole, isoxazole, isothiazole, pyrazole, oxazole, thiazole, imidazole, 1,2,3-oxadiazole, 1,2,3-thiadiazole, 1,2,3-triazole, 1,3,4-oxadiazole, 1,3,4-thiadiazole, 1,3,4-triazole, 1,2,5-oxadiazole, 1,2,5-thiadiazole, pyridine, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, 1,2,4-triazine, 1,3,5-triazine, 1,2,4,5-tetrazine, and the like.

10 Benzoheteroaryl includes the above heteroaryl rings to which it is possible to fuse a benzene ring.

Exemplifying the invention are:

- (a) 3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-hydroxy-2-propyl)thiophene,
15 (b) 3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene,
(c) 3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-propyl)thiophene,
(d) 3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclohexylthiophene,
(e) 5-(4-Carboxyphenyl)-4-(4-
20 (methylsulfonyl)phenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid,
(f) 4-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-5-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)thiazole,
(g) 2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one
25 (h) 4-(4-(Methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-isothiazole,
(i) 3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(j) 3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-
30 furanone,
(k) 3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)furan,



- 24 -

- (l) 5,5-Dimethyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(m) 2-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene, and
(n) 3-(4-(Trifluoroacetylaminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene,
(o) 3-(3-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(p) 5,5-Dimethyl-3-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(q) 5,5-Dimethyl-3-(3-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(r) 3-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(s) 3-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(t) 5,5-Dimethyl-3-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(u) 5,5-Dimethyl-3-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(v) 5,5-Dimethyl-3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(w) 3-(2-Naphthyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(x) 5,5-Dimethyl-3-(2-naphthyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(y) 3-phenyl-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone.

Further illustrating the invention are

- (a) 3-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone, and



- 25 -

(b) 3-phenyl-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5*H*)-furanone,
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 Some of the compounds described herein contain one or more asymmetric centers and may thus give rise to diastereomers and optical isomers. The present invention is meant to comprehend such possible diastereomers as well as their racemic and resolved, enantiomerically pure forms and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

10 Some of the compounds described herein contain olefinic double bonds, and unless specified otherwise, are meant to include both E and Z geometric isomers.

In a second embodiment, the invention encompasses pharmaceutical compositions for inhibiting cyclooxygenase and for treating cyclooxygenase mediated diseases as disclosed herein comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a non-toxic therapeutically effective amount of compound of formula I as described above.

15 Within this embodiment the invention encompasses pharmaceutical compositions for inhibiting cyclooxygenase-2 and for treating cyclooxygenase-2 mediated diseases as disclosed herein comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a non-toxic therapeutically effective amount of compound of formula I as described above.

20 In a third embodiment, the invention encompasses a method of inhibiting cyclooxygenase and treating cyclooxygenase mediated diseases, advantageously treated by an active agent that selectively inhibits COX-2 in preference to COX-1 as disclosed herein comprising:
25 administration to a patient in need of such treatment of a non-toxic therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I as disclosed herein.

30 For purposes of this specification a compound is said to selectively inhibit COX-2 in preference to COX-1 if the ratio of the IC₅₀ concentration for COX-1 inhibition to COX-2 inhibition is 100 or greater.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 26 -

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention comprise a compound of Formula I as an active ingredient or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, thereof, and may also contain a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and optionally other therapeutic ingredients. The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refers to salts prepared from pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic bases including inorganic bases and organic bases. Salts derived from inorganic bases include aluminum, ammonium, calcium, copper, ferric, ferrous, lithium, magnesium, manganic salts, manganous, potassium, sodium, zinc, and the like. Particularly preferred are the ammonium, calcium, magnesium, potassium, and sodium salts. Salts derived from pharmaceutically acceptable organic non-toxic bases include salts of primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, substituted amines including naturally occurring substituted amines, cyclic amines, and basic ion exchange resins, such as arginine, betaine, caffeine, choline, N,N_-dibenzylethylenediamine, diethylamine, 2-diethylaminoethanol, 2-dimethylaminoethanol, ethanolamine, ethylenediamine, N-ethylmorpholine, N-ethylpiperidine, glucamine, glucosamine, histidine, hydrabamine, isopropylamine, lysine, methylglucamine, morpholine, piperazine, piperidine, polyamine resins, procaine, purines, theobromine, triethylamine, trimethylamine, tripropylamine, tromethamine, and the like.

It will be understood that in the discussion of methods of treatment which follows, references to the compounds of Formula I are meant to also include the pharmaceutically acceptable salts.

The Compound of Formula I is useful for the relief of pain, fever and inflammation of a variety of conditions including rheumatic fever, symptoms associated with influenza or other viral infections, common cold, low back and neck pain, dysmenorrhea, headache, toothache, sprains and strains, myositis, neuralgia, synovitis, arthritis, including rheumatoid arthritis degenerative joint diseases (osteoarthritis), gout and ankylosing spondylitis, bursitis, burns, injuries, following surgical and dental procedures. In addition, such a compound may inhibit cellular

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 27 -

neoplastic transformations and metastatic tumor growth and hence can be used in the treatment of cancer. Compounds of formula I may also be useful for the treatment of dementia including pre-senile and senile dementia, and in particular, dementia associated with Alzheimer Disease (ie Alzheimer's dementia).

5 Compounds of formula I will also inhibit prostanoid-induced smooth muscle contraction by preventing the synthesis of contractile prostanoids and hence may be of use in the treatment of dysmenorrhea, premature labor and asthma.

10 By virtue of its high cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) activity and/or its selectivity for cyclooxygenase-2 over cyclooxygenase-1 (COX-1) as defined above, compounds of formula I will prove useful as an alternative to conventional non-steroidal antiinflammatory drugs (NSAID'S) particularly where such non-steroidal antiinflammatory drugs may be contra-indicated such as in patients with peptic ulcers, gastritis,
15 regional enteritis, ulcerative colitis, diverticulitis or with a recurrent history of gastrointestinal lesions; GI bleeding, coagulation disorders including anemia such as hypoprothrombinemia, haemophilia or other bleeding problems (including those relating to reduced or impaired platelet function); kidney disease (eg impaired renal function); those prior to
20 surgery or taking anticoagulants; and those susceptible to NSAID induced asthma.

 Similarly, compounds of formula I, will be useful as a partial or complete substitute for conventional NSAID'S in preparations wherein they are presently co-administered with other agents or ingredients. Thus
25 in further aspects, the invention encompasses pharmaceutical compositions for treating cyclooxygenase-2 mediated diseases as defined above comprising a non-toxic therapeutically effective amount of the compound of Formula I as defined above and one or more ingredients such as another pain reliever including acetaminophen or phenacetin; a potentiator
30 including caffeine; an H₂-antagonist, aluminum or magnesium hydroxide, simethicone, a decongestant including phenylephrine,



- 28 -

phenylpropanolamine, pseudophedrine, oxymetazoline, ephinephrine, naphazoline, xylometazoline, propylhexedrine, or levo-desoxyephedrine; an antiitussive including codeine, hydrocodone, caramiphen, carbetapentane, or dexamethorphan; a diuretic; a sedating or non-sedating antihistamine. In addition the invention encompasses a method of treating cyclooxygenase mediated diseases comprising: administration to a patient in need of such treatment a non-toxic therapeutically effect amount of the compound of Formula I, optionally co-administered with one or more of such ingredients as listed immediately above.

Compounds of the present invention are inhibitors of cyclooxygenase-2 and are thereby useful in the treatment of cyclooxygenase-2 mediated diseases as enumerated above. This activity is illustrated by their ability to selectively inhibit cyclooxygenase-2 over cyclooxygenase-1. Accordingly, in one assay, the ability of the compounds of this invention to treat cyclooxygenase mediated diseases can be demonstrated by measuring the amount of prostaglandin E₂ (PGE₂) synthesized in the presence of arachidonic acid, cyclooxygenase-1 or cyclooxygenase-2 and a compound of formula I. The IC₅₀ values represent the concentration of inhibitor required to return PGE₂ synthesis to 50 % of that obtained as compared to the uninhibited control. Illustrating this aspect, we have found that the Compounds of the Examples are more than 100 times more effective in inhibiting COX-2 than they are at inhibiting COX-1. In addition they all have a COX-2 IC₅₀ of 1 nM to 1 μ M. By way of comparison, Ibuprofen has an IC₅₀ for COX-2 of 1 μ M, and Indomethacin has an IC₅₀ for COX-2 of approximately 100 nM. For the treatment of any of these cyclooxygenase mediated diseases, compounds of formula I may be administered orally, topically, parenterally, by inhalation spray or rectally in dosage unit formulations containing conventional non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants and vehicles. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection



- 29 -

or infusion techniques. In addition to the treatment of warm-blooded animals such as mice, rats, horses, cattle sheep, dogs, cats, etc., the compound of the invention is effective in the treatment of humans.

As indicated above, pharmaceutical compositions for treating cyclooxygenase-2 mediated diseases as defined may optionally include one or more ingredients as listed above.

The pharmaceutical compositions containing the active ingredient may be in a form suitable for oral use, for example, as tablets, troches, lozenges, aqueous or oily suspensions, dispersible powders or granules, emulsions, hard or soft capsules, or syrups or elixirs.

Compositions intended for oral use may be prepared according to any method known to the art for the manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions and such compositions may contain one or more agents selected from the group consisting of sweetening agents, flavoring agents, coloring agents and preserving agents in order to provide pharmaceutically elegant and palatable preparations. Tablets contain the active ingredient in admixture with non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable excipients which are suitable for the manufacture of tablets. These excipients may be for example, inert diluents, such as calcium carbonate, sodium carbonate, lactose, calcium phosphate or sodium phosphate; granulating and disintegrating agents, for example, corn starch, or alginic acid; binding agents, for example starch, gelatin or acacia, and lubricating agents, for example, magnesium stearate, stearic acid or talc. The tablets may be uncoated or they may be coated by known techniques to delay disintegration and absorption in the gastrointestinal tract and thereby provide a sustained action over a longer period. For example, a time delay material such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate may be employed. They may also be coated by the technique described in the U.S. Patent 4,256,108; 4,166,452; and 4,265,874 to form osmotic therapeutic tablets for control release.

Formulations for oral use may also be presented as hard gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with an inert solid



- 30 -

diluent, for example, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate or kaolin, or as soft gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredients is mixed with water or an oil medium, for example peanut oil, liquid paraffin, or olive oil.

5 Aqueous suspensions contain the active material in admixture with excipients suitable for the manufacture of aqueous suspensions. Such excipients are suspending agents, for example sodium carboxymethyl-cellulose, methylcellulose, hydroxy-propylmethycellulose, sodium alginate, polyvinyl-pyrrolidone, gum tragacanth and gum acacia; dispersing or wetting agents may be a naturally-occurring phosphatide, for example lecithin, or condensation products of an alkylene oxide with fatty acids, for
10 example polyoxyethylene stearate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with long chain aliphatic alcohols, for example heptadecaethylene-oxyctanol, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and a hexitol such as polyoxyethylene sorbitol monooleate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters
15 derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example polyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The aqueous suspensions may also contain one or more preservatives, for example ethyl, or n-propyl, p-hydroxybenzoate, one or more coloring agents, one or more flavoring agents, and one or more sweetening agents, such as sucrose, saccharin or aspartame.

20 Oily suspensions may be formulated by suspending the active ingredient in a vegetable oil, for example arachis oil, olive oil, sesame oil or coconut oil, or in mineral oil such as liquid paraffin. The oily suspensions may contain a thickening agent, for example beeswax, hard paraffin or cetyl alcohol. Sweetening agents such as those set forth above,
25 and flavoring agents may be added to provide a palatable oral preparation. These compositions may be preserved by the addition of an anti-oxidant such as ascorbic acid.

Dispersible powders and granules suitable for preparation of an aqueous suspension by the addition of water provide the active
30 ingredient in admixture with a dispersing or wetting agent, suspending agent and one or more preservatives. Suitable dispersing or wetting agents



- 31 -

and suspending agents are exemplified by those already mentioned above. Additional excipients, for example sweetening, flavoring and coloring agents, may also be present.

5 The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may also be in the form of an oil-in-water emulsions. The oily phase may be a vegetable oil, for example olive oil or arachis oil, or a mineral oil, for example liquid paraffin or mixtures of these. Suitable emulsifying agents may be naturally-occurring phosphatides, for example soy bean, lecithin, and esters or partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example sorbitan monooleate, and condensation products of the said
10 partial esters with ethylene oxide, for example polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The emulsions may also contain sweetening and flavouring agents.

Syrups and elixirs may be formulated with sweetening agents, for example glycerol, propylene glycol, sorbitol or sucrose. Such
15 formulations may also contain a demulcent, a preservative and flavoring and coloring agents. The pharmaceutical compositions may be in the form of a sterile injectable aqueous or oleagenous suspension. This suspension may be formulated according to the known art using those suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents which have been
20 mentioned above. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally-acceptable diluent or solvent, for example as a solution in 1,3-butane diol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed
25 oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables.

30 Compounds of formula I may also be administered in the form of a suppositories for rectal administration of the drug. These compositions can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable non-



- 32 -

irritating excipient which is solid at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum to release the drug. Such materials are cocoa butter and polyethylene glycols.

For topical use, creams, ointments, jellies, solutions or suspensions, etc., containing the compound of Formula I are employed. (For purposes of this application, topical application shall include mouth washes and gargles.)

Dosage levels of the order of from about 0.01 mg to about 140 mg/kg of body weight per day are useful in the treatment of the above-indicated conditions, or alternatively about 0.5 mg to about 7 g per patient per day. For example, inflammation may be effectively treated by the administration of from about 0.01 to 50 mg of the compound per kilogram of body weight per day, or alternatively about 0.5 mg to about 3.5 g per patient per day, preferably 2.5 mg to 1 g per patient per day.

The amount of active ingredient that may be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration. For example, a formulation intended for the oral administration of humans may contain from 0.5 mg to 5 g of active agent compounded with an appropriate and convenient amount of carrier material which may vary from about 5 to about 95 percent of the total composition. Dosage unit forms will generally contain between from about 1 mg to about 500 mg of an active ingredient, typically 25 mg, 50 mg, 100 mg, 200 mg, 300 mg, 400 mg, 500 mg, 600 mg, 800 mg, or 1000 mg.

It will be understood, however, that the specific dose level for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors including the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, time of administration, route of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination and the severity of the particular disease undergoing therapy.

Methods of Synthesis



- 33 -

The compounds of the present invention can be prepared according to the following methods.

Method A:

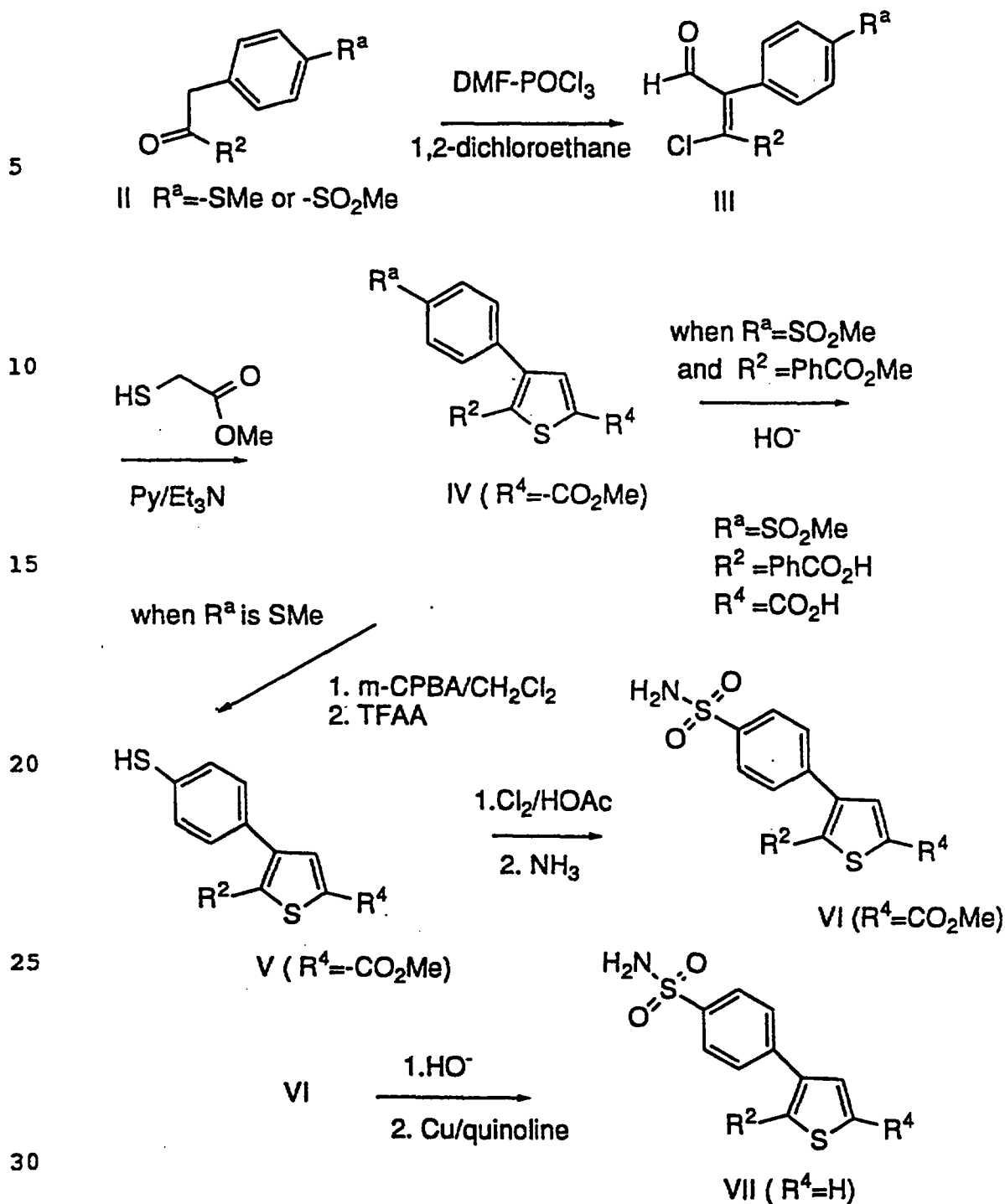
5 The β -chlorovinylaldehyde III can be obtained from the ketone II and the Vilsmeier reagent (DMF-POCl₃) using the general method described by Weissenfels (Z. Chem. 1966, 6, 471). The thiophene compound IV is obtained from III using the general method described by Weissenfels (Z. Chem., 1973, 13, 57). The thiol compound V can be
10 obtained after oxidation of compound IV ($R^a = -SMe$) with one equivalent of m-CPBA followed by treatment of the resulting sulfoxide with TFAA at reflux. The sulfonamide group (VI) can then be formed by the method of Kharash (J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 1951, 73, 3240). The hydrolysis of compound VI and decarboxylation with Cu bronze in quinoline provides compound VII. Compound VII ($R^4 = H$) can be treated with halogenating
15 agent such as bromine in acetic acid to allow the preparation of the 5-bromothiophene (VII, $R^4 = Br$). When it is desired to have a nitrile group at C-5, this can be accomplished from VI via amide formation using the Weinreb methodology (Tetrahedron Letters, 1977, 4171) followed by dehydration with TFAA. The CF₃ group can be introduced at C-5 of VII
20 via the method of Girard (J. Org. Chem. 1983, 48, 3220).

The introduction of an alkyl group at C-5 can be achieved via a Friedel-Crafts reaction on VII ($R^4 = H$) and an acyl chloride, Cl-CO-lower alkyl and a catalyst such as TiCl₄, followed by reduction. For
25 $R^4 = Me$, this can be achieved from the ester ($R^4 = CO_2Me$) via a DIBAL-H reduction followed by deoxygenation using the method of Lau (J. Org. Chem. 1986, 51, 3038). Tertiary alcohols ($R^4 = -C(CH_3)_2OH$) can be obtained from VI and MeMgBr. These tertiary alcohols can also be deoxygenated using the method of Lau. Similarly, the thiophene IX can be
30 prepared from ketone VIII.



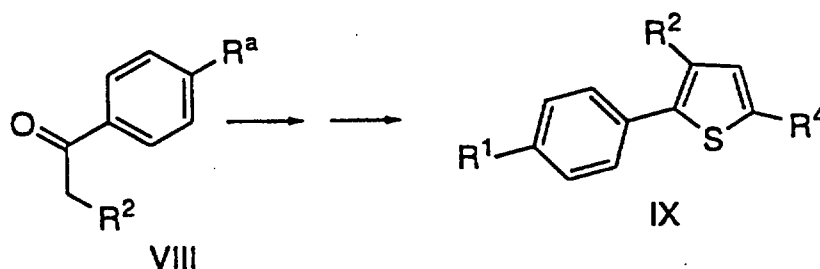
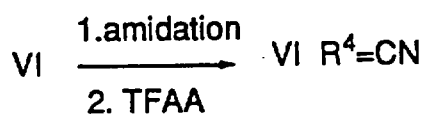
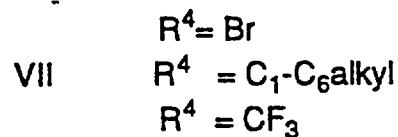
- 34 -

METHOD A



- 35 -

METHOD A CONT'D

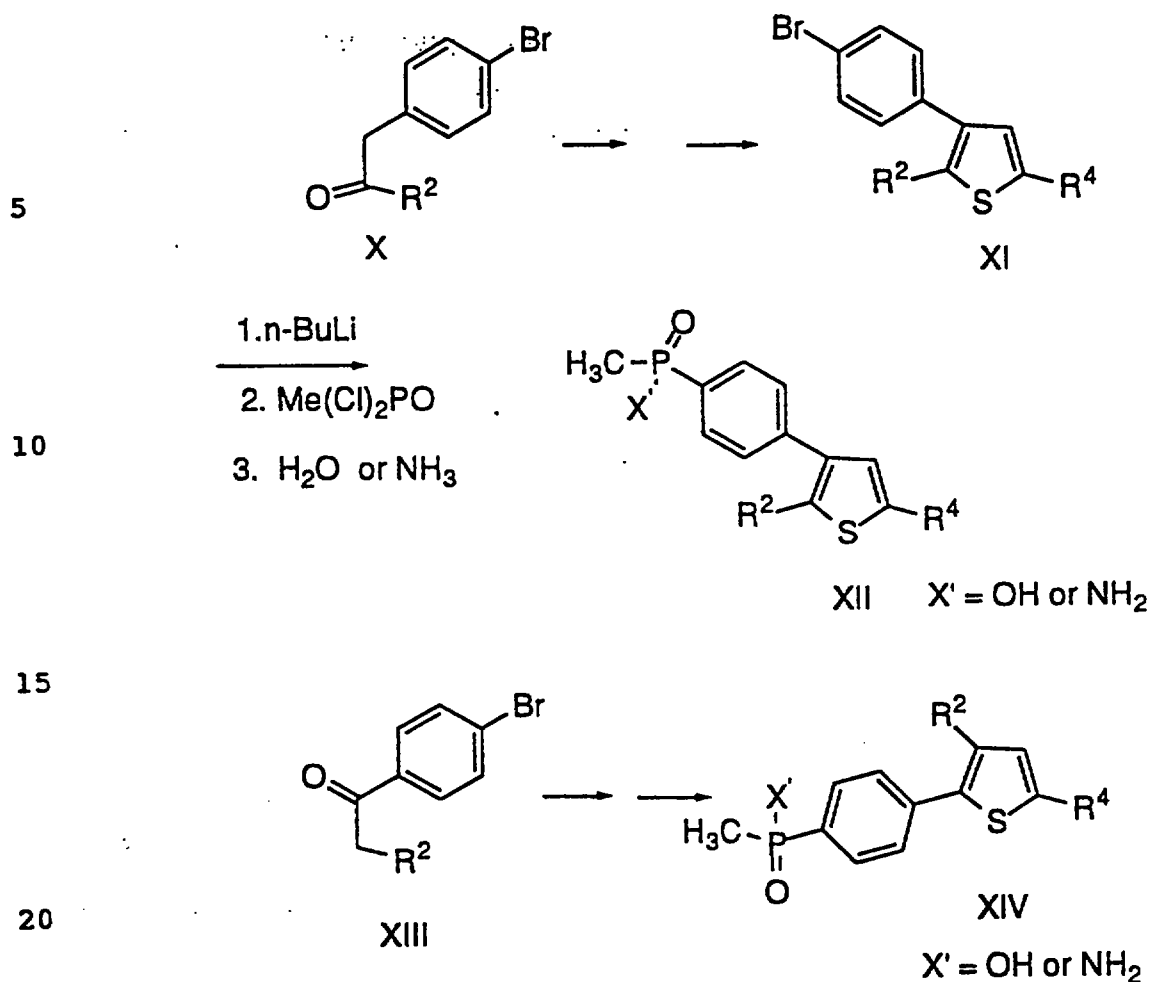
Method B:

Ketone X can be converted to the thiophene compound XI using general methods already described in Method A. The thiophene XII can be prepared by metallation of XI with n-BuLi, quenching with methyl phosphonic dichloride and addition of water or ammonia ($\text{X}' = \text{OH}$ or NH_2). Similarly, the other regioisomer XIV can be prepared from ketone XIII.



- 36 -

METHOD B

25 Method C:

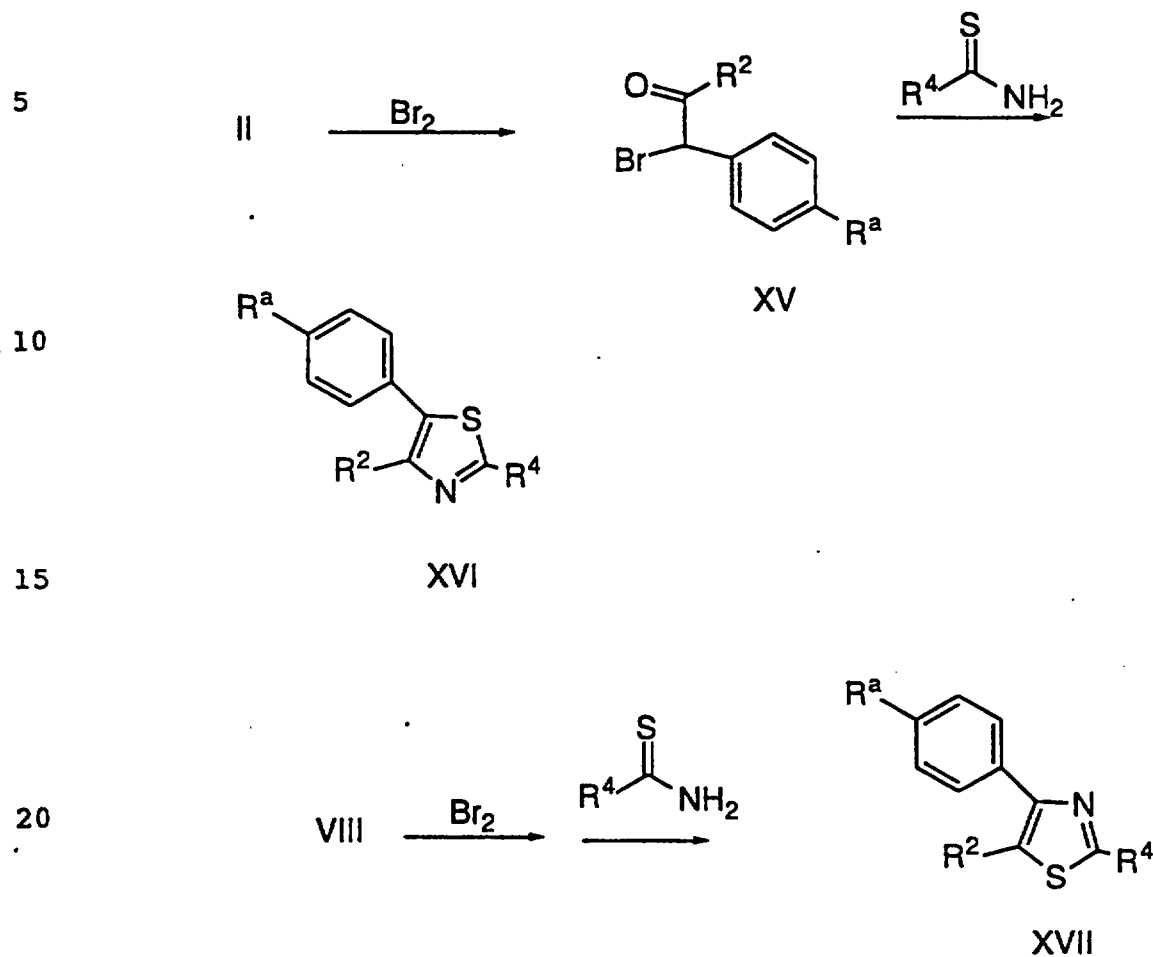
Bromination of ketone II gives the α -bromoketone XV which is then converted to the thiazole XVI after treatment with a thioamide. Similarly, ketone VIII can be converted to thiazole XVII.

30



- 37 -

METHOD C

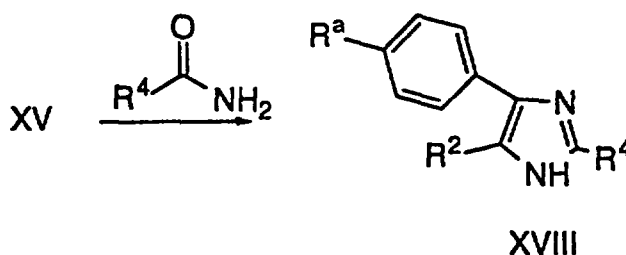
Method D:

Ketone XV can be converted to the imidazole compound XVIII after treatment with formamide using the preparation of Brederick et al, Chem. Ber. 1953, p. 88.



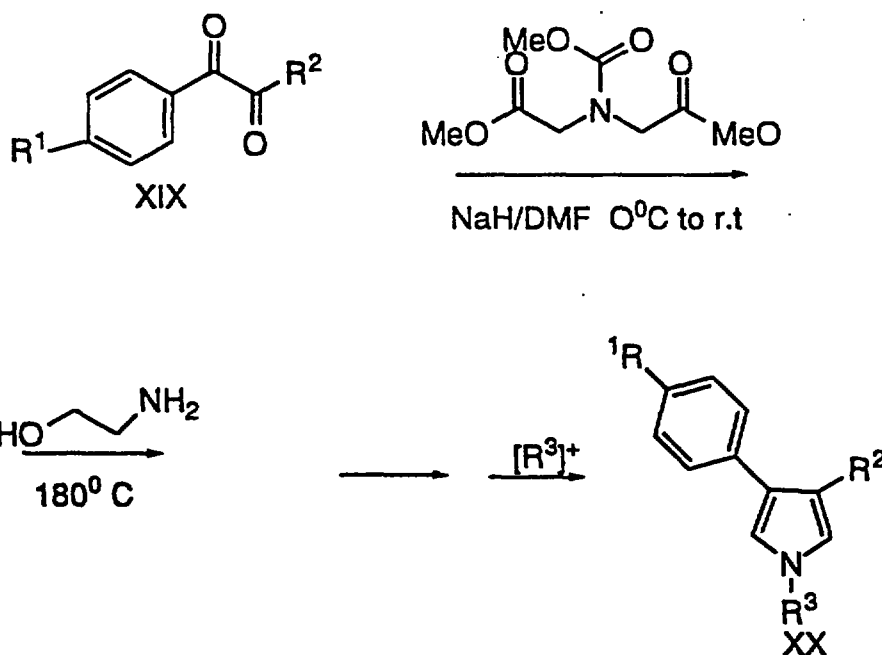
- 38 -

METHOD D

Method E:

10 Pyrrole compound XX can be obtained from diketone XIX using the general procedures of Friedman et al, J. Org. Chem. 1965, 30, p. 854, K. Dimroth et al, Ber. 1956, 56, 2602, K. Dimroth et al, Ann. 1961, 634, 102. The free NH of the pyrrole can be acylated with Cl-CO-lower alkyl in the presence of a base such as Et₃N. Also alkylated products can be prepared using alkyl halides as reagents with a base such as NaH.

METHOD E



- 39 -

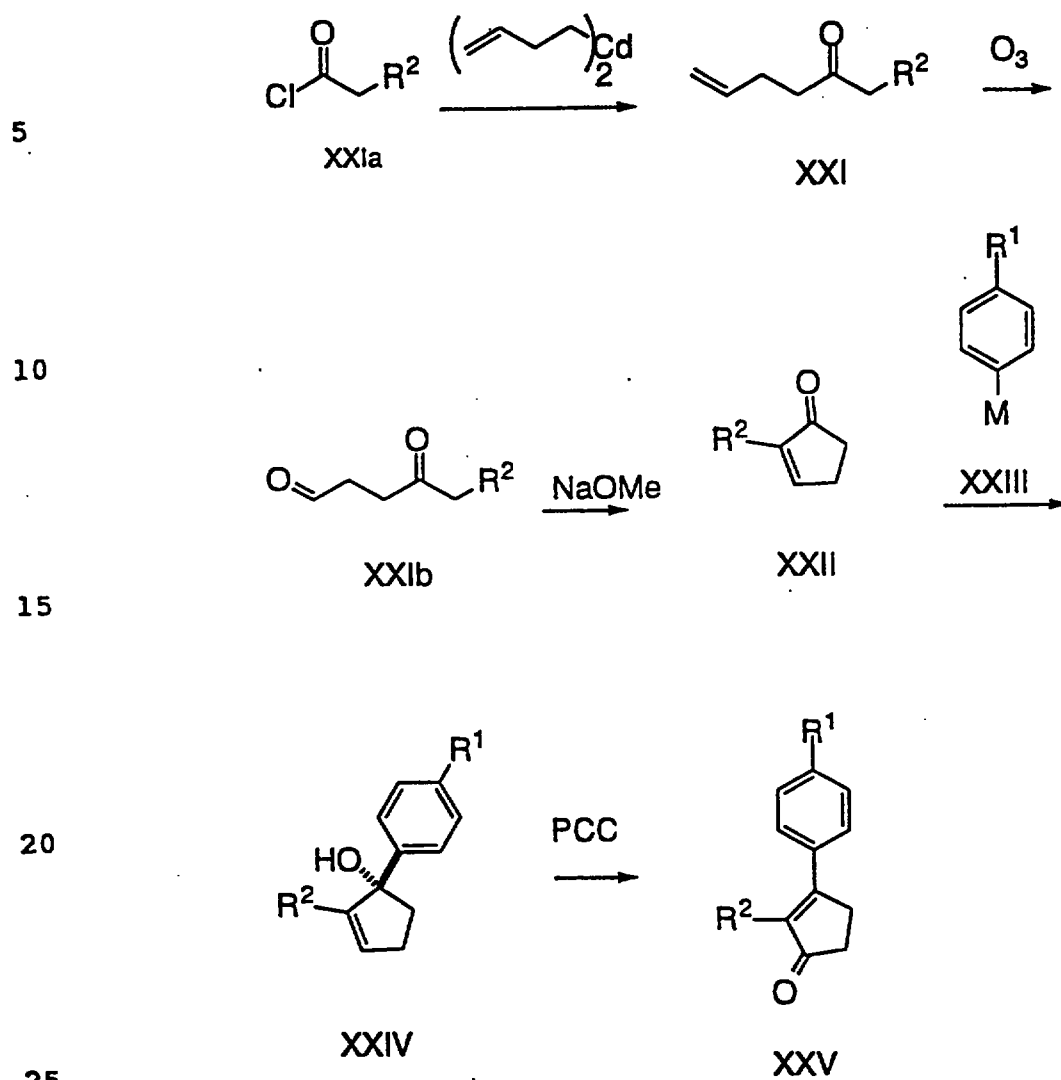
Method F:

The compounds of type XXV can be prepared from readily available 4-substituted phenylacetyl chlorides XXIa. Reaction of di(3-butenyl)cadmium with a 4-substituted phenylacetyl chloride provides ketone XXI. Ozonolysis of XXI affords keto aldehyde XXIIb which is cyclized by base to give cyclopentenone XXII. Addition of arylmagnesium bromide or aryllithium to XXII gives allylic alcohol XXIV. Oxidation of XXIV with pyridinium chlorochromate affords the desired 2,3-disubstituted cyclopentenone XXV. For preparation of compound XXV ($R^1=SO_2Me$), 4-methylthiophenyllithium is used followed by oxidation with the magnesium salt of monoperoxyphthalic acid (MMPP) or m-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (mCPBA) to introduce the required methylsulfonyl group in XXV.



- 40 -

METHOD F

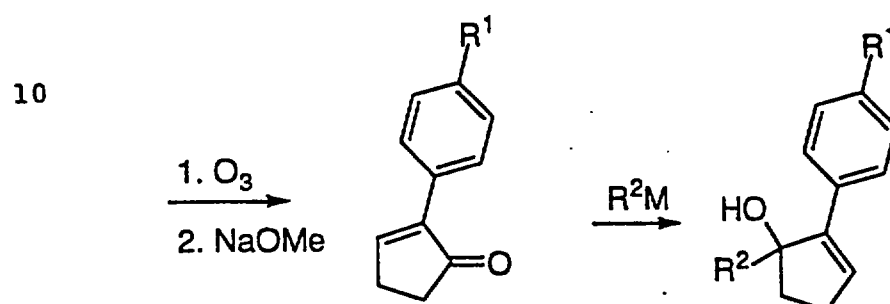
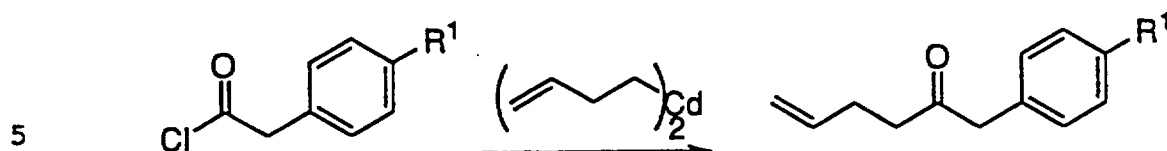
**Method G:**

The sequence of Method G is the same as in Method F except R¹ containing acid chloride is used as starting material. R² is introduced at a later stage via a carbonyl addition reaction, followed by PCC oxidation.

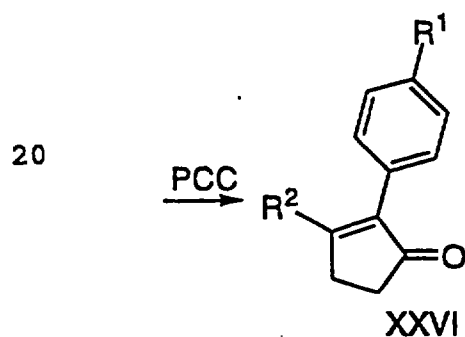


- 41 -

METHOD G



15



25

Method H:

The 4,5-disubstituted isothiazoles and isothiazol-3(2H)-one-1,1-dioxides can be prepared by the general method described by B. Schulze et al, Helvetica Chimica Acta, 1991, 74, 1059. Thus, aldehyde III ($R^a=SO_2Me$) or XXVII is treated with excess NH_4SCN in refluxing acetone to provide the corresponding 4,5-disubstituted isothiazoles XXX

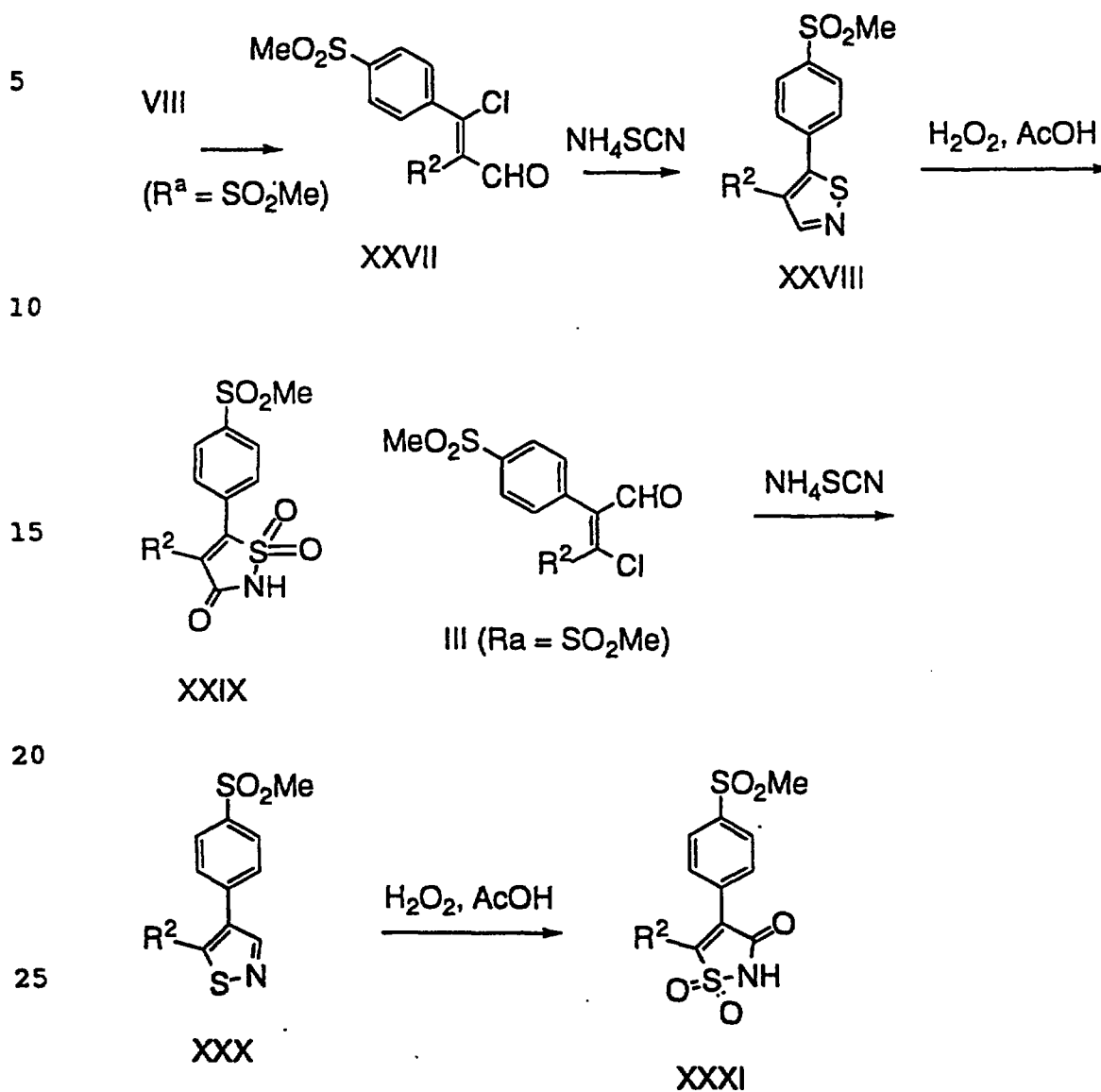
30



- 42 -

and XXVIII, oxidation of which with hydrogen peroxide yields XXXI and XXIX.

METHOD H

Method I:

30 An appropriately substituted aryl bromomethyl ketone is reacted with an appropriately substituted aryl acetic acid in a solvent such

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



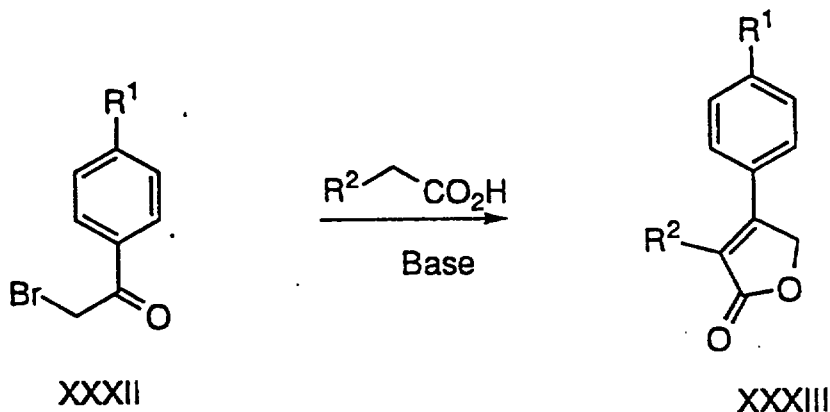
- 43 -

as acetonitrile in the presence of a base such as triethylamine and then treated with 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU) to afford either the lactone XXXIII or XXXV.

METHOD I

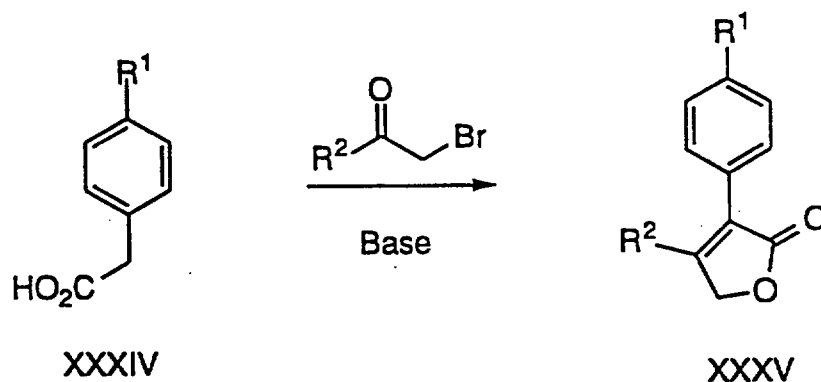
5

10



15

20



25

(R² is a mono- or disubstituted phenyl or
a mono- or disubstituted heteroaryl)

Method J:

30

Either of the lactones XXXIII or XXXV in a solvent such as THF is reacted with a reducing agent such as diisobutyl aluminium hydride or lithium borohydride at -78°C, to yield the furan XXXVI.



- 44 -

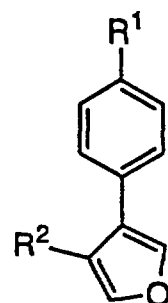
METHOD J

5

XXXIII
or
XXXV

≡

1. DIBAL-H

2. H⁺

XXXVI

10 Method K:

The preparation of lactams XXXVII and XXXIX can be achieved by the same reaction as described in Method I, except an appropriate amide XXXVIII is used.

15

20

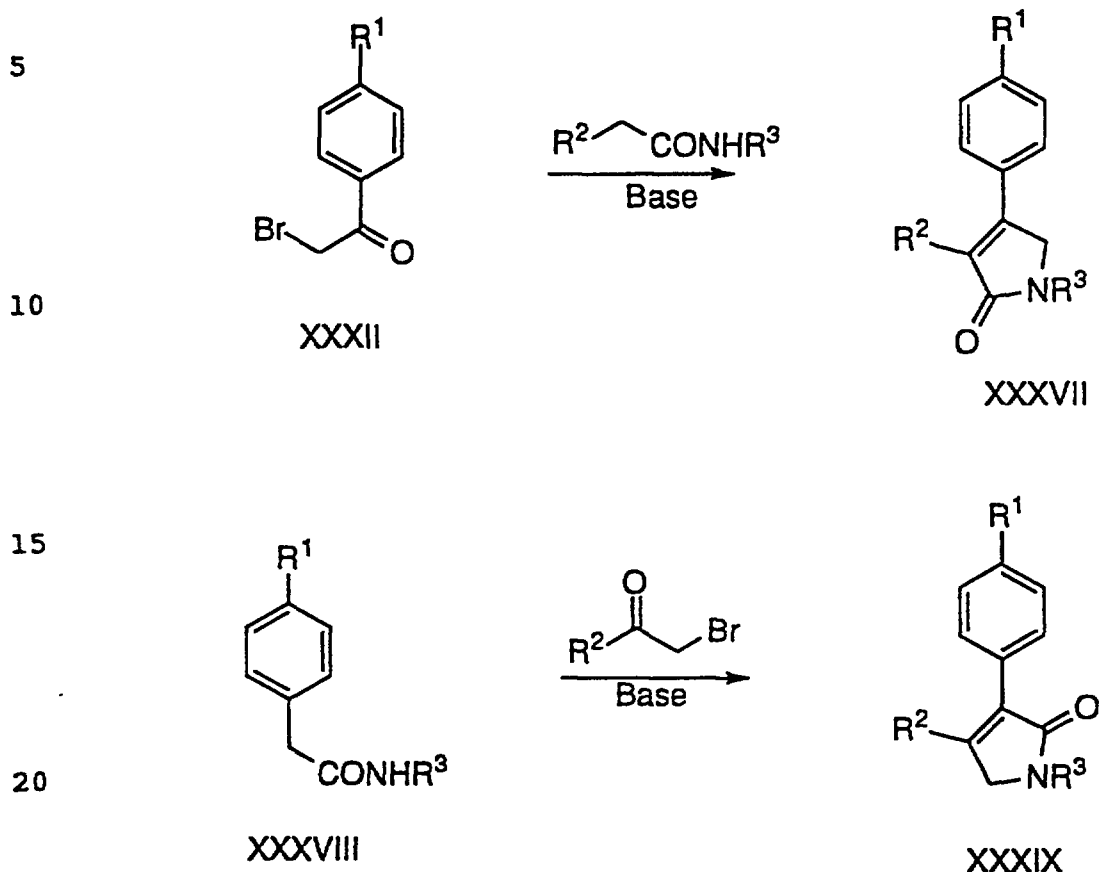
25

30



- 45 -

METHOD K

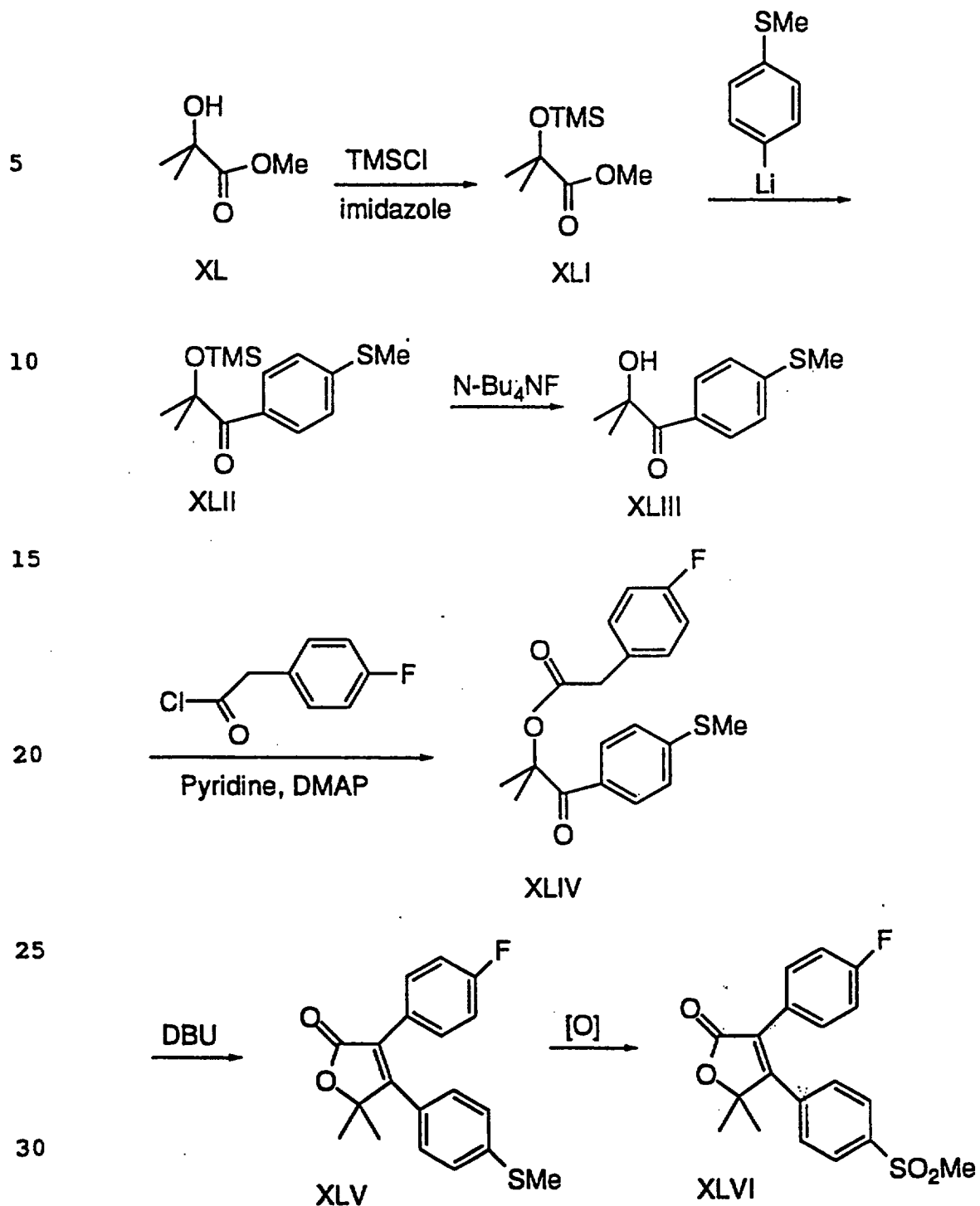
Method L:

Methyl 2-hydroxy isobutyrate is silylated with TMSCl to give the TMS ether XLI, which is treated with 4-methylthiophenyllithium to provide ketone XLII. Desilylation followed by acylation yields keto-ester XLIV, which can be cyclized to lactone XLV by base catalysis. Oxidation of XLV with MMPP or mCPBA affords the desired product XLVI.



- 46 -

METHOD L

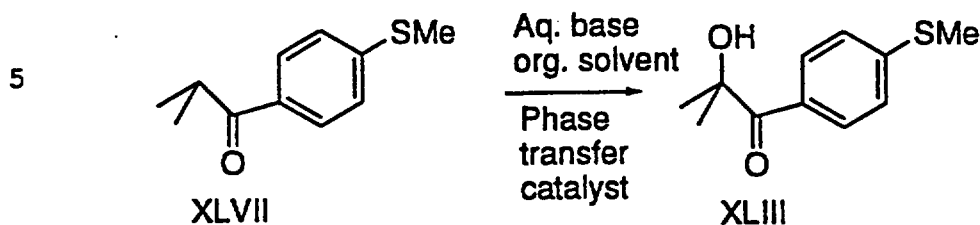


This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 47 -

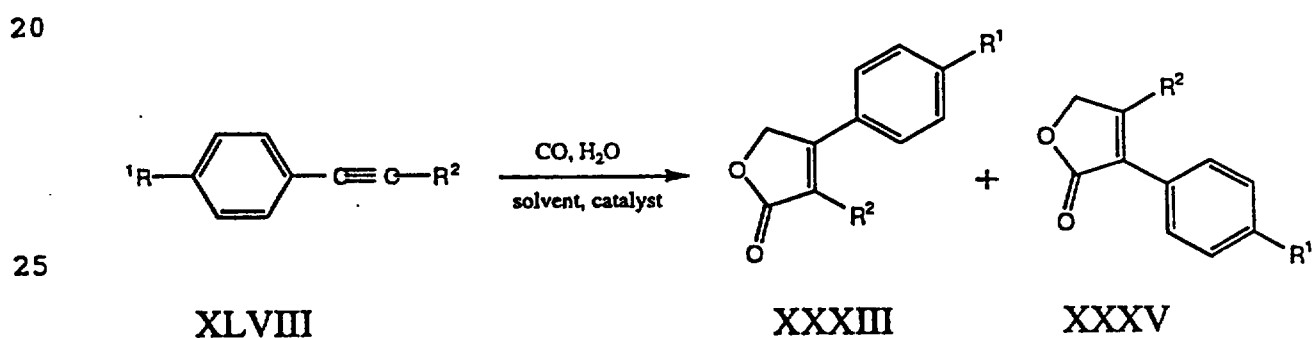
METHOD M



10 An alternative preparation of the hydroxy ketone XLIII is the oxidation of the known (J. Org. Chem. 1991 56, 5955-8; Sulfur Lett. 1991, 12, 123-32) ketone XLVII. A mixture of XLVII, aqueous base, such as NaOH, organic solvents such as carbon tetrachloride/toluene and a phase transfer catalyst such as ALIQUAT 336 is stirred in air at room

15 temperature to provide XLIII. Compound XLIII is also described in U.S. 4,321,118 and Org. Coat. 1986, 6, 175-95.

Method N



30 By reacting an acetylene XLVIII with carbon monoxide and water in the presence of suitable catalysts, a mixture of compound XXXIII and its isomer XXXV is obtained. The isomers are separable by standard procedures in the art such as chromatography or crystallization. Examples of useful catalysts and conditions are PdCl₂ in aqueous HCl and EtOH,

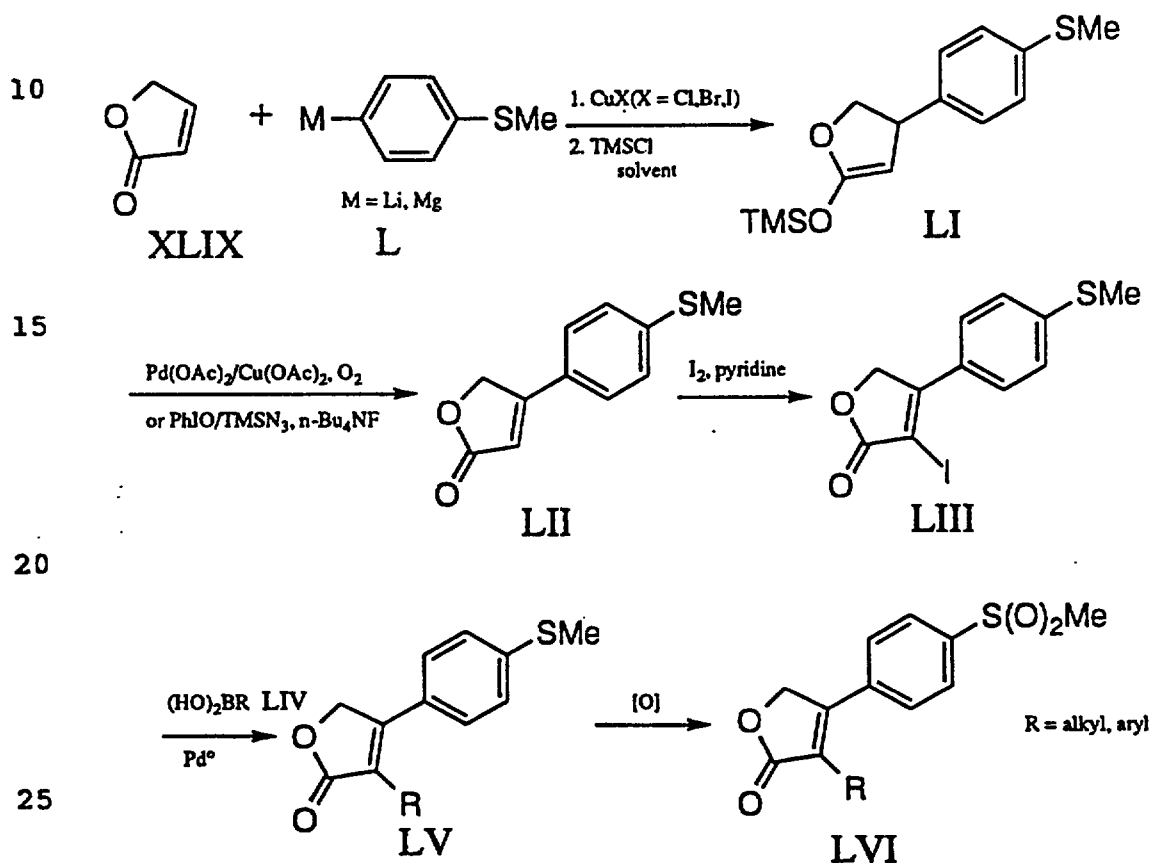
This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 48 -

heated at 50-150°C and 50-150 atmospheres of pressure, or Rh₄(CO)₁₂ (or Rh₆(CO)₁₆) in aqueous THF (or acetone, acetonitrile, benzene, toluene, EtOH, MeOH) containing a trialkylamine, at 50-150°C and 20-300 atmospheres pressure. See Takahashi et al., *Organometallics* 1991, 10, 2493-2498; and Tsuji et. al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1966, 88, 1289-1292.

Method O



1, 4-Addition to XLIX of 4-methylthiophenyl organometallic reagents L in the presence of copper salts and the trapping of the resultant enolate with trialkyl silyl chloride such as TMSCl or TIPSCl provide the ketene acetal LI. The ketene acetal can then be oxidized to the substituted butenolide LII by the method of Ito using catalytic amounts of Pd₂(OAc)₂ and Cu(OAc)₂ and O₂ in MeOH or by the method of Magnus using

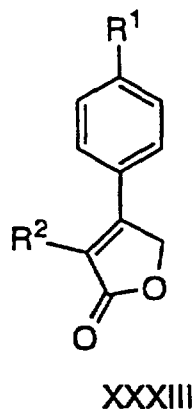


- 49 -

and Cu(OAc)₂ and O₂ in MeOH or by the method of Magnus using PhIO/TMSN₃ and Bu₄NF. Introduction of the iodine can be accomplished by treating LII with I₂ in the presence of pyridine to afford LIII.

Palladium catalyzed Susuki or Stille coupling of LIII with the appropriate aryl or alkyl partner such as the boronic acid LIV provides the butenolide LV. The sulfide can be oxidized to a sulfone by various oxidizing agents such as peracetic acid, MPPM, MMPP or H₂O₂ to give the desired compound LVI. See Y. Ito et. al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1979**, *101*, 494; and P. Magnus et. al., *Tet. Lett.* **1992**, 2933.

Accordingly, in a further aspect the invention is directed to a process of making a compound of formula XXXIII

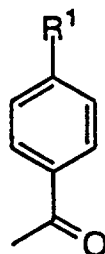


comprising:



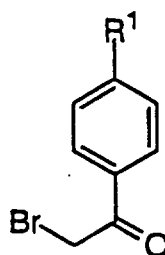
- 50 -

(a1) reacting in an organic solvent a compound of formula XXXII'



XXXII'

with a bromine reagent to yield a compound of formula XXXII



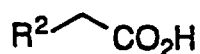
XXXII

For purposes of this specification the organic solvent shall be defined to include, but not be limited to methylene chloride, chloroform, carbontetrachloride and acetic acid. Similarly, the bromine reagent shall be defined to include, but not be limited to bromine, pyridinium perbromide hydrobromide, CuBr₂, and N-bromosuccinimide.

(a2) reacting in a non-aqueous polar solvent a compound of formula

XXXII

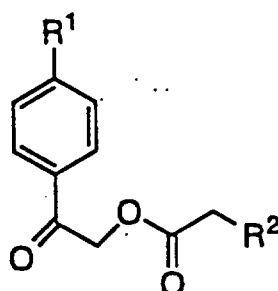
with a compound of formula



in the presence of a base to produce a compound of formula A



- 51 -



5

10

(a3) treating in a non-aqueous polar solvent a compound of formula A with strong base to yield a compound of formula XXXIII.

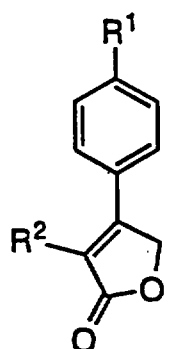
15

For purposes of this specification the non-aqueous polar solvent shall be defined to include, but not be limited to, acetonitrile propionitrile, acetone, 2-butanone and tetrahydrofuran. Similarly, the base is defined to include, but not be limited to a tri-C₁₋₃alkylamine such as triethylamine. Moreover, the strong base is defined to include, but not be limited to, an amidine, a guanidine, lithium diisopropylamide and potassium bis-(trimethylsilyl) amide.

20

In an alternative, the invention is directed to a process of making a compound of formula XXXIII

25



30

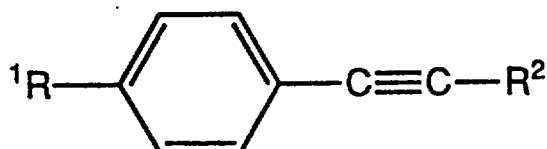
This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 52 -

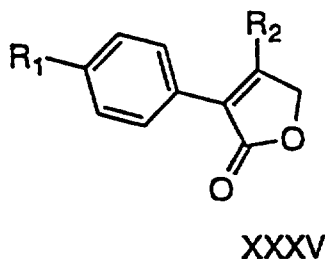
comprising:

(b1) reacting an acteylene compound of the formula XLVIII



XLVIII

10 with carbon monoxide and water in the presence of a suitable catalyst to yield a compound of formula XXXIII and XXXV.



20 For purposes of this specification suitable catalysts include, but are not limited to $\text{Ru}_4(\text{CO})_{12}$, $\text{Co}_2(\text{CO})_8$ or PdCl_2 in aqueous THF or acetone, acetonitrile, benzene, toluene, methyl alcohol or ethyl alcohol.

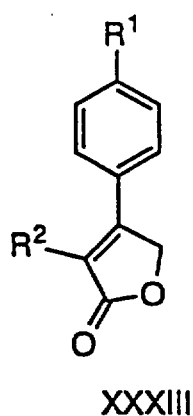
25 In a second alternative, the invention is directed to a process of making a compound of formula XXXIII

30



- 53 -

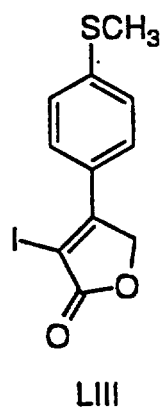
5



10 comprising:

(c1) reacting a compound of formula LIII

15



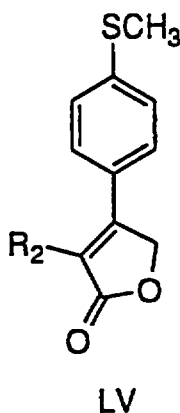
20

25 with a reagent of the formula $(\text{HO})_2\text{BR}^2$ in an aqueous solvent such as benzene, toluene, THF, MeOH, DME or EtOH and in the presence of a suitable palladium catalyst to yield a compound of formula LV, and

30



- 54 -



10 (c2) oxidizing the compound of formula LV to yield a compound of formula XXXIII.

For purposes of this specification, the catalyst is defined to include, but not be limited to palladium catalysts. Similarly, the solvent is
15 intended to include, but not be limited to benzene, toluene, THF, MeOH, DME or EtOH.

In all of the process alternatives, R1 and R2 are as defined above for the portion of Detailed Description and Claims directed to the
20 compounds of formula I.

Representative Compounds

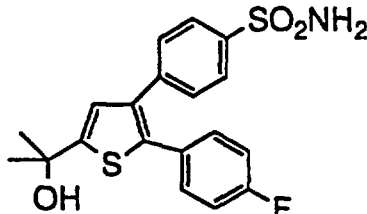
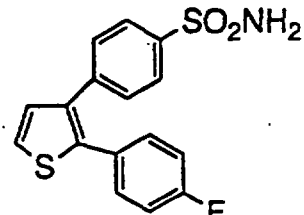
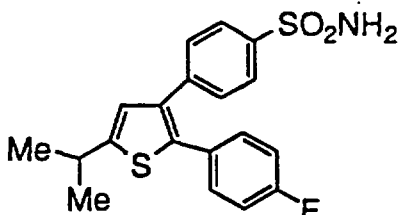
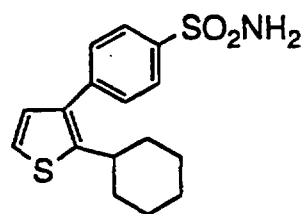
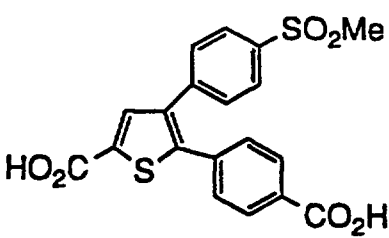
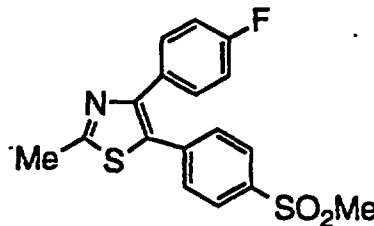
Tables I and II illustrate compounds of formula I.

25

30

- 55 -

Table I

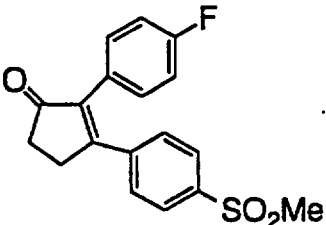
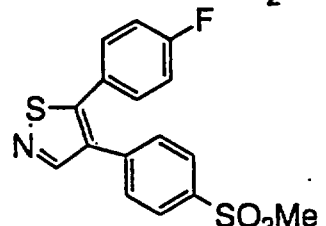
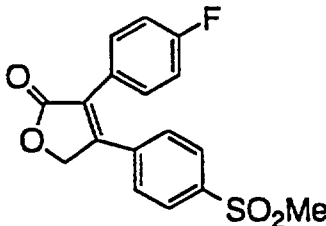
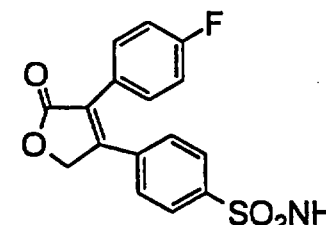
	Example	Method	
5		1	A
10		2	A
15		3	A
20		4	A
25		5	A
30		6	C

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 56 -

Table I (continued)

		Example	Method
5		7	F
10		8	H
15		9	I
20		10	I

25

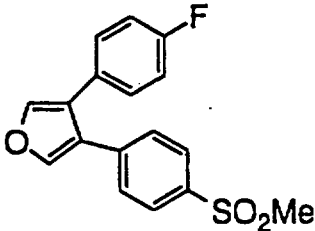
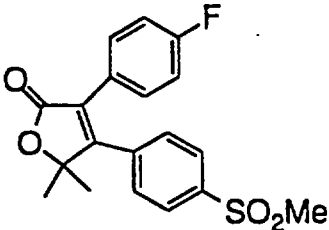
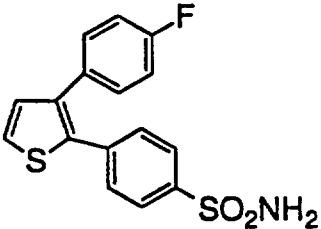
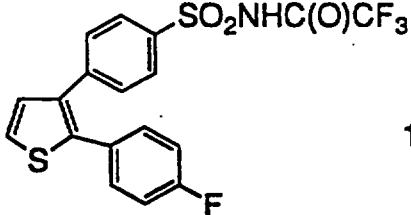
30

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 57 -

Table I (continued)

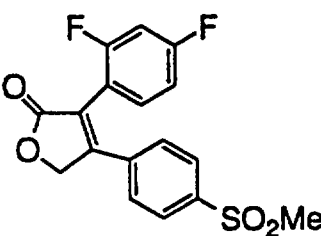
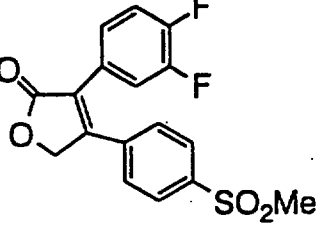
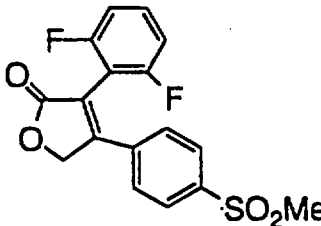
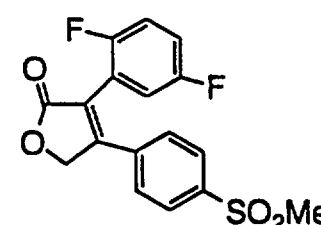
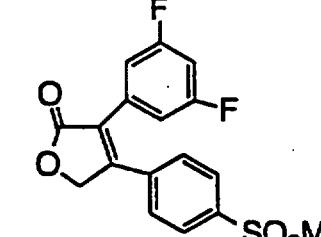
	Example	Method
5		
		11 J
10		
		12 L
15		
		13 A
20		
		14 A
25		
30		

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 58 -

Table I (continued)

		Example	Method
5		15	I
10		16	I
15		17	I
20		18	I
25		19	I

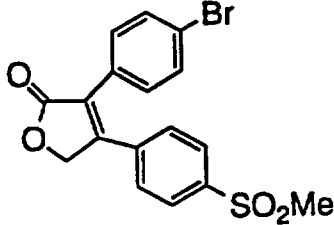
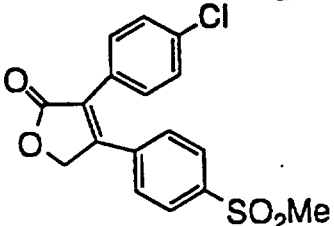
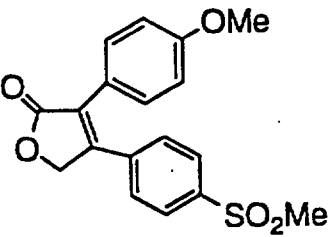
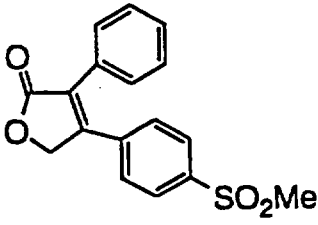
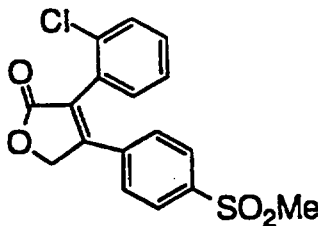
30

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 59 -

Table I (continued)

		Example	Method
5		20	I
10		21	I
15		22	I
20		23	I
25		24	I

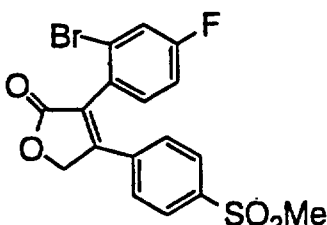
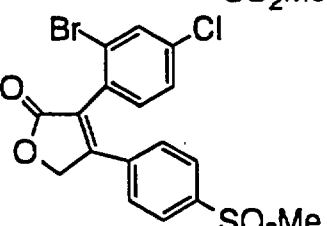
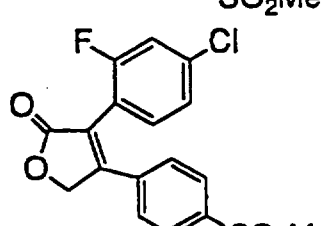
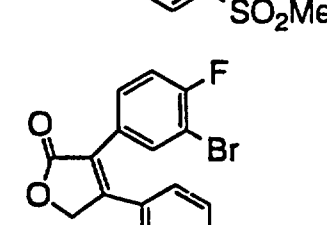
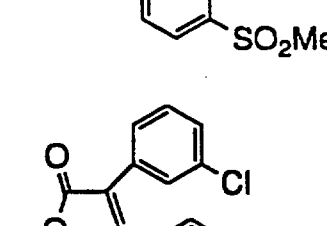
30

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 60 -

Table I (continued)

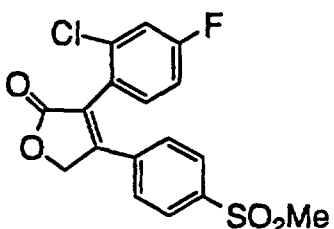
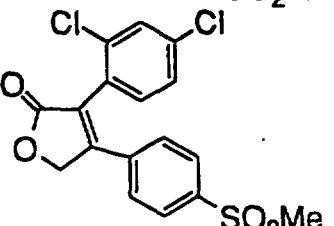
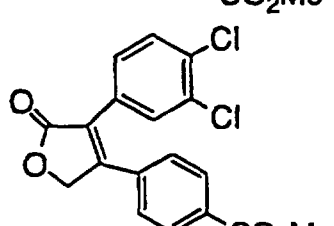
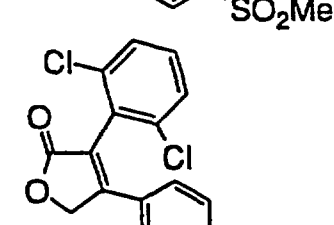
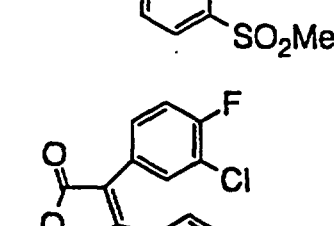
		Example	Method
5		25	I
10		26	I
15		27	I
20		28	I
25		29	I
30			

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 61 -

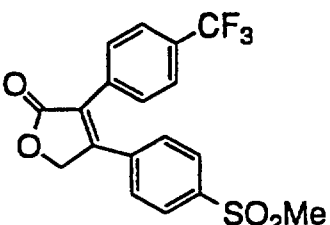
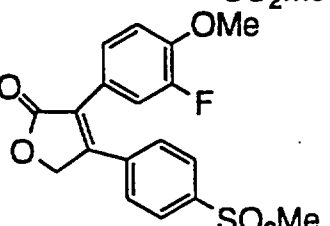
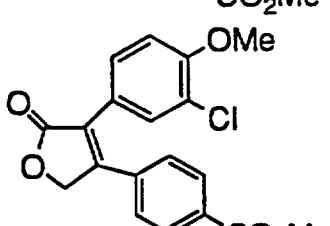
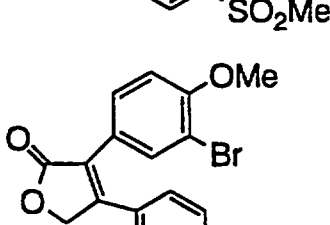
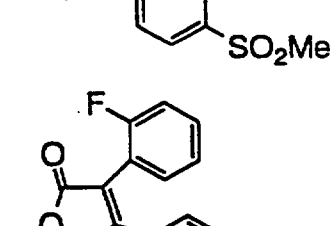
Table I (continued)

		Example	Method
5		30	I
10		31	I
15		32	I
20		33	I
25		34	I
30			

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



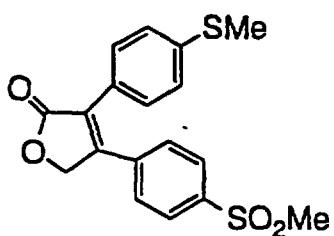
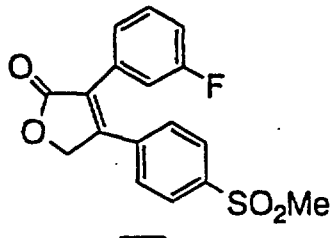
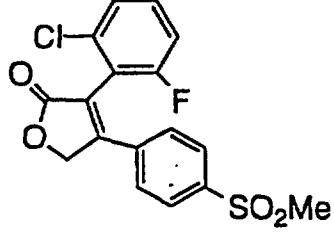
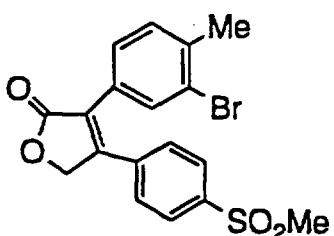
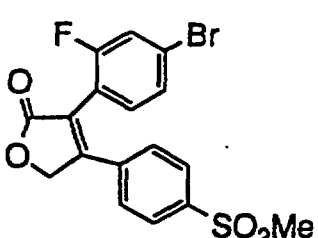
Table I (continued)

		Example	Method
5		35	I
10		36	I
15		37	I
20		38	I
25		39	I
30			



- 63 -

Table I (continued)

		Example	Method
5		40	I
10		41	I
15		42	I
20		43	I
25		44	I

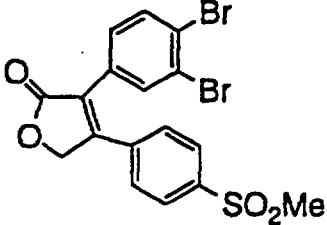
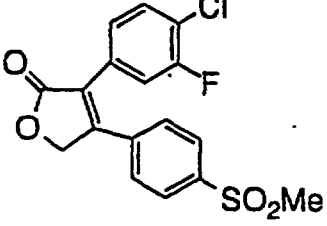
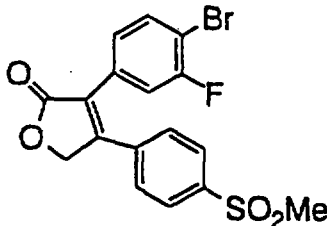
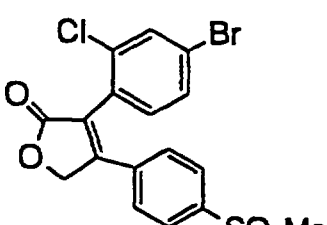
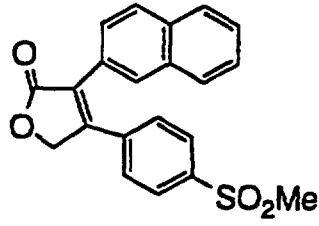
30

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 64 -

Table I (continued)

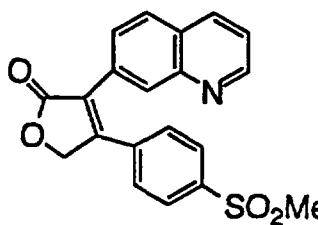
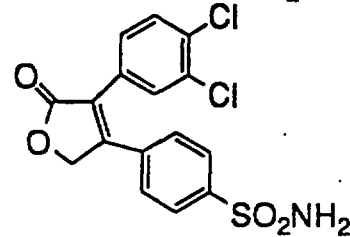
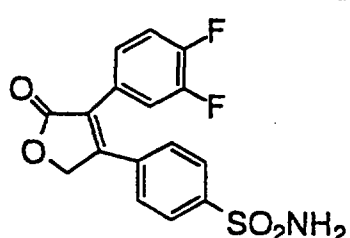
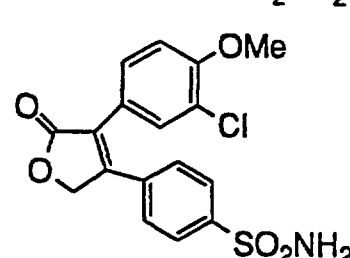
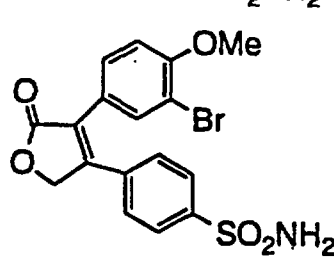
		Example	Method
5		45	I
10		46	I
15		47	I
20		48	I
25		49	I

30



- 65 -

Table I (continued)

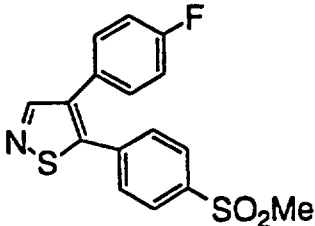
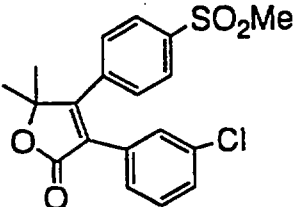
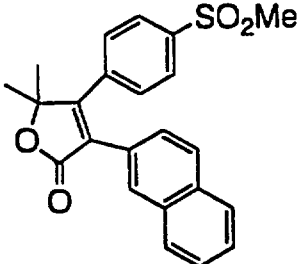
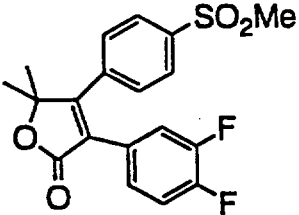
		Example	Method
5		50	I
10		51	I
15		52	I
20		53	I
25		54	I
30			

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 66 -

Table I (continued)

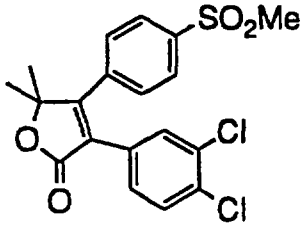
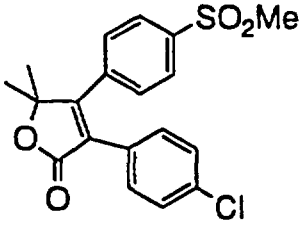
	Example	Method	
5		55	H
10		56	L + M
15		57	L + M
20			
25		58	L + M
30			

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 67 -

Table I (continued)

	Example	Method
5		L + M
10		
15		L + M
20		
25		
30		

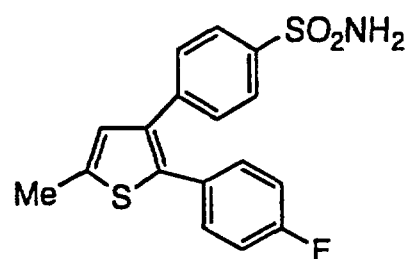
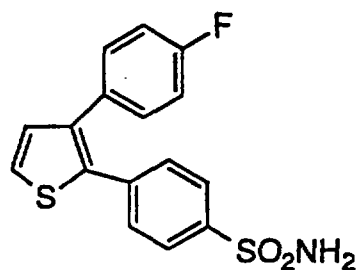
This Sheet Has Been Replaced



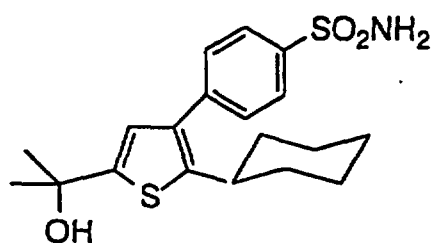
- 68 -

Table II

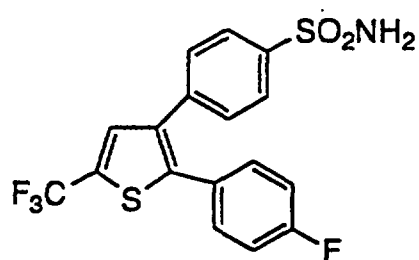
5



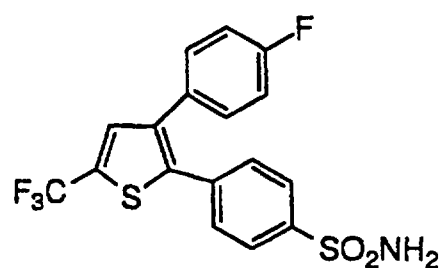
10



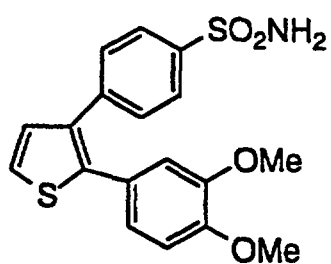
15



20



25



30

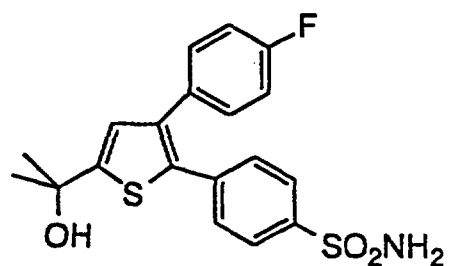
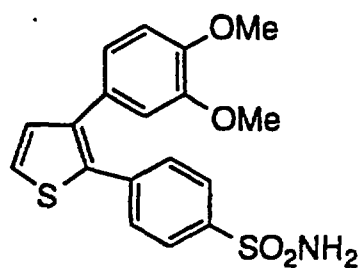
This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 69 -

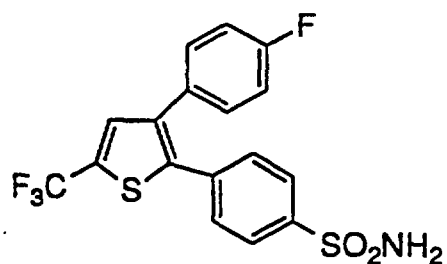
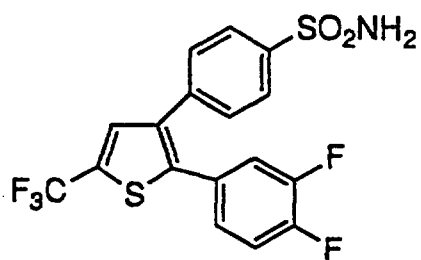
Table II (continued)

5



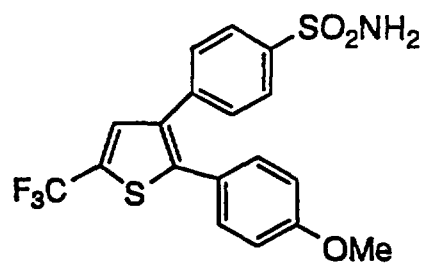
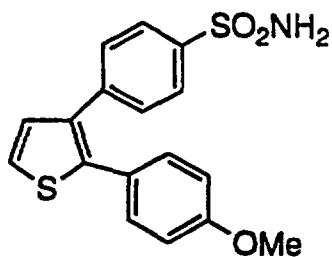
10

15



20

25

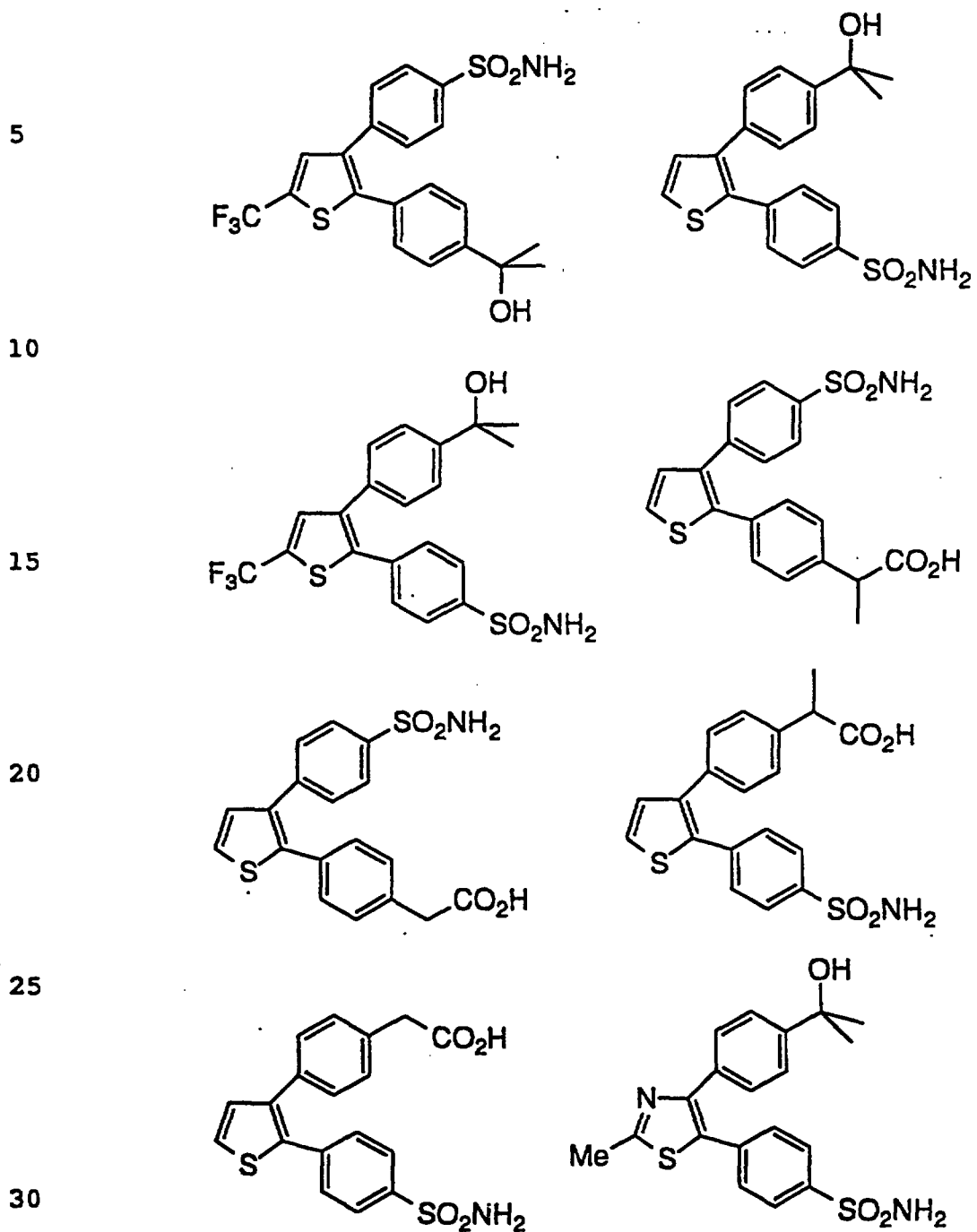


30

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



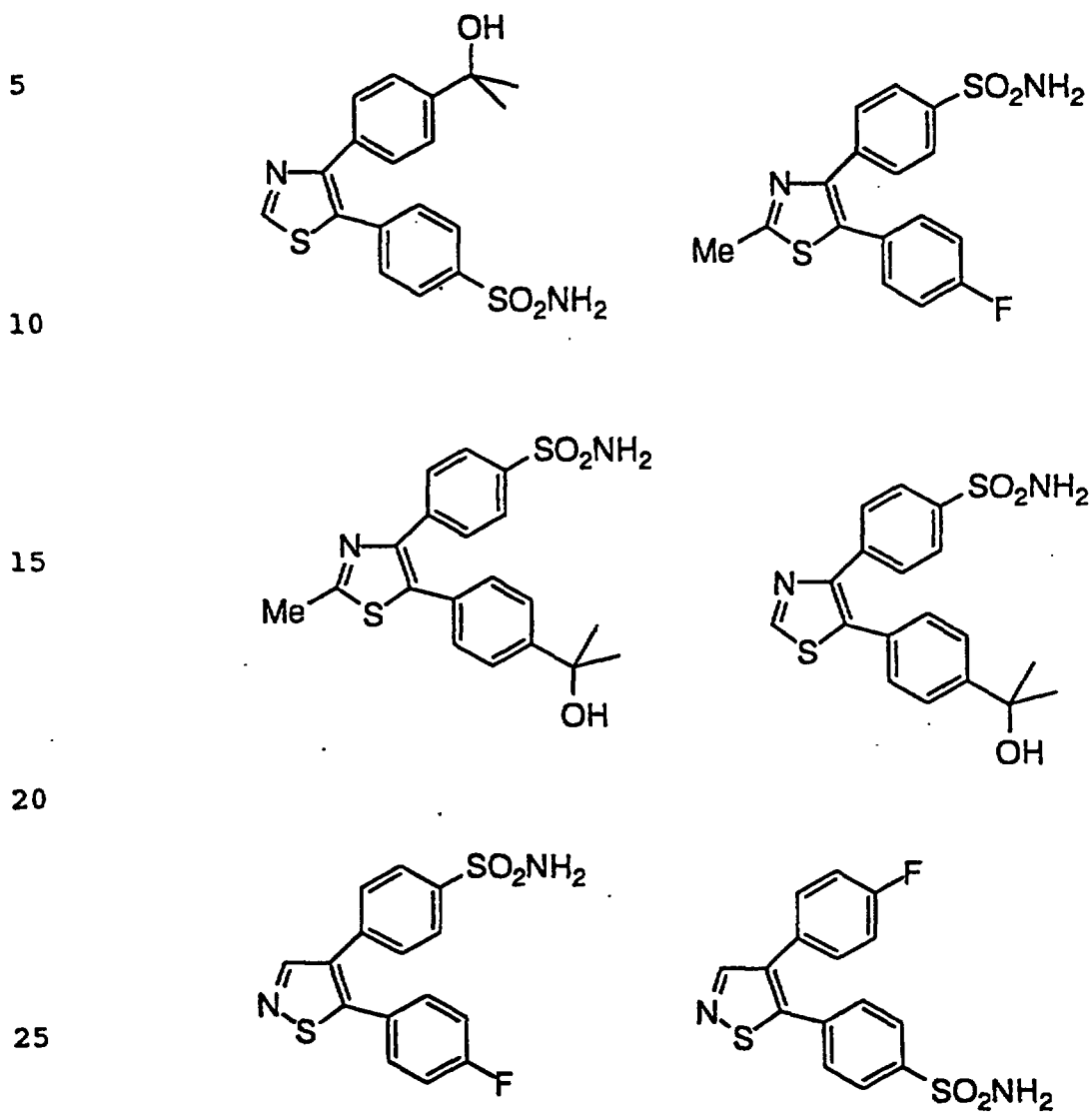
- 70 -

Table II (continued)

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 71 -

Table II (continued)

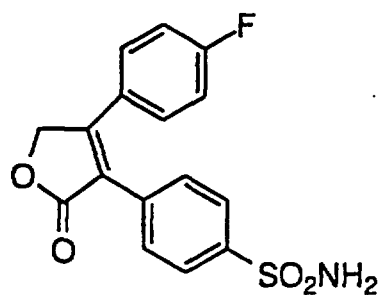
This Sheet Has Been Replaced



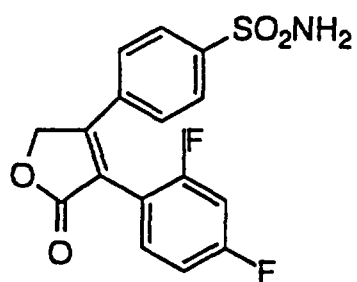
- 72 -

Table II (continued)

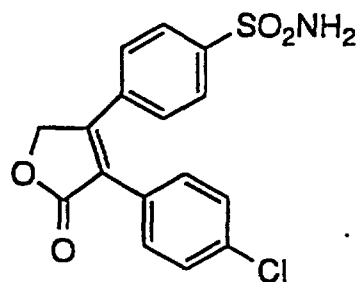
5



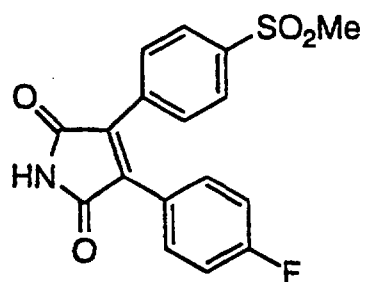
10



15



20



25

30

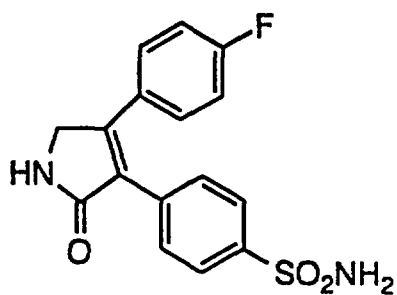
This Sheet Has Been Replaced



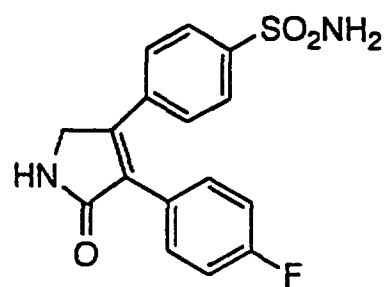
- 73 -

Table II (continued)

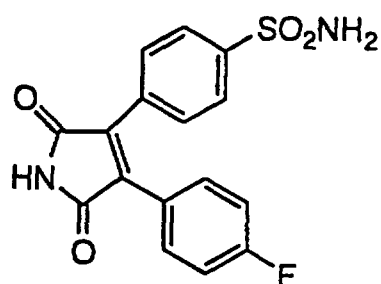
5



10

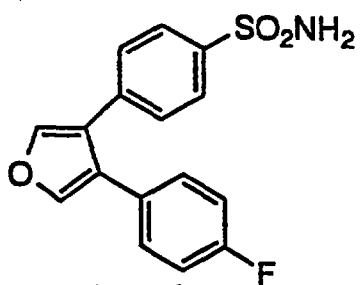


15

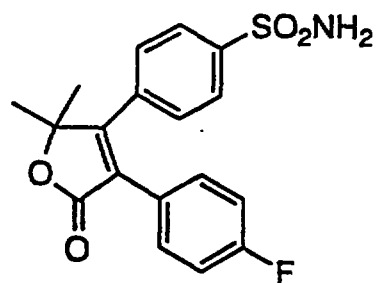


20

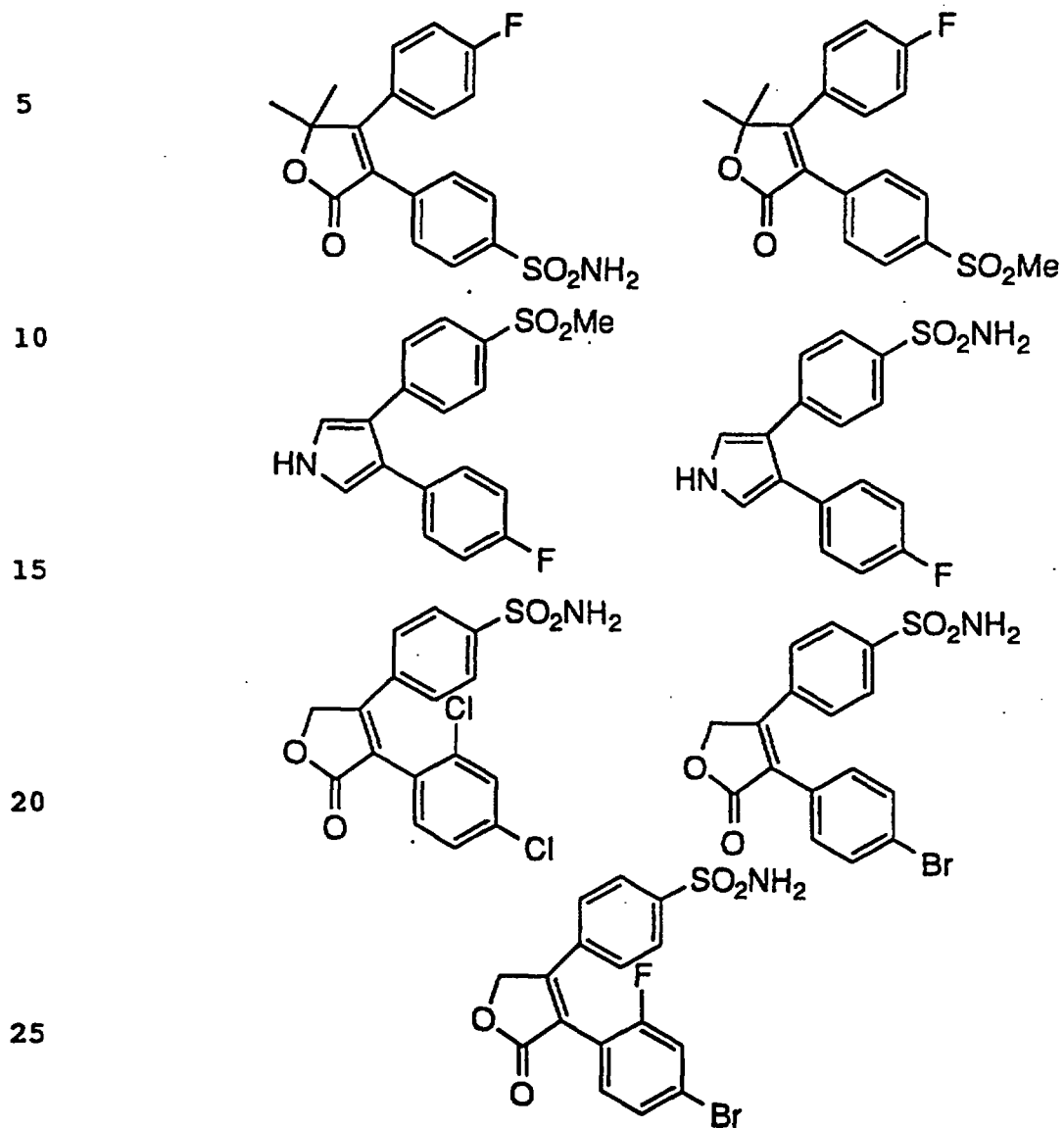
25



30



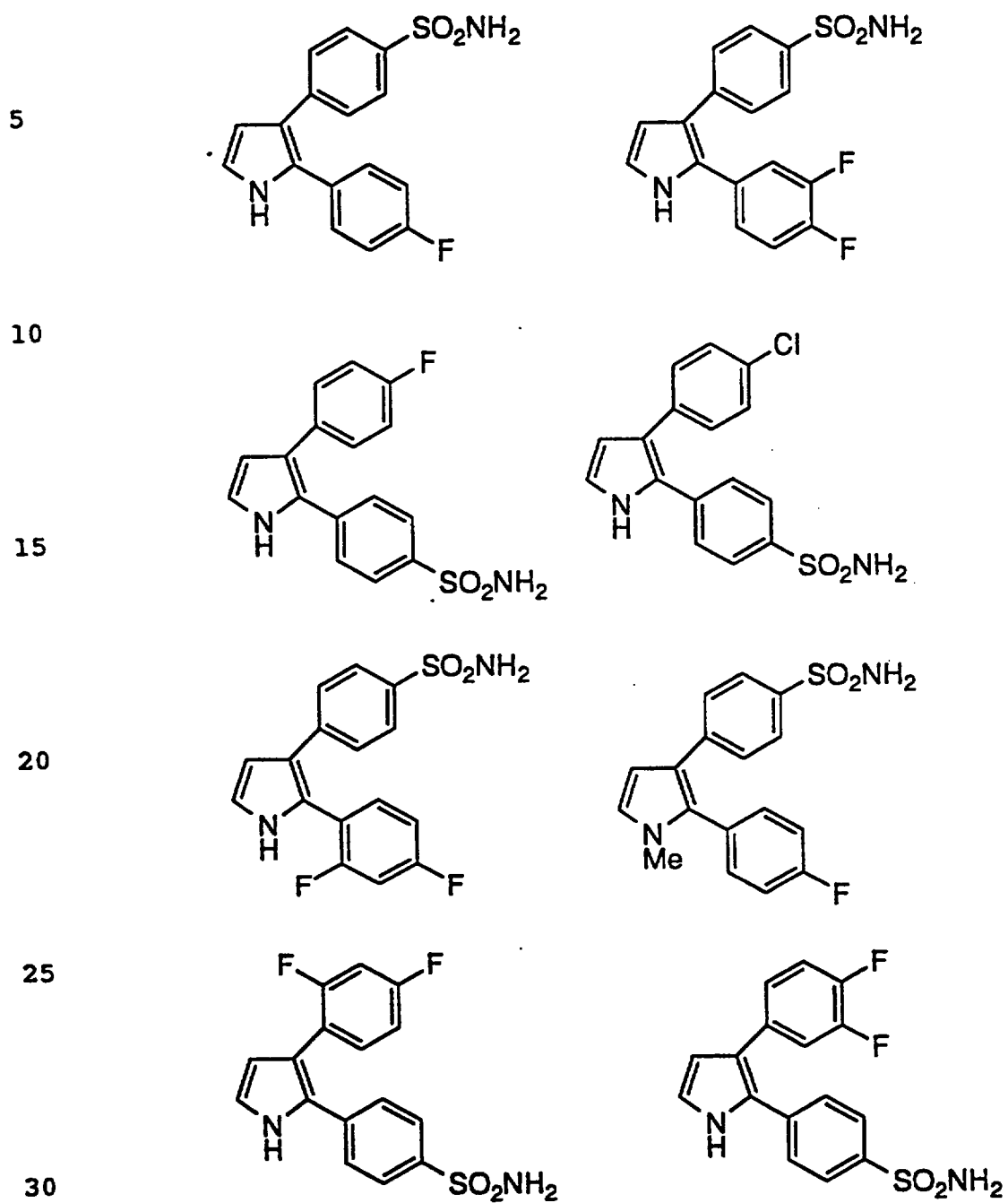
- 74 -

Table II (continued)

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



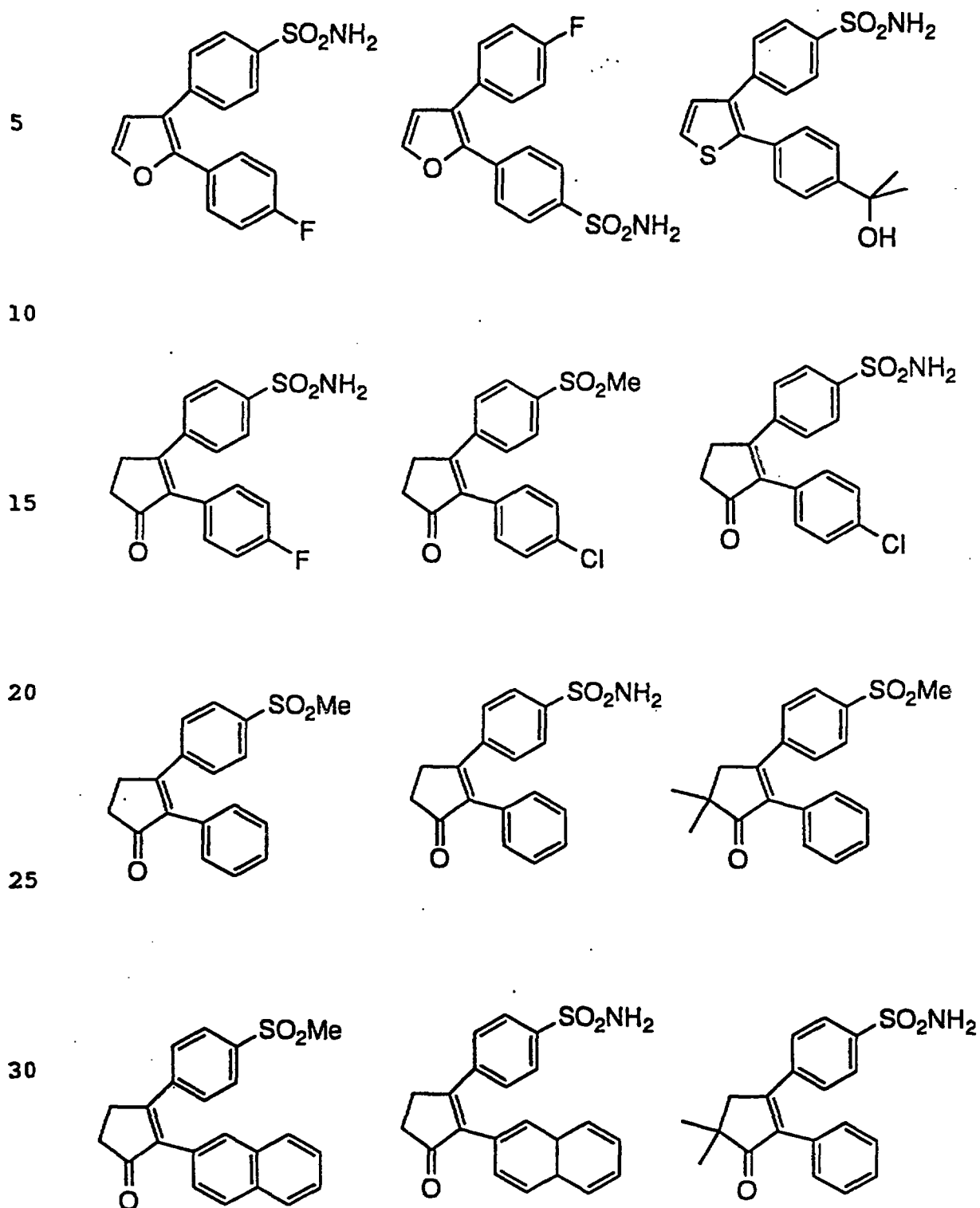
- 75 -

Table II (continued)

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



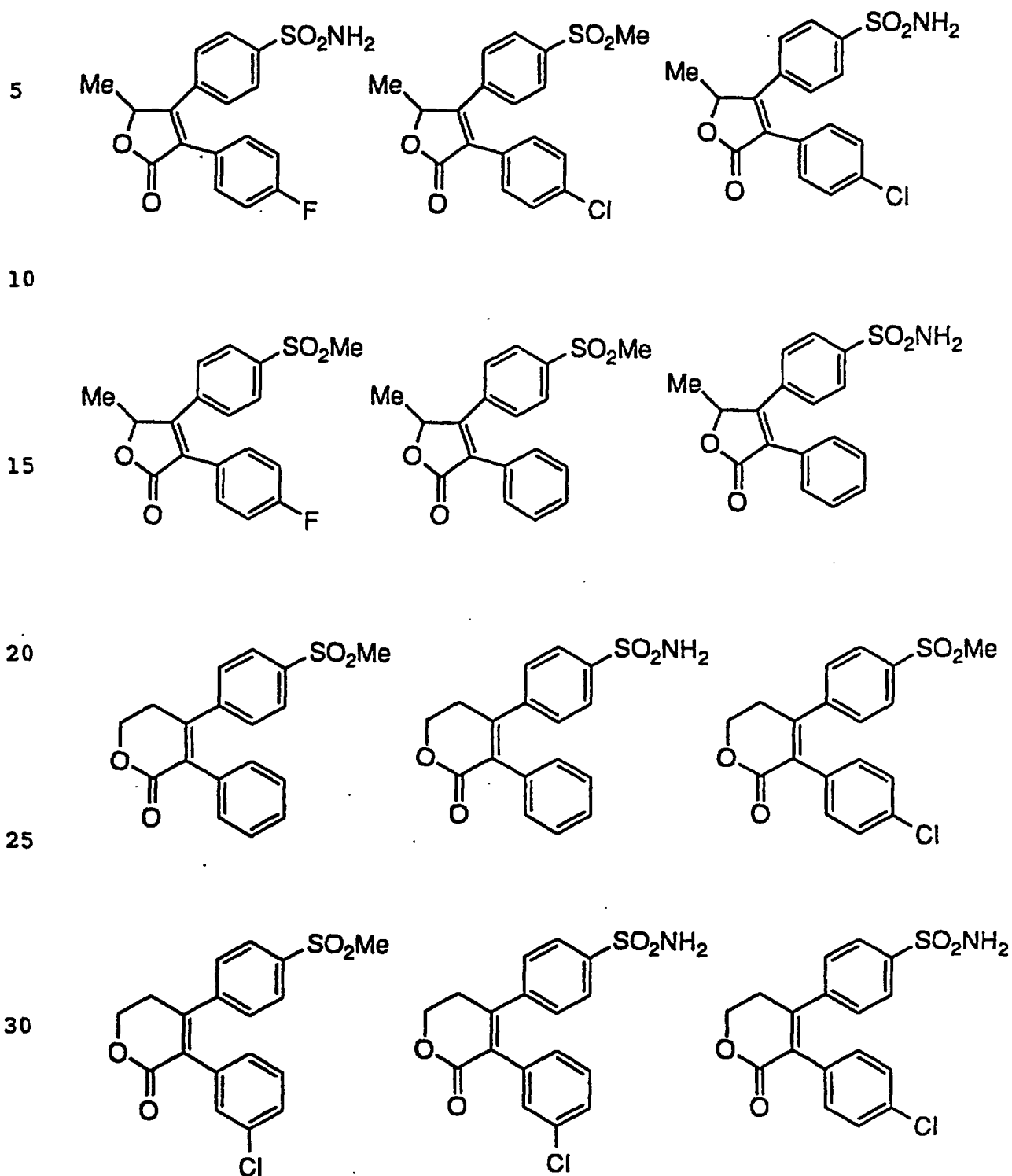
- 76 -

Table II (concluded)

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



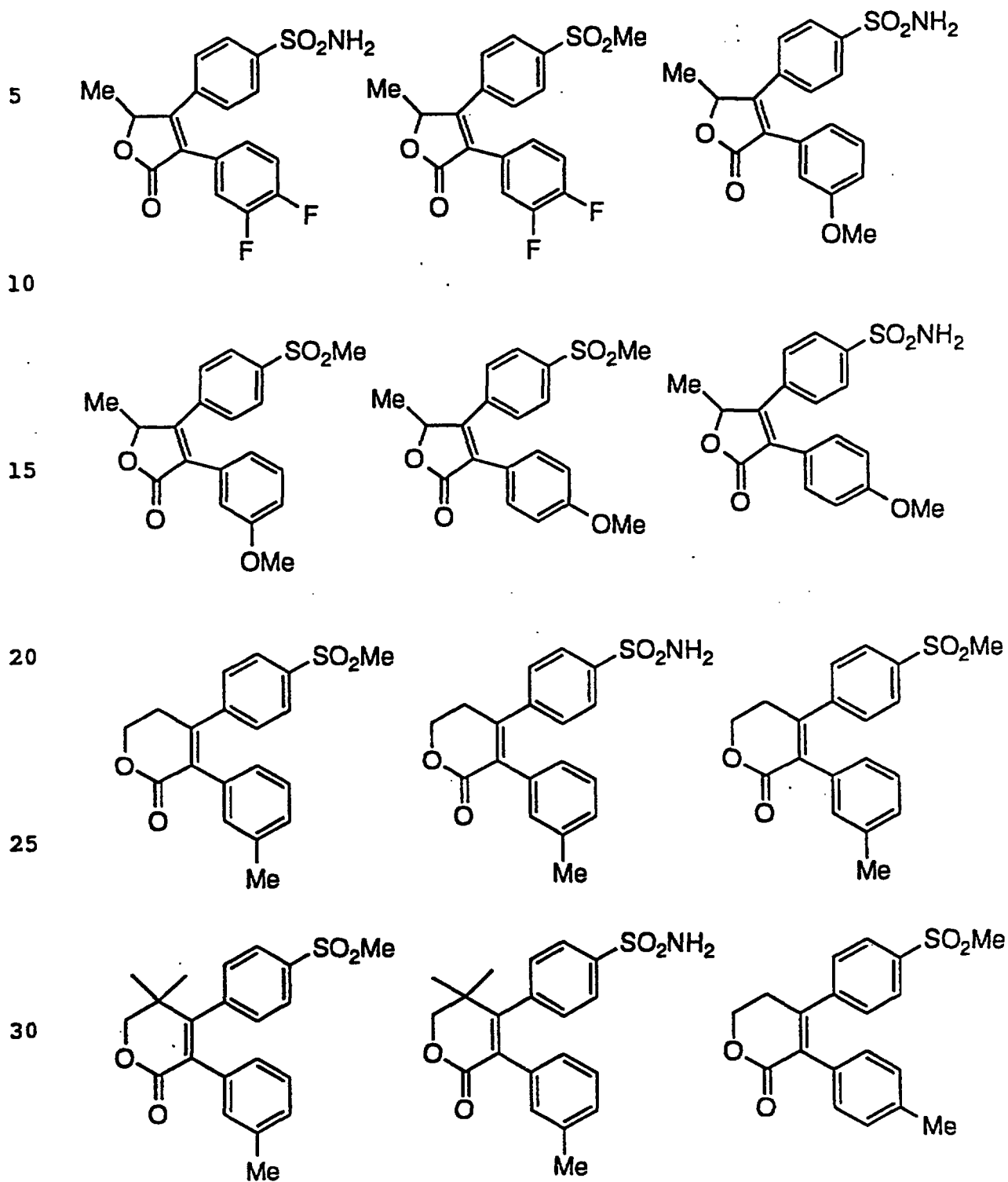
- 77 -

Table II (concluded)

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 79 -

Table II (concluded)

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 80 -

Assays for Determining Biological Activity

The compound of Formula I can be tested using the following assays to determine their cyclooxygenase-2 inhibiting activity.

5 Inhibition of Cyclooxygenase Activity

Compounds were tested as inhibitors of cyclooxygenase activity in whole cell and microsomal cyclooxygenase assays. Both of these assays measured prostaglandin E₂ (PGE₂) synthesis in response to arachidonic acid, using a radioimmunoassay. Cells used for whole cell
10 assays, and from which microsomes were prepared for microsomal assays, were human osteosarcoma 143 cells (which specifically express cyclooxygenase-2) and human U-937 cells (which specifically express cyclooxygenase-1). In these assays, 100% activity is defined as the difference between prostaglandin E₂ synthesis in the absence and presence
15 of arachidonate addition. IC₅₀ values represent the concentration of putative inhibitor required to return PGE₂ synthesis to 50% of that obtained as compared to the uninhibited control. Representative results are shown in Table III.

20 Representative Rat Paw Edema Assay – Protocol

Male Sprague-Dawley rats (150-200g) were fasted overnight and were given po either vehicle (5% tween 80 or 1% methocel) or a test compound at 9 - 10 am. One hr later, a line was drawn using a permanent
25 marker at the level above the ankle in one hind paw to define the area of the paw to be monitored. The paw volume (V_{0h}) was measured using a plethysmometer (Ugo-Basile, Italy) based on the principle of water displacement. The animals were then injected subplantarly with 50 ul of a 1% carrageenan solution in saline (FMC Corp, Maine) into the paw using
30 an insulin syringe with a 25-gauge needle (i.e. 500 ug carrageenan per paw). Three hr later, the paw volume (V_{3h}) was measured and the

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 81 -

increases in paw volume ($V_{3h} - V_{0h}$) were calculated. The animals were euthanized by CO₂ asphyxiation and the absence or presence of stomach lesions scored. Stomach scores were expressed as the sum of total lesions in mm. Paw edema data were compared with the vehicle-control group and percent inhibition calculated taking the values in the control group as 100%. Since a maximum of 60 - 70% inhibition (paw edema) was obtained with standard NSAIDs, ED₃₀ values were used for comparison. All treatment groups were coded to eliminate observer bias. With this protocol, the ED₃₀ for Indomethacin is 1.0 mg/kg. Representative results are shown in Table IV.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 82 -

TABLE III*

	Whole Cells				Microsomes		
	Example	Conc. (nM)	COX-2 % inhib.	COX-1 % inhib.	Conc. (nM)	COX-2 % inhib.	COX-1 % inhib.
5	1	100	96	12	100	53	8
	2	10	69	0	10	49	25
	3	10	42		10	33	19
10	3	100	100		100	76	12
	4				10	47	2
	5	10	0	0	10	43	31
	6	100	78		100	19	16
	7	100	74	0	1000	58	16
15	8	10	41				
	8	100	89				
	9	100	83		100	37	9
	10	100	95		100	71	12
	11	100	39		100	46	7
20	12	100	54				
	13	10	41		10	52	7
	13	100	84		10	58	10
	14	10	73		10	45	29
	14	100	89		100	63	0
25	14	1000	101		1000	69	0

30

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 83 -

Example	Conc. (nM)	COX-2 % inhib.	COX-1 % inhib.	Conc. (nM)	COX-2 % inhib.	COX-1 % inhib.
15	20	39				
15	80	76				
15	160	95				
16	20	41				
16	40	50				
16	160	85				
17	40	41				
17	160	77				
18	40	24				
18	160	58				
19	40	21				
19	160	59				
20	10	70				
20	40	91				
21	10	50				
21	40	94				
22	20	39				
22	160	98				
23	20	50				
23	160	88				
24	40	43				
24	160	78				
25	160	40				
26	80	27				
26	160	39				
27	20	38				
27	160	97				

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 84 -

	Example	Conc. (nM)	COX-2 % inhib.	COX-1 % inhib.		Conc. (nM)	COX-2 % inhib.	COX-1 % inhib.
	28	20	48					
	28	160	69					
5	29	20	78					
	29	160	85					
	30	160	30					
	31	20	49					
	31	160	87					
10	32	5	43					
	32	10	73					
	32	40	92					
	32	80	99					
	33	160	6					
15	34	10	30					
	34	40	80					
	34	160	102					
	35	20	32					
	35	40	57					
20	35	160	83					
	36	10	11					
	36	40	50					
	36	160	89					
25	37	10	53					
	37	40	82					
	37	160	93					
	38	10	25					
	38	40	63					
30	38	160	88					
	39	10	17					

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 85 -

	Example	Conc. (nM)	COX-2 % inhib.	COX-1 % inhib.		Conc. (nM)	COX-2 % inhib.	COX-1 % inhib.
	39	160	84					
	40	10	43					
5	40	40	72					
	40	160	96					
	41							
	41							
	42	20	10					
10	42	160	44					
	43	10	78					
	43	40	101					
	44	20	14					
	44	40	55					
15	44	160	106					
	45	10	16					
	45	40	61					
	45	160	101					
20	46	10	76					
	46	40	94					
	46	160	97					
	47	10	61					
	47	40	74					
25	47	160	101					
	48	10	7					
	48	160	47					
	49	10	53					
	49	40	91					
30	49	80	99					
	50	80	42					

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 86 -

Example	Conc. (nM)	COX-2 % inhib.	COX-1 % inhib.	Conc. (nM)	COX-2 % inhib.	COX-1 % inhib.
51	5	49				
51	20	95				
51	40	102				
52	10	50				
52	40	82				
52	160	102				
53	10	54				
53	40	96				
53	160	102				
54	10	81				
54	80	91				
54	160	99				
55	10	48				
55	80	59				
55	160	65				

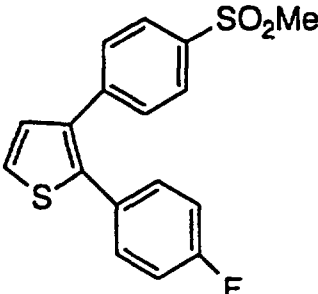
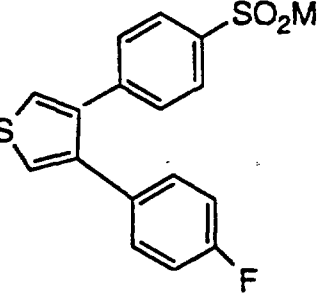
* In the whole cell assay Ibuprofen has an IC₅₀ for COX-1 of 1000 nM, and an IC₅₀ for COX-2 of 3000 nM. Similarly, Indomethacin has an IC₅₀ for COX-1 of 100 nM, and an IC₅₀ for COX-2 of 10 nM.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 87 -

TABLE IV

<u>ED30(mg/kg)</u>	<u>STRUCTURE</u>
5 ~3.00	 <chem>COs(=O)(=O)c1ccc(cc1)-c2cc(sc2-c3ccc(cc3)S(=O)(=O)C)</chem>
15 >10.00	 <chem>Fc1ccc(cc1)-c2cc(sc2-c3ccc(cc3)F)</chem>

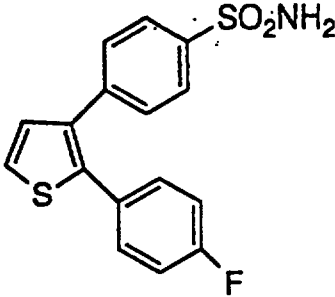
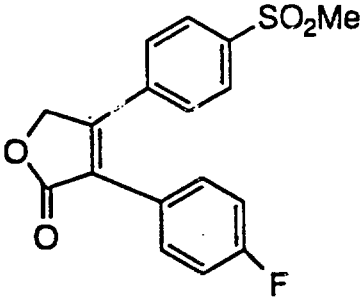
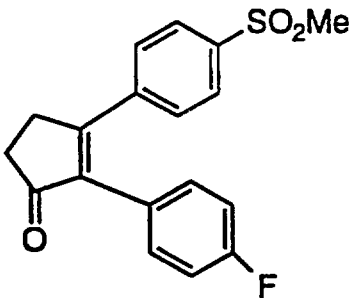
25

30

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 88 -

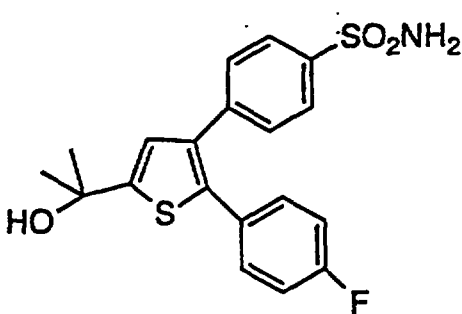
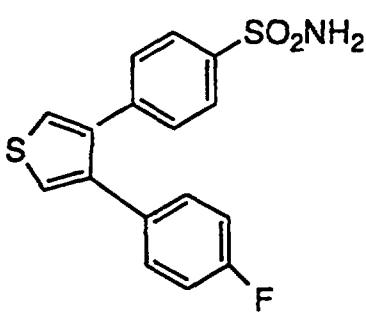
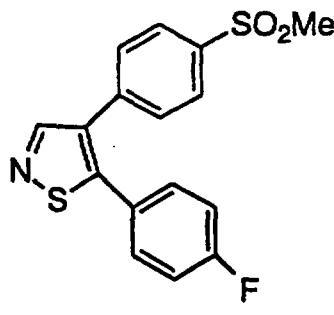
5	1.40	
10	2.80 (in 1% methocel) 0.72	
20	0.43	

30

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



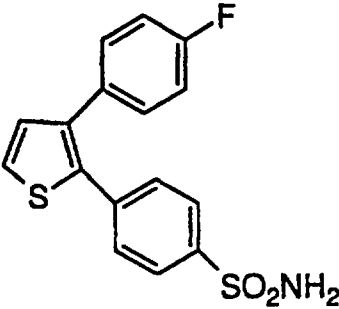
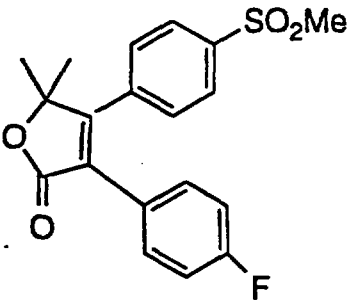
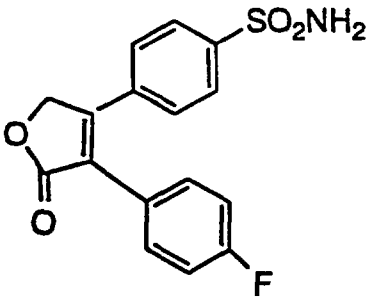
- 89 -

5	~3.00	
10	>3.00 3.00	
15		
20	1.10	
25		
30		

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 90 -

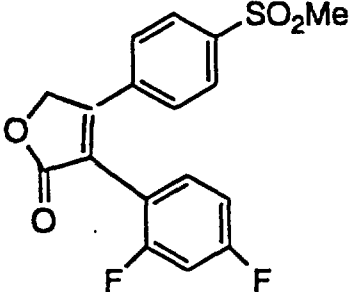
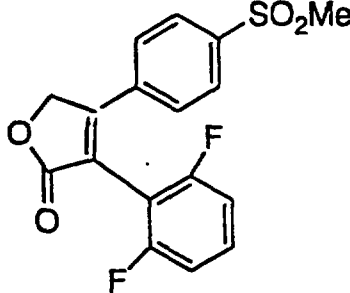
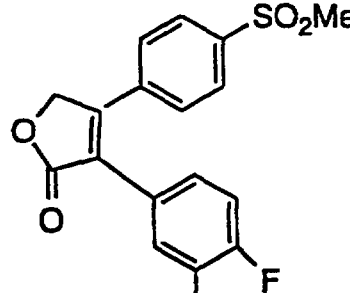
5	<0.30	
10	0.42	
20	0.034	

30

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 91 -

5	2.03	
10	1.49	
20	0.35	

30

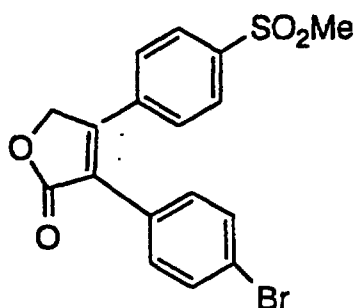
This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 92 -

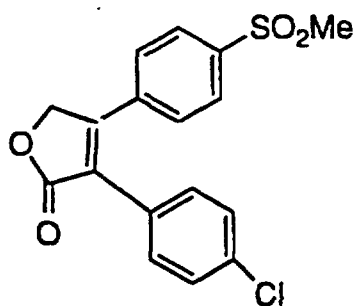
5

0.33



10

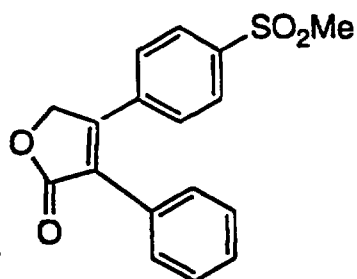
0.90



15

20

0.38



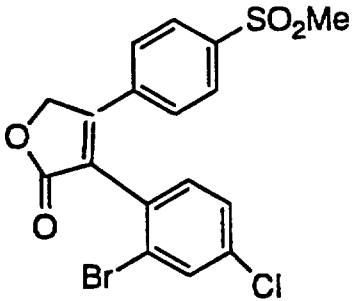
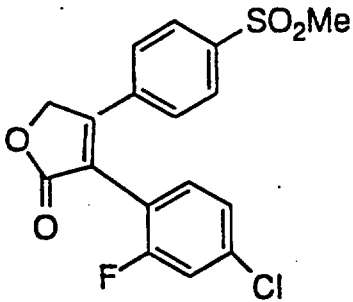
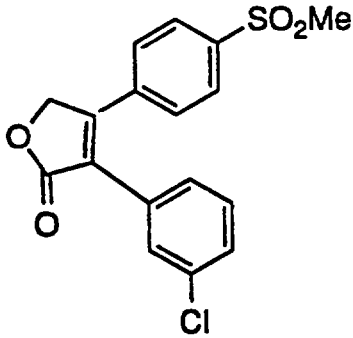
25

30

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 93 -

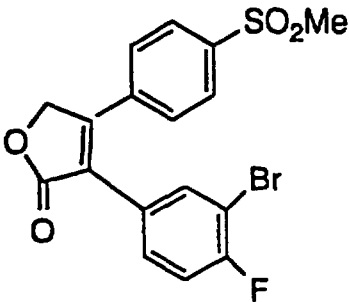
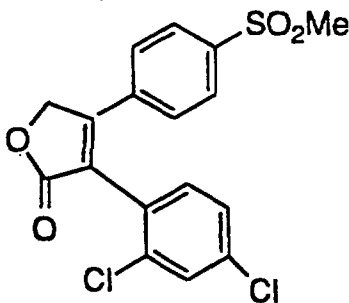
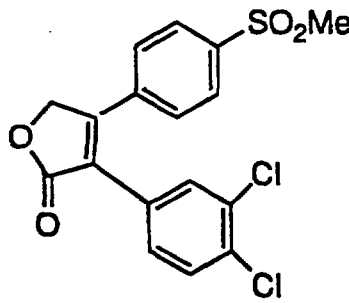
5	0.88	
10	0.47	
20	0.71	

30

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 94 -

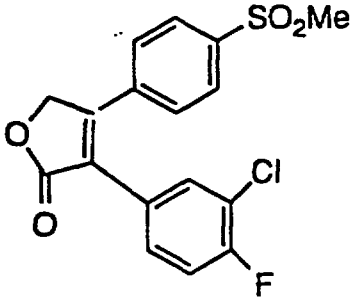
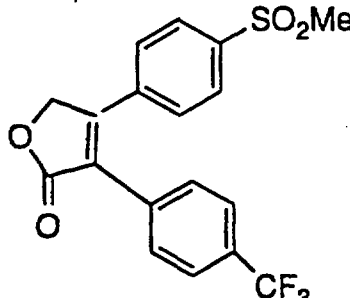
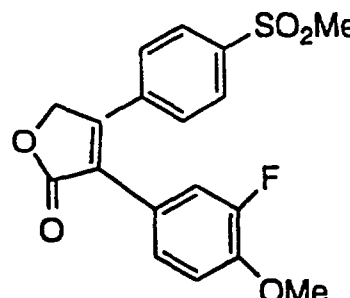
5	~1.00	 <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)O2)c3ccc(Br)c(F)c3</chem>
10	1.85	 <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)O2)c3cc(Cl)cc(Cl)c3</chem>
20	0.22 0.23	 <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)O2)c3cc(Cl)cc(Cl)c3</chem>

30

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 95 -

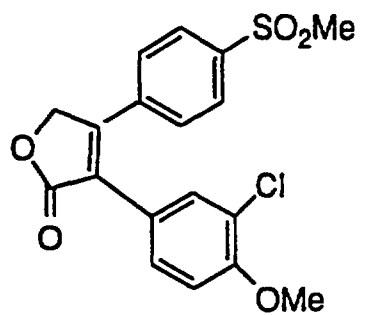
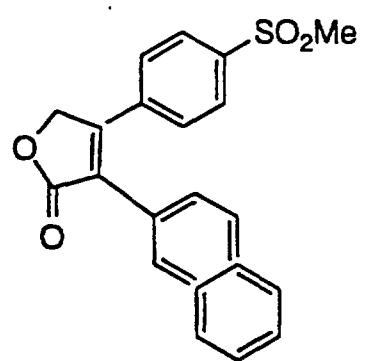
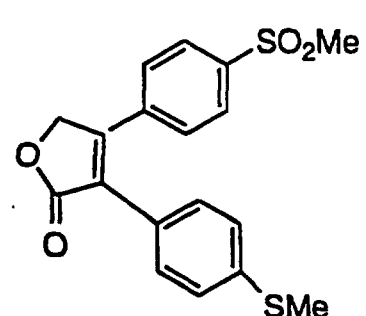
5	0.43	
10	2.17	
20	0.81	

30

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



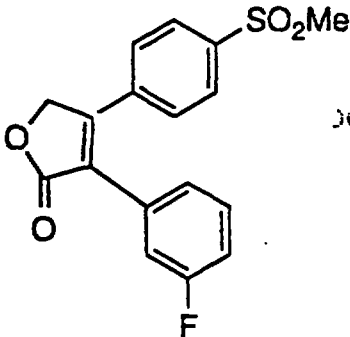
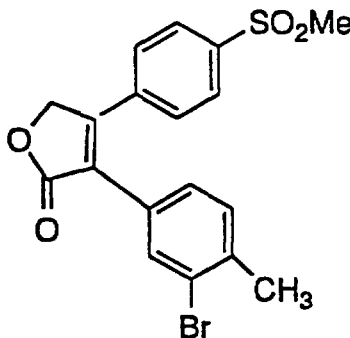
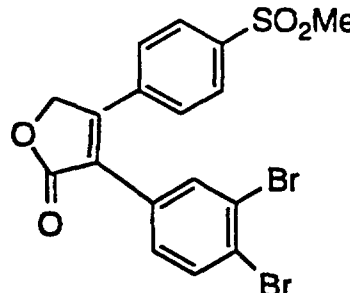
- 96 -

5	0.68	 <chem>COC(=O)C1=C(C(=O)O1)C2=CC=C(C=C2)C3=CC=C(C=C3)C(Cl)=C(C=C3)OC</chem>
10	0.16	 <chem>COC(=O)C1=C(C(=O)O1)C2=CC=C(C=C2)C3=CC=C(C=C3)C4=CC=CC=C4C5=CC=CC=C5</chem>
20	~1.00	 <chem>COC(=O)C1=C(C(=O)O1)C2=CC=C(C=C2)C3=CC=C(C=C3)C4=CC=C(C=C4)SC</chem>
30		

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



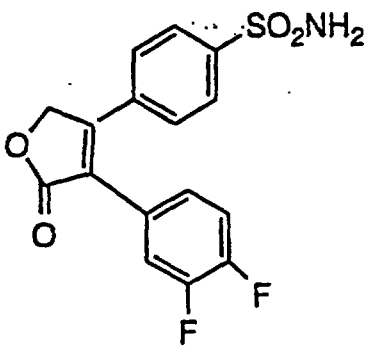
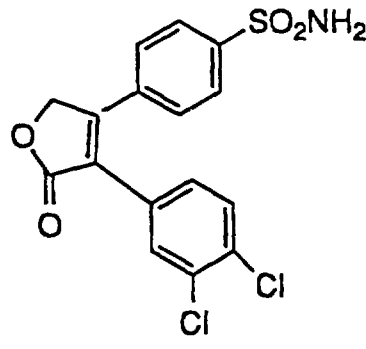
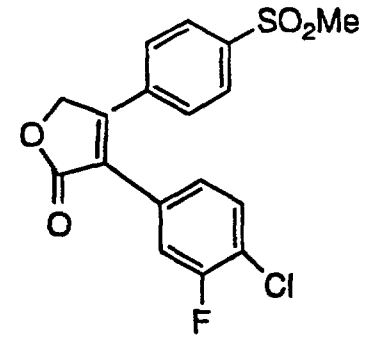
- 97 -

5	0.33	 <chem>COs(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)O2)c3ccc(F)cc3</chem>
15	0.46	 <chem>COs(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)O2)c3cc(Br)cc(C)c3</chem>
25	0.76	 <chem>COs(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)O2)c3cc(Br)cc(Br)c3</chem>
30		

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



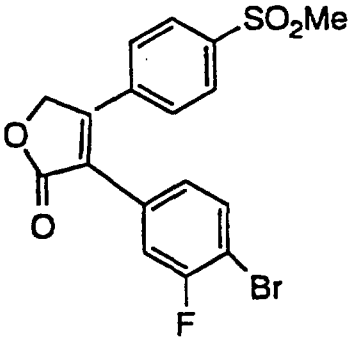
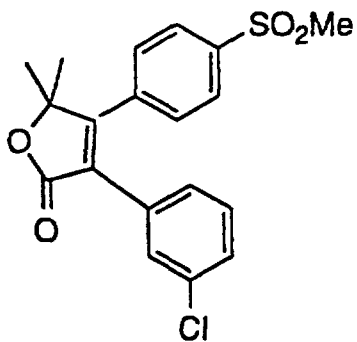
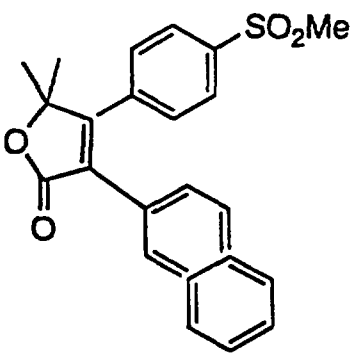
- 98 -

5	0.48	 <chem>O=C1OC(=O)C(=C1C2=CC=C(C=C2)S(=O)(=O)N)C3=CC=C(C=C3)F</chem>
10	0.46	 <chem>O=C1OC(=O)C(=C1C2=CC=C(C=C2)S(=O)(=O)N)C3=CC=C(C=C3)Cl</chem>
15		
20		
25	0.26	 <chem>COC(=O)S(=O)(=O)C1=CC=C(C=C1)C2=C(C3=CC=C(C=C3)Cl)C(=O)OC3=CC=C(C=C3)F</chem>
30		

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



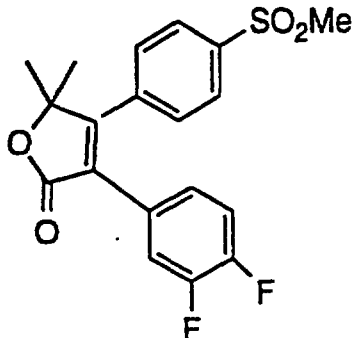
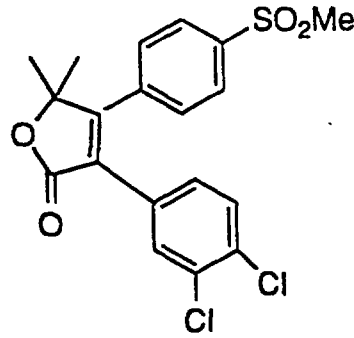
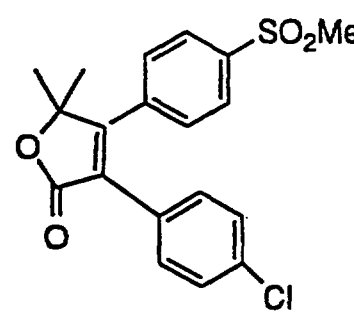
- 99 -

5	0.55	 <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)OC2=O)c3cc(F)c(Br)cc3</chem>
10	0.25	 <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)OC2=O)c3ccc(Cl)cc3</chem>
20	0.1-.3	 <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)OC2=O)c3c4ccccc4cc3</chem>
25		
30		

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 100 -

5	~0.10	
10	0.13	
20	0.07	
25		
30		

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 101 -

The invention will now be illustrated by the following non-limiting examples in which, unless stated otherwise:

- (i) all operations were carried out at room or ambient temperature, that is, at a temperature in the range 18-25°C; evaporation of solvent was carried out using a rotary evaporator under reduced pressure (600-4000 pascals: 4.5-30 mm. Hg) with a bath temperature of up to 60°C; the course of reactions was followed by thin layer chromatography (TLC) and reaction times are given for illustration only; melting points are uncorrected and 'd' indicates decomposition; the melting points given are those obtained for the materials prepared as described; polymorphism may result in isolation of materials with different melting points in some preparations; the structure and purity of all final products were assured by at least one of the following techniques: TLC, mass spectrometry, nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectrometry or microanalytical data; yields are given for illustration only; when given, NMR data is in the form of delta (δ) values for major diagnostic protons, given in parts per million (ppm) relative to tetramethylsilane (TMS) as internal standard, determined at 300 MHz or 400 MHz using the indicated solvent; conventional abbreviations used for signal shape are: s. singlet; d. doublet; t. triplet; m. multiplet; br. broad; etc.: in addition "Ar" signifies an aromatic signal; chemical symbols have their usual meanings; the following abbreviations have also been used v (volume), w (weight), b.p. (boiling point), m.p. (melting point), L (liter(s)), mL (milliliters), g (gram(s)), mg (milligrams(s)), mol (moles), mmol (millimoles), eq (equivalent(s)).

The following abbreviations have the indicated meanings:

Ac	=	acetyl
Bn	=	benzyl
DBU	=	1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene
DIBAL	=	diisobutylaluminum hydride
DMAP	=	4-(dimethylamino)pyridine

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 102 -

	DMF	=	N,N-dimethylformamide
	Et ₃ N	=	triethylamine
	LDA	=	lithium diisopropylamide
	m-CPBA	=	metachloroperbenzoic acid
5	MMPP	=	monoperoxyphthalic acid
	MPPM	=	monoperoxyphthalic acid, magnesium salt 6H ₂ O
	Ms	=	methanesulfonyl = mesyl = SO ₂ Me
	MsO	=	methanesulfonate = mesylate
10	NSAID	=	non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug
	OXONE®	=	2KHSO ₅ •KHSO ₄ •K ₂ SO ₄
	PCC	=	pyridinium chlorochromate
	PDC	=	pyridinium dichromate
	Ph	=	phenyl
15	Phe	=	benzenediyl
	Pye	=	pyridinediyl
	r.t.	=	room temperature
	rac.	=	racemic
	SAM	=	aminosulfonyl or sulfonamide or SO ₂ NH ₂
20	TBAF	=	tetra-n-butylammonium fluoride
	Th	=	2- or 3-thienyl
	TFAA	=	trifluoroacetic acid anhydride
	THF	=	tetrahydrofuran
25	Thi	=	thiophenediyl
	TLC	=	thin layer chromatography
	TMS-CN	=	trimethylsilyl cyanide
	Tz	=	1H (or 2H)-tetrazol-5-yl
	C ₃ H ₅	=	allyl

30

Alkyl Group Abbreviations

Me = methyl

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 103 -

	Et	=	ethyl
	n-Pr	=	normal propyl
	i-Pr	=	isopropyl
	n-Bu	=	normal butyl
	i-Bu	=	isobutyl
5	s-Bu	=	secondary butyl
	t-Bu	=	tertiary butyl
	c-Pr	=	cyclopropyl
	c-Bu	=	cyclobutyl
	c-Pen	=	cyclopentyl
10	c-Hex	=	cyclohexyl

15

20

25

30

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 104 -

EXAMPLE 13-(4-Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-hydroxy-2-propyl)thiophene5 Step 1: 1-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)ethanone

To 4-fluorobenzaldehyde (5.40 g) in 1,2-dichloroethane (43.50 mL) were added TMS-CN (4.32 g) and ZnI₂ (44 mg). After 0.5 h at r.t., the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. To the resulting TMS cyanohydrin (9.20 g) in THF (42.0 mL) at -78°C was added dropwise a
10 solution of LDA 0.51M in THF (88.9 mL). After a period of 0.5 h, a THF solution (30.0 mL) of 4-(chloromethyl)thioanisole (9.93 g) was added dropwise over 0.5 h. After 18 h at +5°C, the resulting mixture was treated with TBAF (57.5 mL) followed by a 25% aqueous solution of NH₄OAc (100 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 150 mL). After
15 evaporation, a 10:1 mixture of Et₂O and hexane (200 mL) was added to the crude ketone. After stirring for 10 h and filtration, the title product was obtained as a solid by filtration (2.40 g).
1H NMR (CD₃COCD₃): δ 2.45 (3H, s), 4.34 (2H, s), 7.19-7.29 (6H, m), 8.14 (2H, q).

20

Step 2: Cis,trans-3-chloro-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-(methylthio)-phenyl)propenal

To a solution of 1-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-(methylthio)phenyl ethanone (2.50 g) in 1,2-dichloroethane (27.0 mL) were introduced the
25 Vilsmeier reagent (Aldrich catalog, 1992-1993) 3.3M (11.6 mL) and DMAP (1.17 g). After a period of 4 h at 80°C, the reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc and 25% aqueous solution of NH₄OAc. After evaporation *in vacuo* and drying for a few hours, the title product was used as such for the next step.
30 1H NMR (CD₃COCD₃): δ 2.40 and 2.48 (3H, 2s), 6.90-7.80 (8H, m), 9.55 (1H, s).



- 105 -

Step 3: 5-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester

To a solution of *cis,trans* 3-chloro-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)propenal (3.00 g) in pyridine (12.0 mL) were added
5 methyl thioglycolate (1.16 mL) and Et₃N (4.09 mL). The resulting mixture was then heated at 80°C for 2 h. After extraction with EtOAc and washing with 3N HCl, the title product was purified by flash chromatography (30% EtOAc in hexane) (2.00 g).
1H NMR (CD₃COCD₃): δ 2.48 (3H, s), 3.88 (3H, s), 7.11 (2H, t), 7.21
10 (4H, s), 7.37 (2H, q), 7.80 (1H, s).

Step 4: 5-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfinyl)phenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester

To a solution of 5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)-
15 thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (5.60 g) in CH₂Cl₂ (84.0 mL) at 0°C was added portionwise *m*-CPBA 50 to 60% (5.39 g). After TLC showed completion (50% EtOAc in hexane), the reaction mixture was extracted with saturated NaHCO₃, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated to dryness to provide the title compound as a white foam (5.00
20 g).
1H NMR (CD₃COCD₃): δ 2.75 (3H, s), 3.92 (3H, s), 7.15 (2H, t), 7.40 (2H, q), 7.52 (2H, d), 7.66 (2H, d), 7.90 (1H, s).

Step 5: 4-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester

5-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfinyl)phenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (0.500 g) was dissolved in TFAA (10.0 mL) and refluxed for 0.5 h. The solvent was then removed *in vacuo* and the resulting residue was co-evaporated 10 times with a Et₃N-MeOH solution
30 (1:1) (100.0 mL) to provide a viscous oil after pumping for a few hours. The oil was dissolved in HOAc (10.0 mL) and treated at +10°C with Cl₂ in



- 106 -

HOAc (1.9M) (3.5 mL). After 20 min., the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and after pumping, THF (20.0 mL) was added to the resulting mass of product. After bubbling NH₃ through for a few minutes at 0°C, the reaction mixture was stirred for 0.5 h at r.t. After extraction with EtOAc - 25% NH₄OAc solution and flash chromatography (30 to 5 40% EtOAc in hexane), the title product was obtained as a white solid (0.210 g).
1H NMR (CD₃COCD₃): δ 3.90 (3H, s), 6.55 (2H, bs), 7.13 (2H, t), 7.40 (2H, q), 7.46 (2H, d), 7.83 (2H, d), 7.90 (1H, s).

10 Step 6: 3-(4-Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-hydroxy-2-propyl)thiophene

To 4-(4-aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (0.460 g) in THF (5.70 mL) at 0°C was added MeMgBr (1.4M) in toluene-THF solution (5.00 mL). The mixture 15 was then stirred at r.t. for a few hours. The reaction was quenched by the addition of 25% NH₄OAc solution, extracted with EtOAc and dried over with Na₂SO₄. The title compound was purified by flash chromatography (40 to 50% EtOAc in hexane) (0.300 g).
1H NMR (CD₃COCD₃): δ 1.65 (6H, s), 4.52 (1H, s), 6.55 (2H, bs), 7.09 20 (3H, m), 7.34 (2H, dd), 7.30 (2H, m), 7.43 (2H, d), 7.82 (2H, d). Anal. calcd. for C₁₉H₁₈FNO₃S₂; C, 58.31; H, 4.60; N, 3.58. Found: C, 57.94; H, 4.66; N, 3.44

EXAMPLE 2

25

3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene

Step 1: 4-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid

30

To a solution of 4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (Example 1, Step 5)



- 107 -

(0.210 g) in THF (2.0 mL) were added MeOH (1.0 mL), NaOH 1N (1.0 mL) and a few drops of NaOH 10N. The resulting mixture was heated at 45°C for 2 h and the reaction was then partitioned between EtOAc and HCl

(3N) to provide the title product as a white solid (0.200 g).

5 ¹H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 6.60 (2H, s), 7.15 (2H, t), 7.35 (2H, q), 7.45 (2H, d), 7.82 (2H, d), 7.87 (1H, s).

Step 2: 3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene

To a solution of 3-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (0.280 g) in quinoline (4.0 mL)
10 was added Cu bronze (0.300 g). After 0.5 h at 180°C under nitrogen, the reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc and HCl 3N, dried over Na₂SO₄ and purified by flash chromatography (30% EtOAc in hexane) to give the title compound as a white solid (0.180 g).

15 ¹H NMR (CD₃COCD₃): δ 6.60 (2H, bs), 7.15 (2H, t), 7.29 (1H, d), 7.35 (2H, q), 7.45 (2H, d), 7.60 (1H, d), 7.83 (2H, d).

Anal. calcd for C₁₆H₁₂FNO₂S₂:

C, 57.65; H, 3.60; N, 4.20.

Found: C, 57.62; H, 3.59; N, 4.15.

20

EXAMPLE 3

3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-propyl)thiophene

25 ¹H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 1.40 (6H, d), 3.25 (1H, septuplet), 6.58 (2H, bs), 7.05 (1H, s), 7.15 (2H, t), 7.32 (2H, dd), 7.46 (2H, d), 7.80 (2H, d).

Anal. calcd. for C₁₉H₁₈FNO₂S₂.

C, 60.80; H, 4.80; N, 3.73.

30 Found: C, 60.59; H, 4.45; N, 3.60.



- 108 -

EXAMPLE 43-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclohexylthiophene

1H NMR (CD₃)₂CO) δ 1.24-1.40 (3H, m), 1.40-1.56 (2H, m), 1.65-1.85
5 (3H, m), 1.90-2.0 (2H, m), 3.18 (1H, m), 6.58 (2H, bs), 7.05 (1H, d), 7.37
(1H, d), 7.58 (2H, d), 7.97 (2H, d).

EXAMPLE 5

10 5-(4-Carboxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic
acid

Step 1: 4-(2-(4-Methylthiophenyl)-1-oxo-ethyl)benzoic acid methyl
ester

15 To methyl 4-formylbenzoate (10.30 g) in 1,2-dichloroethane
at r.t. were added TMS-CN (6.58 mL) and ZnI₂ (2.00 g), after 0.5 h at
r.t., the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. To the resulting TMS cyanohydrin
(5.00 g) in THF (22.0 mL) at -78°C was added dropwise a solution of LDA
0.87 M in THF (26.2 mL). After a period of 0.5 h, a THF solution (10.0
20 mL) of 4-(chloromethyl)thioanisole was added dropwise over 0.5 h. The
temperature was then brought slowly to -20°C then to 5°C for 2 h and
TBAF 1M in THF (50.0 mL) was added. After the addition of 25%
aqueous solution of NH₄OAc, the reaction mixture was extracted with
EtOAc, dried over NaSO₄, evaporated *in vacuo* and purified by flash
25 chromatography (20 to 30% EtOAc in hexane) to afford the title
compound as a white solid (7.00 g).

Step 2: 4-(1-Oxo-2-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)ethyl) benzoic acid
methyl ester

30 To 7.10 g of 4-(2-(4-methylthiophenyl)-1-oxo-ethyl)benzoic
acid methyl ester in MeOH (100 mL) was added oxone (21.0 g) in H₂O



- 109 -

(20.0 mL) at 0°C. After a few hours at r.t., the reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc and H₂O to afford after flash chromatography (50 to 100% EtOAc in hexane), the title product as a white solid (3.20 g).
1H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 3.10 (3H, s), 3.95 (3H, s), 4.65 (2H, s), 7.60 (2H, d), 7.96 (2H, d), 8.20 (4H, q).

5

Step 3: Cis,trans 4-(1-Chloro-3-oxo-2-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-1-propenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester

To a solution of 4-(1-oxo-2-((4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl)ethyl)benzoic acid (1.70 g) in 1,2-dichloroethane (15.0 mL) were added the
10 Vilsmeier reagent 3.3 M (6.2 mL) and DMAP (0.624 g). The resulting mixture was heated at 80°C for 4 h. The reaction mixture was then extracted with 25% aqueous solution of NH₄OAc and EtOAc. After drying over Na₂SO₄ and evaporation the title compound was obtained as an oil and used as such for the next step.

15

Step 4: 5-(4-(Methoxycarbonyl)phenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)-phenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester

Prepared from 4-(1-chloro-3-oxo-2-(4-methylsulfonyl)-phenyl)-1-propenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester as for Example 1, Step 3.
20 1H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 3.13 (3H, s), 3.85 and 3.92 (6H, 2s), 7.50 (2H, d), 7.55 (2H, d), 7.90 (2H, d), 7.92 (1H, s), 7.92 (2H, d).

Step 5: 5-(4-(Carboxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methyl)sulfonyl)phenyl)-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid

25 Prepared from 5-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl)-4-(4-(methyl)sulfonyl)phenyl) thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester as for Example 2, Step 1.

1H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 3.15 (3H, s), 7.50 (2H, d), 7.62 (2H, d), 7.95 (2H, d), 7.98 (1H, s), 8.05 (2H, d).

30

Anal calcd. for C₁₉H₁₄O₆S₂•0.1 H₂O:

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 110 -

C, 56.46; H, 3.51.
Found: C, 56.18; H, 3.51.

EXAMPLE 6

5 4-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-5-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)thiazole

Step 1: 1-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)ethanone

To 1-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)ethanone of
Example 1, Step 1 (17.9 g) in a solution of CH₂Cl₂-MeOH (272.0 mL/27.0
10 mL) at 0°C was added MPPM (28.0 g). The cooling bath was then
removed and the reaction mixture stirred at r.t. for 1 h. At 0°C, additional
MPPM (28.0 g) was added and the reaction mixture kept for 1.5 h at r.t.
The insoluble material was filtered followed by evaporation of the solvents,
the residue was then extracted with CH₂Cl₂-NaHCO₃. After evaporation
15 *in vacuo*, the resulting solid was washed with ether-hexane (1:1) and
filtered to provide the title compound 16.8 g.
1H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 3.13 (3H, s), 3.58 (2H, s), 7.29 (2H, t), 7.55 (2H,
d), 7.88 (2H, d), 8.20 (2H, dd).

20 Step 2: 2-Bromo-1-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-ethanone

To 1-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)ethanone
(1.00 g) in CH₂Cl₂ containing CHCl₃ (1.0 mL) and CCl₄ (1.0 mL) was
added bromine (0.614 g). After shining light for 1 h, the reaction was
25 quenched with Na₂S₂O₄, extracted with CH₂Cl₂, dried over Na₂SO₄ and
evaporated to yield the title compound which was used as such for the next
step (1.10 g).
1H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 3.10 (3H, s), 7.05 (1H, s), 7.30 (2H, t), 7.87 (2H,
d), 7.95 (2H, d), 8.25 (2H, dd).

30



- 111 -

Step 3: 4-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-5-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-thiazole ..

To 2-bromo-1-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-ethanone (1.10 g) in ethanol (15.0 mL) were added thioacetamide (0.266 g) and pyridine (0.300 mL). After refluxing for 2 h, the reaction mixture
5 was extracted with EtOAc, 25% NH₄OAc and purified by flash chromatography (50% EtOAc in hexane then 90% Et₂O in hexane) to yield the title compound (0.320 g).

¹H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 2.72 (3H, s), 3.15 (3H, s), 7.09 (2H, t), 7.52 (2H, dd), 7.60 (2H, d), 7.92 (2H, d).

10 Anal. calcd. for C₁₇H₁₄FNO₂S₂:

C, 58.78; H, 4.03; N, 4.03.

Found: C, 58.71, H, 4.17; N, 3.85.

EXAMPLE 7

15

2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one

Step 1: 1-(4-Fluorophenyl)-5-hexen-2-one

To a suspension of 14.6 g (80 mmol) of CdCl₂ in 200 mL of
20 ether cooled to 0°C was added 115 mL of 1.3 M solution of 3-butene-1-magnesium bromide dropwise. The mixture was refluxed for 1 h and ether was then removed by distillation. Benzene (500 mL) was introduced, followed by a solution of 17.5 g (100 mmol) 4-fluorophenylacetyl
25 chloride. After refluxing for 1 h, the reaction mixture was quenched with 200 mL of saturated aqueous NH₄Cl, 50 mL of 1 N HCl, and extracted with 200 mL of 1:1 hexane/EtOAc. The organic phase was dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography eluted with 4:1 hexane/EtOAc to give 15 g of the title product.

30 ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.40 (2H, t), 2.53 (2H, t), 3.63 (2H, s), 4.90-4.98 (2H, m), 5.67-5.78 (1H, m), 6.98 (2H, t), 7.13 (2H, m).



- 112 -

Step 2: 1-(4-Fluorophenyl)-5-oxo-2-pentanone

A solution of 14 g of 1-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-hexen-2-one in 200 mL of 3:1 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH was cooled to -78°C and treated with excess ozone. The resulting mixture was treated with 15 g of triphenylphosphine and stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and flash chromatographed with 3:1 hexane/EtOAc to give 8 g of the title ketoaldehyde.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.72 (4H, s), 3.71 (2H, s), 6.99 (2H, t), 7.14 (2H, m), 9.73 (1H, s).

Step 3: 2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one

A solution of 8 g of 1-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-oxo-2-pentanone in 300 mL of MeOH was treated with 2 g of NaOMe. The mixture was stirred for 2 h and then quenched with 5 mL of HOAc. The solvent was evaporated and the residue purified by flash chromatography, eluting with 3:1 hexane/EtOAc to give 7 g of the title product.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.57 (2H, m), 2.68 (2H, m), 7.04 (2H, J=8.8 Hz, t), 7.67 (2H, J=8.8, 5.5 Hz, dd), 7.77 (1H, m).

Step 4: 1-(4-(Methylthio)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-ol

To a solution of 3.86 g (19 mmol) of 4-bromothioanisole in 90 mL of Et₂O cooled at -78°C, was added 22 mL of 1.7 M solution of t-BuLi in pentane (38 mmol) dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 min at -78°C and a solution of 2.23 g of 2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one in 10 mL of Et₂O was added. After stirring for 15 min at -78°C, the reaction mixture was warmed to 0°C, and quenched with 50 mL of sat. NH₄Cl. The product was extracted with 100 mL EtOAc, dried over Na₂SO₄, and purified by flash chromatography, eluted with 4:1 hexane/EtOAc to give 3.4 g of the desired product.



- 113 -

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.12 (1H, s), 2.34 (2H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.45-2.52 (1H, m), 2.56-2.65 (1H, m), 6.37 (1H, m), 6.84 (2H, J=8.7 Hz, t), 7.17 (2H, J=8.3 Hz, d), 7.24-7.33 (4H, m).

5 Step 5: 2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-3-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one

To a suspension of PCC (4.5 g, 20.9 mmol) and 10 g of anhydrous 4Å molecular sieves in 150 mL of CH₂Cl₂ was added a solution of 2.2 g (7.3 mmol) of 1-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-ol in 20 mL CH₂Cl₂. The mixture was stirred for 1 h at r.t. and then diluted with 300 mL of Et₂O. After filtration and concentration, the residue was flash chromatographed with 2:1 hexane/EtOAc to give 1.5 g of the title product.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.45 (3H, s), 2.68 (2H, m), 3.00 (2H, m), 7.02 (2H, J=8.6 Hz, t), 7.11 (2H, J=8.6 Hz, d), 7.15-7.23 (4H, m).

15 Step 6: 2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one

To a solution of 50 mg (0.17 mmol) of 2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-3-(4-methylthio)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one in 8 mL of 10:1 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH was added 124 mg (0.2 mmol) of MPPM. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h and then diluted with 10 mL of 1:1 hexane/EtOAc. After filtration and concentration, the residue was purified by flash chromatography eluted with 2:1 EtOAc/hexane to give 45 mg of the title product.

¹H NMR (acetone-d₆) δ 2.67 (2H, m), 3.14 (3H, s), 3.16 (2H, m), 7.05-7.10 (2H, m), 7.20-7.25 (2H, m), 7.63 (2H, d), 7.93 (2H, d).

EXAMPLE 8

30 4-(4-(Methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-isothiazole



- 114 -

To a solution of 338 mg (1 mmol) of cis,trans 3-chloro-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)propenal in 5 mL of acetone was added 230 mg (3 mmol) of NH_4SCN . The reaction mixture was refluxed for 3 h, and then quenched with 20 mL of saturated NaHCO_3 . The product was extracted with 100 mL of EtOAc, dried over Na_2SO_4 ,
5 concentrated and purified by flash chromatography eluted with 3:2 hexane/EtOAc to give 250 mg of the title product.
 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.57 (1H, s), 7.93 (3H, d), 7.50 (2H, d), 7.30 (2H, t), 7.08 (2H, t).

10

EXAMPLE 93-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanoneStep 1: 2-Bromo-1-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)ethanone

15 A solution of 197 g of 4-(Methylthio)acetophenone (ref: JACS, 1952, 74, p. 5475) in 700 mL of MeOH and 3500 mL of CH_2Cl_2 was added 881 g of MMPP over a period of 30 min. After 3 h at room temperature the reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was washed with 2 L of saturated aqueous solution of NaHCO_3 and 1 L of brine. The
20 aqueous phase was further extracted with 2 L of CH_2Cl_2 . The combined extracts was dried over Na_2SO_4 concentrated to give 240 g of 4-(methylsulfonyl)acetophenone as a white solid.

To a cooled (-5°C) solution of 174 g of 4-(methylsulfonyl)acetophenone in 2.5 L of CHCl_3 was added 20 mg of
25 AlCl_3 , followed by a solution of 40 mL of Br_2 in 300 mL CHCl_3 . The reaction mixture was then treated with 1.5 L of water and the CHCl_3 was separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with 1 L of EtOAc. The combined extracts was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The crude product was recrystallized from 50/50 EtOAc/hexane to give 210 g of 2-
30 bromo-1-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)ethanone as a white solid.



- 115 -

Step 2:

To the product of Step 1 (216 mg) dissolved in acetonitrile (4 mL) was added Et₃N (0.26 mL), followed by 4-fluorophenylacetic acid (102 mg). After 1.5 h at room temperature 0.23 mL of DBU was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for another 45 min and then treated with 5 mL of 1N HCl. The product was extracted with EtOAc, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (40% EtOAc in hexane) to yield 150 mg of the title compound as a solid.

¹H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 3.15 (3H, s), 5.36 (3H, s), 7.18 (2H, J=8.9 Hz, t), 7.46 (2H, m), 7.7 (2H, J=8.65 Hz, d), 7.97 (2H, J=8.68, d).

EXAMPLE 103-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(2H)-furanone

¹H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 5.34 (2H, s), 6.67 (2H, bd), 7.18 (2H, m), 7.46 (2H, m), 7.61 (2H, m), 7.90 (2H, m).

M.P. 187-188 °C (d).

EXAMPLE 113-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)furanStep 1:

Using the product of Example 10, (0.2 g) in THF (5 mL) and toluene (3 mL) was added slowly at -78°C a solution of DIBAL (0.72 mL, 1M in toluene). After 15 min, the solution was warmed up to 0°C for another 15 min. This mixture was then poured into a chilled aqueous solution of sodium potassium tartrate and EtOAc. The organic layer was stirred for 0.5 h with a few crystals of camphor sulfonic acid. This



- 116 -

solution was then concentrated and purified by flash chromatography to yield the title compound.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 3.1 (3H, s), 7.02 (2H, $J=8.9$, t), 7.18 (2H, m), 7.4 (2H, $J=8.8$ Hz, d), 7.58 (1H, s), 7.68 (1H, s), 7.85 (2H, $J=8.8$ Hz, d)

5

EXAMPLE 12

5,5-Dimethyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonylphenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

10 Step 1: Methyl 2-trimethylsilyloxyisobutyrate

To a solution of 1.2 mL (10.4 mmol) of methyl 2-hydroxyisobutyrate in 50 mL of CH_2Cl_2 were added 1.2 g (17.6 mmol) of imidazole and 2.1 mL (16.6 mmol) of TMSCl . The mixture was stirred at r.t. for 1.5 h and quenched with 20 mL of H_2O . The organic layer was
15 dried over MgSO_4 , concentrated and passed through a short plug of silica gel eluted with 9:1 hexane/EtOAc. Evaporation of solvent afforded 1.27 g of the title compound as a colorless oil.

^1H NMR (CD_3COCD_3) δ 0.08 (9H, s), 1.38 (6H, s), 3.67 (3H, s).

20 Step 2: 2-Trimethylsilyloxy-4'-(methylthio)isobutyrophenone

A solution of 204 mg (1.0 mmol) of 4-bromothioanisole in 2.5 mL of THF was cooled to -78°C and treated with 0.42 mL of 2.5 M $n\text{-BuLi}$ solution in hexane. After stirring at -78°C for 1 h, a solution of 380 mg (2.0 mmol) of methyl 2-trimethylsilyloxyisobutyrate in 2 mL of THF was
25 added. The mixture was stirred at -78°C for 2 h and then quenched with NH_4OAc buffer. The product was extracted with EtOAc, dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography, eluting with 19:1 hexane/EtOAc to give 95 mg of the title product.

30 ^1H NMR (CD_3COCD_3) δ 0.05 (9H, s), 1.52 (6H, s), 2.53 (3H, s), 7.33 (2H, d), 8.12 (2H, d).



- 117 -

Step 3: 2-Hydroxy-4'-(methylthio)isobutyrophenone

To a solution of 40 mg (0.14 mmol) of 2-trimethylsilyloxy-4'-(methylthio)isobutyrophenone in 2 mL THF was added 0.2 mL of 1 M n-Bu₄NF in THF. The resulting mixture was stirred for 30 min and then
5 quenched with 10 mL of NH₄OAc buffer. The product was extracted with EtOAc, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography, eluting with 4:1 hexane/EtOAc to give 25 mg of the title product.

1H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 1.50 (6H, s), 2.54 (3H, s), 4.68 (1H, s), 7.30
10 (2H, d), 8.15 (2H, d).

Step 4: 2-(4-Fluorophenylacetoxy)-4'-(methylthio)isobutyrophenone

To a solution of 72 mg (0.34 mmol) 2-hydroxy-4'-(methylthio)isobutyrophenone in 1.7 mL of CH₂Cl₂ were added 0.2 mL of
15 pyridine and 140 mg (0.81 mmol) of 4-fluorophenylacetyl chloride. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight and then quenched with NH₄OAc buffer. The product was extracted with EtOAc, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash
20 chromatography eluting with 8:1 hexane/EtOAc to give 95 mg of the title product.

1H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 1.62 (3H, s), 1.67 (3H, s), 2.48 (3H, s), 3.79
(2H, s), 7.0-7.3 (6H, m), 7.78 (2H, d).

Step 5: 5,5-Dimethyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl-4-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

To a solution of 95 mg of 2-(4-fluorophenylacetoxy)-4'-(methylthio)-isobutyrophenone in 4 mL of CH₂Cl₂ was added 0.2 mL of
1,8-diazabicyclo(5.4.0)undec-7-ene. The mixture was stirred for 4 h and
diluted with NH₄OAc buffer. The product was extracted with EtOAc,
30 dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash



- 118 -

chromatography, eluting with 20:1 toluene/EtOAc to give 75 mg of the title product.

^1H NMR (CD_3COCD_3) δ 1.58 (6H, s), 2.50 (3H, s), 7.03 (2H, dd), 7.25-7.35 (4H, m), 7.41 (2H, dd).

5 Step 6: 5,5-Dimethyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonylphenyl)-
 2-(5*H*)-furanone

To a solution of 81 mg of 5,5-dimethyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-methyl-thiophenyl)-2-oxo-2*H*-dihydrofuran in 1.8 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and 0.2 mL of MeOH was added 250 mg of MPPM. The reaction mixture was
10 stirred at room temperature for 1 h and then quenched with aqueous NaHCO_3 . The product was extracted with EtOAc, dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography eluting with 1:1 hexane/EtOAc to give 73 mg of the title product.

15 ^1H NMR (CD_3COCD_3) δ 1.62 (6H, s), 3.15 (3H, s), 7.02 (2H, dd), 7.40 (2H, dd), 7.65 (2H, d), 8.03 (2H, d).

EXAMPLE 13

20 2-((4-aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene

^1H NMR (CD_3COCD_3) δ 6.60 (2H, bs), 7.12 (2H, t), 7.25 (1H, d), 7.35 (2H, m), 7.45 (2H, d), 7.65 (1H, d), 7.85 (2H, d).

25 Analysis calculated for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{12}\text{FNS}_2\text{O}_2$
 C, 57.65; H, 3.60; N, 4.20
 Found: C, 57.55; H, 3.79; N, 4.03

EXAMPLE 14

30 3-(4-(Trifluoroacetylaminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene



- 119 -

^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3COCD_3) δ 7.15 (2H, t), 7.30 (3H, m), 7.45 (2H, d), 7.65 (1H, d), 7.95 (2H, d).

EXAMPLE 15

5

3-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{12}\text{F}_2\text{O}_4\text{S}$

C, 58.28; H, 3.45; S, 9.15

10 Found: C, 58.27; H, 3.50; S, 9.27

EXAMPLE 16

15

3-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

To a solution of 3,4-difluorophenylacetic acid (ALDRICH
CHIMICAL) (10 g) and 2-bromo-1-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)ethanone (Example 9, Step 1) (17.3 g) in acetonitrile (200 mL) at room temperature was added slowly triethylamine (20.2 mL). After 1 h at room temperature, the mixture was cooled in an ice bath and treated with 17.4
20 mL of DBU. After 2 h at 0°C , the mixture was treated with 200 mL of 1N HCl and the product was extracted with EtOAc, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The residue was applied on top of a silica gel plug (sintered glass funnel) eluted with 75% EtOAc/hexane, giving after evaporation of the solvent and swish in ethyl acetate, 10 g of the title compound.

25

Analysis calculated for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{12}\text{F}_2\text{O}_4\text{S}$

C, 58.28; H, 3.45; S, 9.15

Found: C, 58.02; H, 3.51; S, 9.35

30

EXAMPLE 17

- 120 -

3-(2,6-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanoneAnalysis calculated for C₁₇H₁₂F₂O₄S

C, 58.28; H, 3.45; S, 9.15

Found: C, 58.18; H, 3.50; S, 9.44

5

EXAMPLE 183-(2,5-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone10 Analysis calculated for C₁₇H₁₂F₂O₄S

C, 58.28; H, 3.45; S, 9.15

Found: C, 58.89; H, 3.51; S, 9.11

EXAMPLE 19

15

3-(3,5-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanoneAnalysis calculated for C₁₇H₁₂F₂O₄S

C, 58.28; H, 3.45; S, 9.15

20 Found: C, 58.27; H, 3.62; S, 9.32

EXAMPLE 203-(4-Bromophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

25

Analysis calculated for C₁₇H₁₃BrO₄S

C, 51.94; H, 3.33; S, 8.16

Found: C, 51.76; H, 3.42; S, 8.21

30

EXAMPLE 21

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 121 -

3-(4-Chlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.93 (2H, d), 7.49 (2H, d), 7.35 (4H, m), 5.16 (2H, s), 3.06 (3H, s)

5

EXAMPLE 223-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for C₁₈H₁₆O₅S
10 C, 62.78 H, 4.68; S, 9.31
Found: C, 62.75; H, 4.72; S, 9.39

EXAMPLE 2315 3-(Phenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

To a solution of phenylacetic acid (27.4 g, 201 mmol) and 2-bromo-1-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)ethanone (Example 9, Step 1) (60 g, 216 mmol, 1.075 eq.) in acetonitrile (630 mL) at 25°C was added slowly triethylamine (30.8 mL, 1.1 eq.). The mixture was stirred for 20 min. at
20 room temperature and then cooled in an ice bath. DBU (60.1 mL, 3 eq.) was slowly added. After stirring for 20 min. in the ice bath, the reaction was complete and the mixture was acidified with 1N HCl (color changes from dark brown to yellow). Then 2.4 L of ice and water were added, stirred for a few minutes, then the precipitate was filtered and rinsed with
25 water (giving 64 g of crude wet product). The solid was dissolved in 750 mL of dichloromethane (dried over MgSO₄, filtered) and 300 g of silica gel was added. The solvent was evaporated to near dryness (silica gel a bit sticky) and the residue was applied on top of a silica gel plug (sintered glass funnel) eluted with 10% EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂, giving after evaporation of the
30 solvent and swish in ethyl acetate, 36.6 g (58%) of the title compound.



- 122 -

Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{14}O_4S$
 C, 64.95; H, 4.49; S, 10.20
Found: C, 64.63; H, 4.65; S, 10.44

EXAMPLE 24

5

3-(2-Chlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{13}ClO_4S$
 C, 58.54; H, 3.76; S, 9.19
10 Found: C, 58.59; H, 3.80; S, 9.37

EXAMPLE 25

15

3-(2-Bromo-4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{12}BrFO_4S$
 C, 49.75; H, 2.93
20 Found: C, 49.75; H, 3.01

EXAMPLE 26

25

3-(2-Bromo-4-Chlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

1H NMR (300 MHz, acetone- d_6) δ 7.95 (2H, d), 7.85 (1H, d), 7.63 (2H, dd), 7.55 (1H, dd), 7.45 (1H, d), 5.50 (2H, s), 3.15 (3H, s)

EXAMPLE 27

30



- 123 -

3-(4-Chloro-2-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

¹H NMR (300 MHz, acetone-d₆) δ 8.0 (2H, d), 7.70 (2H, d), 7.50-7.30 (3H, m), 5.35 (2h, s), 3.15 (3H, s)

5

EXAMPLE 28

3-(3-Bromo-4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

10

Analysis calculated for C₁₇H₁₂BrFO₄S
 C, 49.75; H, 2.93
Found: C, 49.44; H, 2.98

15

EXAMPLE 29

3-(3-Chlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

20

Analysis calculated for C₁₇H₁₃ClO₄S
 C, 58.54; H, 3.76
Found: C, 58.29; H, 3.76

EXAMPLE 30

3-(2-Chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

25

Analysis calculated for C₁₇H₁₂ClFO₄S
 C, 55.67; H, 3.30
Found: C, 55.67; H, 3.26

30



- 124 -

EXAMPLE 313-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

5 Analysis calculated for C₁₇H₁₂Cl₂O₄S
 C, 53.28; H, 3.16; S, 8.37
 Found: C, 52.89; H, 3.23; S, 8.58

EXAMPLE 32

10 3-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

 Analysis calculated for C₁₇H₁₂Cl₂O₄S
 C, 53.28; H, 3.16; S, 8.37
 Found: C, 53.07; H, 3.32; S, 8.51

15

EXAMPLE 333-(2,6-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

20 Analysis calculated for C₁₇H₁₂Cl₂O₄S
 C, 53.28; H, 3.16; S, 8.37
 Found: C, 52.99; H, 3.22; S, 8.54

EXAMPLE 34

25

3-(3-Chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

¹H NMR (300 MHz, acetone-d₆) δ 8.0 (2H, d), 7.70 (2H, d), 7.60 (1H, d),
30 7.25-7.40 (2H, m), 5.35 (2H, s), 3.15 (3H, s)



- 125 -

EXAMPLE 35

3-(4-Trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

- 5 ^1H NMR (CD_3COCD_3) δ 8.10 (2H, d), 7.82-7.93 (4H, m), 7.75 (2H, d), 5.55 (2H, s), 3.30 (3H, s)

EXAMPLE 36

10 3-(3-Fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| Analysis | calculated for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{15}\text{FO}_5\text{S}$ |
| | C, 59.66; H, 4.17 |
| 15 Found: | C, 59.92; H, 4.37 |

EXAMPLE 37

20 3-(3-Chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| Analysis | calculated for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{15}\text{ClO}_5\text{S}$ |
| | C, 57.07; H, 3.99 |
| 25 Found: | C, 57.29; H, 4.15 |

EXAMPLE 38

30 3-(3-Bromo-4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

- | | |
|----------|---|
| Analysis | calculated for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{15}\text{BrO}_5\text{S}$ |
|----------|---|



- 126 -

C, 51.08; H, 3.57
Found: C, 51.38; H, 3.62

EXAMPLE 39

5 3-(2-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for C₁₇H₁₃FO₄S

C, 61.44; H, 3.94

Found: C, 61.13; H, 3.85
10

EXAMPLE 40

3-(4-Methylthiophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

15 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, acetone-d₆) δ 8.0 (2H, d), 7.70 (2H, d), 7.35 (2H, d),
7.25 (2H, d), 5.35 (2H, s), 3.15 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, s)

EXAMPLE 41

20 3-(3-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.93 (2H, d), 7.49 (2H, d), 7.35 (1H, m),
7.12 (3H, m), 5.18 (2H, s), 3.06 (3H, s)

25

EXAMPLE 42

3-(2-Chloro-6-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-
furanone

30 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, acetone-d₆) δ 8.0 (2H, d), 7.70 (2H, d), 7.55-7.65
(1H, m), 7.40 (1H, d), 7.30 (1H, m), 5.60 (2H, s), 3.15 (3H, s)



- 127 -

EXAMPLE 43

3-(3-Bromo-4-methylphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

5

Analysis calculated for $C_{18}H_{15}BrO_4S$
 C, 53.08; H, 3.71
Found: C, 53.06; H, 3.83

10

EXAMPLE 44

3-(4-Bromo-2-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

15

Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{12}BrFO_4S$
 C, 49.65; H, 2.94
Found: C, 49.76; H, 3.00

20

EXAMPLE 45

3-(3,4-Dibromophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

1H NMR (300 MHz, acetone- d_6) δ 8.0 (2H, d), 7.80 (1H, d), 7.75 (3H, m),
7.25 (1H, d), 5.35 (2H, s), 3.15 (sH, s)

25

EXAMPLE 46

3-(4-Chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

30

Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{12}ClFO_4S$

This Sheet Has Been Replaced


- 128 -

C, 55.67; H, 3.30
Found: C, 55.45; H, 3.30

EXAMPLE 47

5 3-(4-Bromo-3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for C₁₇H₁₂BrFO₄S
C, 49.66; H, 2.94; S, 7.80
10 Found: C, 49.79; H, 3.01; S, 7.51

EXAMPLE 48

15 3-(4-Bromo-2-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for C₁₇H₁₂BrClO₄S
C, 47.74; H, 2.83; S, 7.50
Found: C, 47.92; H, 2.84; S, 7.42
20

EXAMPLE 49

3-(2-Naphthyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

25 Analysis calculated for C₂₁H₁₆O₄S
C, 69.22; H, 4.43
Found: C, 69.22; H, 4.46

EXAMPLE 50

30

3-(7-Quinoliny)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

This Sheet Has Been Replaced


- 129 -

Analysis calculated for $C_{20}H_{15}NO_4S$
 C, 65.74; H, 4.14; N, 3.83
Found: C, 65.34; H, 4.40; N, 3.80
M.S. (DCI, CH_4) calculated for M^+ , 365
5 Found for M^++1 , 366

EXAMPLE 51

10 3-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(2H)-furanone

1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3COCD_3) δ 7.92 (2H, dd), 7.64 (3H, dm), 7.60 (1H, dd), 7.32 (1H, dd), 6.70 (1H, bs), 5.38 (2H, s)

EXAMPLE 52

15 3-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(2H)-furanone

1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3COCD_3) δ 7.92 (2H, dd), 7.64 (2H, dd), 7.30-7.45 (2H, m), 7.22 (1H, m), 6.68 (2H, bs), 5.37 (2H, s)

EXAMPLE 53

25 3-(3-Chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(2H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{14}ClNO_5S$
 C, 53.76; H, 3.72, N, 3.69
Found: C, 53.32; H, 3.84, N, 3.59
M.S. (DCI, CH_4) calculated for M^+ , 379
30 Found for M^++1 , 380



- 130 -

EXAMPLE 54

5 3-(3-Bromo-4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(2H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{14}BrNO_5S$

C, 48.13; H, 3.33, N, 3.30

Found: C, 48.26; H, 3.40, N, 3.28

10 M.S. (DCI, CH_4) calculated for M^+ , 423

Found for M^++1 , 424

EXAMPLE 55

15 3-(Phenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Into a 20 ml glass ampule are added 1 g of 2-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)phenylacetylene, 20 mg of $Rh_4(CO)_{12}$, 1.5 g of Et_3N , 10 ml of THF, 1 ml of water under nitrogen atmosphere, and the ampule is placed in a 100-ml stainless steel autoclave. The reaction system
20 is flushed three times with CO then charged at room temperature to a initial CO pressure of 100 atm. The reaction is carried at 100 °C for 5 h. The solution is then diluted with 50 ml of benzene and washed with brine, 1N HCl. The benzene solution is dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The crude products are separated by column chromatography on silica gel
25 eluted with 2:1 EtOAc/hexane to give the title compound and its regioisomer.

EXAMPLE 56

30 3-(Phenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Step 1: 2-trimethylsilyloxy-4-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)-3,4-dihydrofuran

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 131 -

To a solution of 3.86 g (19 mmol) of 4-bromothioanisole in 90 mL of Et₂O cooled at -78°C, is added 22 mL of 1.7 M solution of t-BuLi in pentane (38 mmol) dropwise. The reaction mixture is stirred for 15 min at -78°C and 3.8 g of CuI is added and the reaction mixture is allowed to warm to -40 °C over a period of 30 min. A solution of 1.7 g of 2(5H)-furanone in 10 ml of THF is added. After stirring for 1 h, 2 ml of freshly distilled TMSCl is added dropwise. The reaction mixture is then treated with 2 ml of Et₃N and 50 ml of sat. NaHCO₃, and extracted with 100 ml of ether. The ether layer is dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to the crude title compound which is used for the next step without further purification.

10

Step 2: 4-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

To a solution of 4 g of Pd(OAc)₂ in 100 ml of acetonitrile is added dropwise the crude product from Step 1(5 g) under nitrogen at room temperature. After 10 h at room temperature, the mixture is condensed under reduced pressure and the residue is purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluted with 2:1 hexane/EtOAc to give the title compound.

15

Step 3: 3-iodo-4-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

To a solution of 3 g of the product of Step 2 in 30 ml of pyridine is added 8.7 g of I₂. The mixture is stirred for 24 h and then diluted with 200 ml of ether, washed with 100 ml of 5N HCl and 50 ml of 5N Na₂S₂O₃. The ether layer is dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to give the title compound.

25

Step 4: 3-(Phenyl)-4-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

30

A mixture of 4 g of the product of Step 3, 3.7 g of PhB(OH)₂, 0.4 g of Ph₃As, 0.4 g of PdCl₂(PhCN)₂ in 100 ml of benzene and 15 ml of



- 132 -

2N NaOH is refluxed for 6 h. Ether(200 ml) is then added and the mixture is washed with 100 ml of saturated NaHCO₃. The organic layer is dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue is purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluted with 4:1 hexane/EtOAc to give the title compound.

5

Step 5: 3-(Phenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

10

To a solution of 3 g of the product of Step 4 in 80 mL of 10:1 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH is added 5.5 g of MPPM. The reaction mixture is stirred at room temperature for 2 h and then diluted with 100 mL of 1:1 hexane/EtOAc. After filtration and concentration, the residue is purified by flash chromatography eluted with 2:1 EtOAc/hexane to give the title product.

15

20

25

30

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





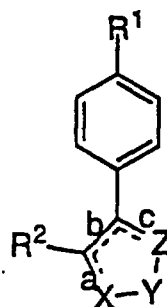
- 133 -

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound of formula I

5

10



I

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein:

X-Y-Z-is selected from the group consisting of:

15

20

25

30

- (a) -CH₂CH₂CH₂-,
- (b) -C(O)CH₂CH₂-,
- (c) -CH₂CH₂C(O)-,
- (d) -CR⁵(R^{5'})-O-C(O)-,
- (e) -C(O)-O-CR⁵(R^{5'})-,
- (f) -CH₂-NR³-CH₂-,
- (g) -CR⁵(R^{5'})-NR³-C(O)-,
- (h) -CR⁴=CR^{4'}-S-,
- (i) -S-CR⁴=CR^{4'}-,
- (j) -S-N=CH-,
- (k) -CH=N-S-,
- (l) -N=CR⁴-O-,
- (m) -O-CR⁴=N-
- (n) -N=CR⁴-NH-,
- (o) -N=CR⁴-S-, and
- (p) -S-CR⁴=N-,
- (q) -C(O)-NR³-CR⁵(R^{5'})-,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 134 -

- (r) $-\text{NR}^3-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ provided R^1 is other than $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{Me}$,
(s) $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{NR}^3-$ provided R^1 is other than $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{Me}$,

when side b is a double bond, and sides a and c are single bonds; and

5 X-Y-Z is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) $=\text{CH}-\text{O}-\text{CH}=$, and
(b) $=\text{CH}-\text{NR}^3-\text{CH}=$,
(c) $=\text{N}-\text{S}-\text{CH}=$,
(d) $=\text{CH}-\text{S}-\text{N}=$,
10 (e) $=\text{N}-\text{O}-\text{CH}=$,
(f) $=\text{CH}-\text{O}-\text{N}=$,
(g) $=\text{N}-\text{S}-\text{N}=$,
(h) $=\text{N}-\text{O}-\text{N}=$,

15 when sides a and c are double bonds and side b is a single bond;
 R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{CH}_3$,
(b) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,
(c) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{CF}_3$,
(d) $\text{S}(\text{O})(\text{NH})\text{CH}_3$,
20 (e) $\text{S}(\text{O})(\text{NH})\text{NH}_2$,
(f) $\text{S}(\text{O})(\text{NH})\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{CF}_3$,
(g) $\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{CH}_3)\text{OH}$, and
(h) $\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{CH}_3)\text{NH}_2$,

25 R^2 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) C_{1-6} alkyl,
(b) C_3 , C_4 , C_5 , C_6 , and C_7 , cycloalkyl,
(c) mono-, di- or tri-substituted phenyl wherein the substituent is
selected from the group consisting of
30 (1) hydrogen,
(2) halo,
(3) C_{1-6} alkoxy,





- 135 -

- 5
- (4) C₁-6alkylthio,
(5) CN,
(6) CF₃,
(7) C₁-6alkyl,
(8) N₃,
(9) -CO₂H,
(10) -CO₂-C₁-4alkyl,
(11) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH,
(12) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁-4alkyl, and
(13) -C₁-6alkyl-CO₂-R⁵;
- 10 (d) mono-, di- or tri-substituted heteroaryl wherein the heteroaryl is a monocyclic aromatic ring of 5 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is S, O, or N, and optionally 1, 2, or 3 additionally N atoms; or
- 15 the heteroaryl is a monocyclic ring of 6 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is N, and optionally 1, 2, 3, or 4 additional N atoms; said substituents are selected from the group consisting of
- 20 (1) hydrogen,
(2) halo, including fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo,
(3) C₁-6alkyl,
(4) C₁-6alkoxy,
(5) C₁-6alkylthio,
(6) CN,
(7) CF₃,
(8) N₃,
(9) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH,
(10) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁-4alkyl;
- 25
- R³ is selected from the group consisting of
- 30 (a) hydrogen,
(b) CF₃,
(c) CN,





- 136 -

- (d) C₁-6alkyl,
- (e) hydroxyC₁-6alkyl, and
- (f) -C(O)-C₁-6alkyl,
- (g) optionally substituted

- (1) -C₁-5 alkyl-Q,
- (2) -C₁-3alkyl-O-C₁-3alkyl-Q,
- (3) -C₁-3alkyl-S-C₁-3alkyl-Q,
- (4) -C₁-5 alkyl-O-Q, or
- (5) -C₁-5 alkyl-S-Q,

wherein the substituent resides on the alkyl and the substituent is C₁-3alkyl,

- (h) -Q,

R⁴ and R^{4'} are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) CF₃,
- (c) CN,
- (d) C₁-6alkyl,
- (e) -Q,
- (f) -O-Q;
- (g) -S-Q, and
- (h) optionally substituted
 - (1) -C₁-5 alkyl-Q,
 - (2) -O-C₁-5 alkyl-Q,
 - (3) -S-C₁-5 alkyl-Q,
 - (4) -C₁-3alkyl-O-C₁-3alkyl-Q,
 - (5) -C₁-3alkyl-S-C₁-3alkyl-Q,
 - (6) -C₁-5 alkyl-O-Q,
 - (7) -C₁-5 alkyl-S-Q,

wherein the substituent resides on the alkyl and the substituent is C₁-3alkyl, and

R⁵, R^{5'} and R⁶, R⁷ and R⁸ are each independently selected from the group consisting of





- 137 -

- (a) hydrogen,
 (b) C₁-6alkyl,
 or R⁵ and R⁶ or R⁷ and R⁸ together with the carbon to which they
 are attached form a monocyclic saturated carbon ring of 3, 4,
 5, 6 or 7 atoms;

5

Q is CO₂H, CO₂-C₁-4alkyl, tetrazolyl-5-yl, C(R⁷)(R⁸)(OH), or
 C(R⁷)(R⁸)(O-C₁-4alkyl),

10 provided that when X-Y-Z is -S-CR⁴=CR^{4'}, then R⁴ and R^{4'} are other
 than CF₃.

2. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein
 X-Y-Z is selected from the group consisting of:

- 15 (a) -CH₂CH₂CH₂-,
 (b) -C(O)CH₂CH₂-,
 (c) -CH₂CH₂C(O)-,
 (d) -CR⁵(R^{5'})-O-C(O)-,
 (e) -C(O)-O-CR⁵(R^{5'})-,
 (f) -CH₂-NR³-CH₂-,
 20 (g) -CR⁵(R^{5'})-NR³-C(O)-,
 (h) -CR⁴=CR^{4'}-S-,
 (i) -S-CR⁴=CR^{4'}-,
 (j) -S-N=CH-,
 (k) -CH=N-S-,
 25 (l) -N=CR⁴-O-,
 (m) -O-CR⁴=N-,
 (n) -N-CR⁴-NH-,
 (o) -N=CR⁴-S-, and
 (p) -S-CR⁴=N-,
 30 (q) -C(O)-NR³-CR⁵(R^{5'})-,
 (r) -NR³-CH=CH- provided R¹ is other than -S(O)₂Me,





- 138 -

(s) $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{NR}^3-$ provided R^1 is other than $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{Me}$,

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{CH}_3$,
- (b) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,
- (c) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{CF}_3$,
- 5 (d) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHCH}_3$,
- (e) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHNH}_2$, and
- (f) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHNHC}(\text{O})\text{CF}_3$;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) C_{1-4} alkyl,
- 10 (b) C_3 , C_4 , C_5 , C_6 , and C_7 , cycloalkyl,
- (c) mono- or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituent is
selected from the group consisting of
 - (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) fluoro, chloro, and bromo,
 - 15 (3) C_{1-4} alkoxy,
 - (4) C_{1-4} alkylthio,
 - (5) CN ,
 - (6) CF_3 ,
 - (7) C_{1-4} alkyl,
 - 20 (8) N_3 ,
 - (9) $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$,
 - (10) $-\text{CO}_2-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl,
 - (11) $-\text{C}(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)-\text{OH}$, and
 - (12) $-\text{C}(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)-\text{O}-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl,
 - 25 (d) mono- or di-substituted heteroaryl selected from the group
consisting of
 - (1) furanyl,
 - (2) diazinyl, triazinyl and tetrazinyl,
 - (3) imidazolyl,
 - 30 (4) isooxazolyl,
 - (5) isothiazolyl,





- 139 -

- 5
- (6) oxadiazolyl,
 - (7) oxazolyl,
 - (8) pyrazolyl,
 - (9) pyrrolyl,
 - (10) thiadiazolyl,
 - (11) thiazolyl,
 - (12) thienyl,
 - (13) triazolyl, and
 - (14) tetrazolyl,

wherein said substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- 10
- (a) hydrogen,
 - (b) fluoro, chloro, bromo,
 - (c) C₁₋₄alkoxy,
 - (d) C₁₋₄alkylthio,
 - (e) CN,
 - 15 (5) CF₃,
 - (6) C₁₋₄alkyl,
 - (7) N₃,
 - (8) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH,
 - (9) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁₋₄alkyl.
- 20

3. A compound according to Claim 2 wherein
R² is selected from the group consisting of

- 25
- (a) cyclohexyl, and
 - (b) mono- or di-substituted phenyl, and
- wherein the substituents are selected from the group
consisting of
- (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) halo,
 - (3) C₁₋₄alkoxy,
 - 30 (4) C₁₋₄alkylthio,
 - (5) CN,





- 140 -

- (6) CF_3 ,
- (7) $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$,
- (8) N_3 , and
- (9) $-\text{C}(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)-\text{OH}$;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of

- 5 (a) hydrogen,
- (b) CF_3 ,
- (c) $\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl}$ and hydroxy $\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl}$,
- (d) CN ,

R^4 and $\text{R}^{4'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- 10 (a) hydrogen,
- (b) CF_3 ,
- (c) $\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl}$,
- (d) CN ,
- (e) chloro and fluoro; and

15 R^5 , $\text{R}^{5'}$, R^6 , are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
 - (b) methyl or ethyl,
- or R^5 and R^6 together with the carbon to which they are attached form a saturated carbon ring of 4, 5 or 6 atoms.

20

4. A compound according to claim 3 wherein

$\text{X}-\text{Y}-\text{Z}$ is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, and
- (b) $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-$, and

25 R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{CH}_3$,
- (b) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,
- (c) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHCH}_3$, and
- (d) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHNH}_2$;

30 R^2 is





- 141 -

mono or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro and bromo,
- (3) methoxy, and
- (4) methyl.

5

5. A compound according to claim 4 wherein X-Y-Z is selected from the group consisting of:

10

- (a) $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, and
- (b) $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-$, and

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{CH}_3$, and
- (b) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,

15

R² is

mono or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro and bromo.

20

6. A compound according to Claim 2 wherein R² is a mono- or di-substituted heteroaryl wherein heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of

25

- (1) furanyl,
- (2) diazinyl, triazinyl, tetrazinyl,
- (3) imidazolyl,
- (4) isooxazolyl,
- (5) isothiazolyl,
- (6) oxadiazolyl,
- (7) oxazolyl,

30





- 142 -

- (8) pyrazolyl,
(9) pyrrolyl,
(10) thiadiazolyl,
(11) thiazolyl,
(12) thienyl,
5 (13) triazolyl, and
(14) tetrazolyl,

wherein the substituents are selected from the group
consisting of

- 10 (a) hydrogen,
(b) fluoro or chloro,
(c) C₁-3alkoxy,
(d) C₁-6alkylthio,
(e) CN,
15 (5) CF₃,
(6) C₁-3alkyl,
(7) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH;
(8) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁-4alkyl.

20 7. A compound according to Claim 6 wherein
the heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) 3-isothiazolyl,
(2) 4-isothiazolyl,
(3) 5-isothiazolyl,
25 (4) 2-oxazolyl,
(5) 4-oxazolyl,
(6) 5-oxazolyl,
(7) 2-thiazolyl,
(8) 4-thiazolyl,
(9) 5-thiazolyl,
30 (10) 1,2-diazinyl,
(11) 1,3-diazinyl, and





- 143 -

(12) 1,4-diazinyl, and

wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) fluoro or chloro,
- (3) C₁-3alkoxy,
- (4) C₁-3alkylthio,
- (5) CN,
- (6) C₁-3alkyl, and
- (7) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH,

wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently hydrogen, methyl or ethyl.

8. A compound according to claim 7 wherein
X-Y-Z is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) -CH₂-O-C(O)-,
- (b) -C(O)-O-CH₂-, and
- (c) -CH₂-NR³-C(O)-;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) S(O)₂CH₃,
- (b) S(O)₂NH₂,
- (c) S(O)NHCH₃, and
- (d) S(O)NHNH₂, and

R³ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) CF₃,
- (c) C₁-3alkyl and hydroxyC₁-3alkyl,
- (d) CN, and

the heterocycloaryl is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) 3-isothiazolyl,
- (2) 4-isothiazolyl,
- (3) 5-isothiazolyl,
- (4) 2-oxazolyl,





- 144 -

- 5
- (5) 4-oxazolyl,
 - (6) 5-oxazolyl,
 - (7) 2-thiazolyl,
 - (8) 4-thiazolyl,
 - (9) 5-thiazolyl,
 - (10) 1,2-diazinyl,
 - (11) 1,3-diazinyl, and
 - (12) 1,4-diazinyl, and

wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- 10
- (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) fluoro or chloro,
 - (3) methoxy,
 - (4) methylthio,
 - (5) CF₃,
 - (6) methyl.
- 15

9. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein

X-Y-Z-is selected from the group consisting of:

- 20
- (a) =CH-O-CH=, and
 - (b) =CH-NR³-CH=,
 - (c) =N-S-CH=,
 - (d) =CH-S-N=,
 - (e) =N-O-CH=,
 - (f) =CH-O-N=,
 - (g) =N-S-N=,
 - (h) =N-O-N=,
- 25

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- 30
- (a) S(O)₂CH₃,
 - (b) S(O)₂NH₂,
 - (c) S(O)₂NHC(O)CF₃,
 - (d) S(O)(NH)CH₃,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 145 -

- (e) $S(O)(NH)NH_2$, and
- (f) $S(O)(NH)NHC(O)CF_3$;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) C₁₋₄alkyl,
- (b) C₃, C₄, C₅, C₆, and C₇, cycloalkyl,
- 5 (c) mono- or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituent is selected from the group consisting of
 - (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) fluoro, chloro, and bromo,
 - (3) C₁₋₄alkoxy,
 - 10 (4) C₁₋₄alkylthio,
 - (5) CN,
 - (6) CF₃,
 - (7) C₁₋₄alkyl,
 - (8) N₃,
 - 15 (9) -CO₂H,
 - (10) -CO₂-C₁₋₃alkyl,
 - (10) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH, and
 - (11) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁₋₃alkyl,
 - 20 (d) mono- or di-substituted heteroaryl selected from the group consisting of
 - (1) furanyl,
 - (2) diazinyl, triazinyl and tetrazinyl,
 - (3) imidazolyl,
 - (4) isooxazolyl,
 - 25 (5) isothiazolyl,
 - (6) oxadiazolyl,
 - (7) oxazolyl,
 - (8) pyrazolyl,
 - (9) pyrrolyl,
 - 30 (10) thiadiazolyl,
 - (11) thiazolyl,





- 146 -

- (12) thienyl,
- (13) triazolyl, and
- (14) tetrazolyl,

wherein said substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) fluoro, chloro, bromo,
- (c) C₁₋₄alkoxy,
- (d) C₁₋₄alkylthio,
- (e) CN,
- (5) CF₃,
- (6) C₁₋₄alkyl,
- (7) N₃,
- (8) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH;
- (9) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁₋₄alkyl.

10. A compound according to Claim 9 wherein R² is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) cyclohexyl, and
- (b) mono or di substituted phenyl, and

wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo,
- (3) C₁₋₄alkoxy,
- (4) C₁₋₄alkylthio,
- (5) CN,
- (6) CF₃,
- (7) C₁₋₄alkyl,
- (8) N₃, and
- (9) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH;

R³ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,





- 147 -

- (b) CF_3 ,
- (c) C_1 -3alkyl and hydroxy C_1 -3alkyl,
- (d) CN ;

$\text{R}^5, \text{R}^{5'}, \text{R}^6$, are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
 - (b) methyl or ethyl,
- or R^5 and R^6 together with the carbon to which they are attached form a saturated carbon ring of 4, 5 or 6 atoms.

11. A compound according to claim 10 wherein
X-Y-Z is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) $=\text{CH}-\text{O}-\text{CH}=$,
- (b) $=\text{N}-\text{S}-\text{N}=$,
- (c) $=\text{N}-\text{O}-\text{N}=$;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{CH}_3$, and
- (b) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of

mono- or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro and bromo,
- (3) C_1 -3alkoxy,
- (4) C_1 -3alkylthio,
- (5) CF_3 ,
- (6) C_1 -3alkyl;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) CF_3 ,
- (c) C_1 -3alkyl and hydroxy C_1 -3alkyl,

R^5 and R^6 are each selected from the group consisting of

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 148 -

- (a) hydrogen,
(b) methyl or ethyl,
or R⁵, R^{5'} and R^{6'} together with the carbon to which they are
attached form a saturated carbon ring of 5, 6 or 7 atoms.

- 5 12. A compound according to claim 11 wherein
X-Y-Z-is =CH-O-CH=;
R¹ is selected from the group consisting of
 (a) S(O)₂CH₃, and
 (b) S(O)₂NH₂;
10 R² is selected from the group consisting of
 mono- and di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are
 selected from the group consisting of
 (1) hydrogen,
 (2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro,
15 chloro and bromo,
 (3) methoxy or ethoxy,
 (4) methyl or ethyl.

13. A compound according to Claim 9 wherein
20 R² is a mono- or di-substituted heteroaryl wherein heteroaryl is
 selected from the group consisting of
 (1) furanyl,
 (2) diaziny, triaziny, tetraziny,
 (3) imidazolyl,
25 (4) isoxazolyl,
 (5) isothiazolyl,
 (6) oxadiazolyl,
 (7) oxazolyl,
 (8) pyrazolyl,
30 (9) pyrrolyl,
 (10) thiadiazolyl,





- 149 -

- (11) thiazolyl,
- (12) thienyl,
- (13) triazolyl,
- (15) pyridyl, and
- (16) tetrazolyl, and

5 wherein the substituents are selected from the group

consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) fluoro or chloro,
- (c) C₁-3alkoxy,
- 10 (d) C₁-6alkylthio,
- (e) CN,
- (5) CF₃,
- (6) C₁-3alkyl,
- (7) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH;
- 15 (8) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁-4alkyl.

14. A compound according to Claim 13 wherein
R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) S(O)₂CH₃, and
- 20 (b) S(O)₂NH₂, and

the heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) 3-isothiazolyl,
- (2) 4-isothiazolyl,
- (3) 5-isothiazolyl,
- 25 (4) 2-oxazolyl,
- (5) 4-oxazolyl,
- (6) 5-oxazolyl,
- (7) 2-thiazolyl,
- (8) 4-thiazolyl,
- 30 (9) 5-thiazolyl,
- (10) 1,2-diazinyl,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





(11) 1,3-diazinyl, and

(12) 1,4-diazinyl, and

wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) fluoro or chloro,
- (3) methoxy,
- (4) methylthio,
- (5) CF₃,
- (6) methyl.

15. A compound according to Claim 1 selected from

- (1) 3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-hydroxy-2-propyl)thiophene,
- (2) 3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene,
- (3) 3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-propyl)thiophene,
- (4) 3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclohexylthiophene,
- (5) 5-(4-Carboxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid,
- (6) 4-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-5-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)thiazole,
- (7) 2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one
- (8) 4-(4-(Methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-isothiazole,
- (9) 3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (10) 3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (11) 3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)furan,





- (12) 5,5-Dimethyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5*H*)-furanone,
(13) 2-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene, and
(14) 3-(4-(Trifluoroacetylaminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene,
5 (15) 3-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5*H*)-furanone,
(16) 3-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5*H*)-furanone,
10 (17) 3-(2,6-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5*H*)-furanone,
(18) 3-(2,5-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5*H*)-furanone,
(19) 3-(3,5-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5*H*)-furanone,
15 (20) 3-(4-Bromophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5*H*)-furanone,
(21) 3-(4-Chlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5*H*)-furanone,
20 (22) 3-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5*H*)-furanone,
(23) 3-(Phenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5*H*)-furanone,
(24) 3-(2-Chlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5*H*)-furanone,
25 (25) 3-(2-Bromo-4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5*H*)-furanone,
(26) 3-(2-Bromo-4-Chlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5*H*)-furanone,
30 (27) 3-(4-Chloro-2-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5*H*)-furanone,





- 152 -

- (28) 3-(3-Bromo-4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(29) 3-(3-Chlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(30) 3-(2-Chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
5 (31) 3-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(32) 3-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
10 (33) 3-(2,6-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(34) 3-(3-Chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(35) 3-(4-Trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
15 (36) 3-(3-Fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(37) 3-(3-Chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
20 (38) 3-(3-Fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(39) 3-(2-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(40) 3-(4-Methylthiophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
25 (41) 3-(3-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(42) 3-(2-Chloro-6-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
30 (43) 3-(3-Bromo-4-methylphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 5 (44) 3-(4-Bromo-2-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(45) 3-(3,4-Dibromophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(46) 3-(4-Chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(47) 3-(4-Bromo-3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(48) 3-(4-Bromo-2-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
10 (49) 3-(2-Naphthyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(50) 3-(7-Quinoliny)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(51) 3-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(2H)-furanone,
15 (52) 3-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(2H)-furanone,
(53) 3-(3-Chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(2H)-furanone, and
20 (54) 3-(3-Bromo-4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(2H)-furanone.

16. A compound which is
25 (a) 3-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone, or
(b) 3-phenyl-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.



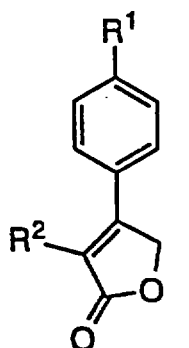


- 154 -

17. A pharmaceutical composition for treating an inflammatory disease susceptible to treatment with a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent comprising:
a non-toxic therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to Claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15 or 16.

18. A method of treating an inflammatory disease susceptible to treatment with an non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent comprising:
administration to a patient in need of such treatment of a non-toxic therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to Claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

19. A process of making a compound of formula XXXIII



XXXIII

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein:
 R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $S(O)_2CH_3$,
- (b) $S(O)_2NH_2$,
- (c) $S(O)_2NHC(O)CF_3$,
- (d) $S(O)(NH)CH_3$,





- 155 -

- (e) $S(O)(NH)NH_2$, and
 (f) $S(O)(NH)NHC(O)CF_3$,

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of
 mono- or di-substituted phenyl, and
 wherein the substituents are selected from the group

5

consisting of

10

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo,
- (3) C_{1-4} alkoxy,
- (4) C_{1-4} alkylthio,
- (5) CN,
- (6) CF_3 ,
- (7) C_{1-4} alkyl,
- (8) N_3 , and
- (9) $-C(R^5)(R^6)-OH$;

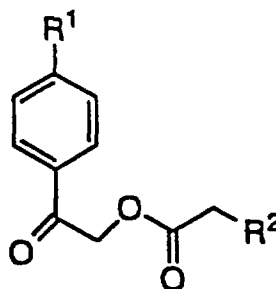
15 R^5 and R^6 , are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) methyl or ethyl,

or R^5 and R^6 together with the carbon to which they are attached
 form a saturated carbon ring of 4, 5 or 6 atoms;

20 treating in a non-aqueous polar solvent a compound for formula A

25



A

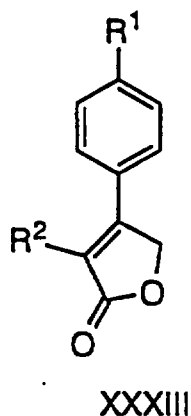
30 in the presence of a strong base;



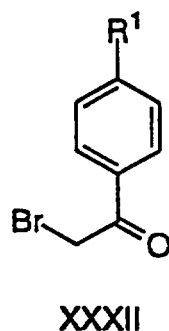


- 156 -

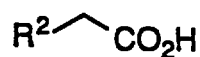
to yield a compound of formula XXXIII



20. A process according to claim 19 comprising:
(a) reacting in a non-aqueous polar solvent a compound of formula
XXXII



with a compound of formula



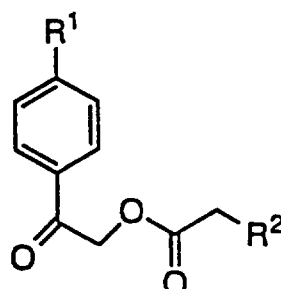
in the presence of a base to produce a compound of formula A





- 157 -

5

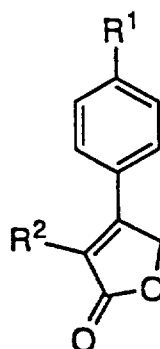


A

10

(b) treating in a non-aqueous polar solvent a compound of formula A with strong base to yield a compound of formula XXXIII

15



20

XXXIII

25

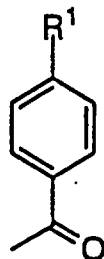
21. A process according to Claim 20 comprising:
(a1) reacting in an organic solvent a compound of formula XXXII'

30



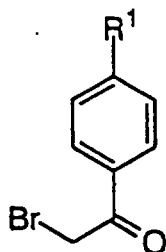


- 158 -



XXXII'

with a bromine reagent to yield a compound of formula XXXII



XXXII

(a2) reacting in a non-aqueous polar solvent a compound of formula
XXXII

with a compound of formula



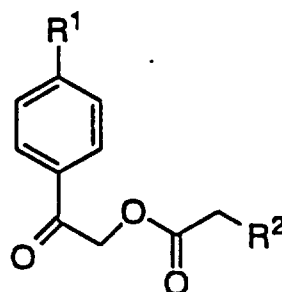
in the presence of a base to produce a compound of formula A





- 159 -

5

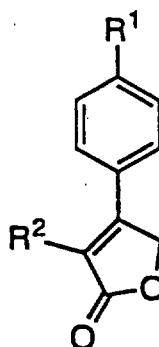


A

10

(a3) treating in a non-aqueous polar solvent a compound of formula
A
with strong base to yield a compound of formula XXXIII

15



20

XXXIII

25

22. A process according to claim 21 wherein
R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) S(O)₂CH₃,
- (b) S(O)₂NH₂,
- (c) S(O)NHCH₃, and
- (d) S(O)NHNH₂;

30

R² is



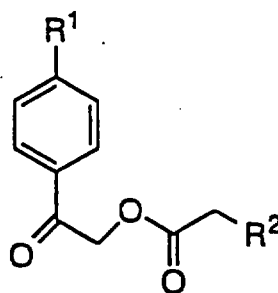


- 160. -

mono or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro and bromo,
- (3) methoxy, and
- (4) methyl.

23. A compound of formula A



A

wherein

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $S(O)_2CH_3$,
- (b) $S(O)_2NH_2$,
- (c) $S(O)_2NHC(O)CF_3$,
- (d) $S(O)(NH)CH_3$,
- (e) $S(O)(NH)NH_2$, and
- (f) $S(O)(NH)NHC(O)CF_3$,

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of

mono- or di-substituted phenyl, and

wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo,





- 161 -

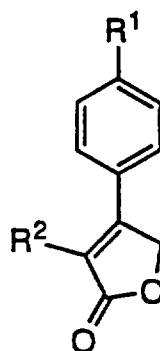
- (3) C₁₋₄alkoxy,
- (4) C₁₋₄alkylthio,
- (5) CN,
- (6) CF₃,
- (7) C₁₋₄alkyl,
- (8) N₃, and
- (9) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH;

R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) methyl or ethyl,

or R⁵ and R⁶ together with the carbon to which they are attached form a saturated carbon ring of 4, 5 or 6 atoms.

24. A process of making a compound of formula XXXIII



XXXIII

wherein

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) S(O)₂CH₃,
- (b) S(O)₂NH₂,
- (c) S(O)₂NHC(O)CF₃,
- (d) S(O)(NH)CH₃,
- (e) S(O)(NH)NH₂, and





- 162 -

(f) $S(O)(NH)NHC(O)CF_3$,

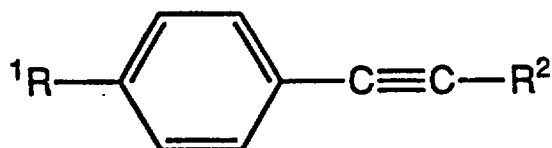
R^2 is selected from the group consisting of
mono- or di-substituted phenyl, and
wherein the substituents are selected from the group
consisting of

- 5 (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo,
- (3) C_{1-4} alkoxy,
- (4) C_{1-4} alkylthio,
- (5) CN,
- 10 (6) CF_3 ,
- (7) C_{1-4} alkyl,
- (8) N_3 , and
- (9) $-C(R^5)(R^6)-OH$;

15 R^5 and R^6 , are each independently selected from the group consisting of
(a) hydrogen,
(b) methyl or ethyl,
or R^5 and R^6 together with the carbon to which they are attached
form a saturated carbon ring of 4, 5 or 6 atoms.

comprising:

20 (b1) reacting an acetylene compound of the formula XLVIII



25

XLVIII

with carbon monoxide and water in the presence of a suitable catalyst to
yield a compound of formula XXXIII and XXXV

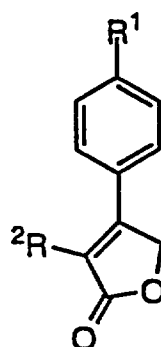
30

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

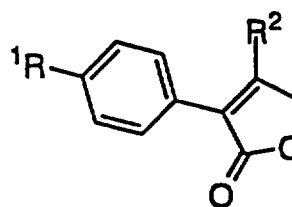




- 163 -

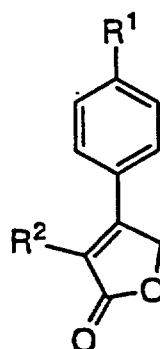


XXXIII



XXXV

25. A process of making a compound of formula XXXIII



XXXIII

wherein

R¹ is S(O)₂CH₃,

R² is selected from the group consisting of

mono- or di-substituted phenyl, and

wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo,
- (3) C₁-4alkoxy,
- (4) C₁-4alkylthio,



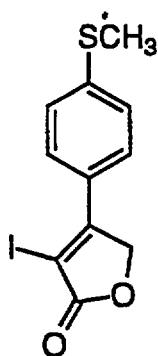
- 164 -

- (5) CN,
- (6) CF₃,
- (7) C₁₋₄alkyl,
- (8) N₃, and
- (9) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH;

5 R⁵ and R⁶, are each independently selected from the group consisting of
(a) hydrogen,
(b) methyl or ethyl,
or R⁵ and R⁶ together with the carbon to which they are attached
form a saturated carbon ring of 4, 5 or 6 atoms.

10 comprising:

(c1) reacting a compound of formula LIII



LIII

25 with a reagent of the formula (HO)₂BR² in an aqueous solvent and in the
presence of a suitable catalyst to yield a compound of formula LV, and

30

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



NOT TO BE TAKEN
INTO CONSIDERATION
FOR THE PURPOSES
OF INTERNATIONAL PROCESSING

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



This Sheet Has Been Replaced



- 166 -

27. A pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of formula (I) as defined in claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 or 15.

5 28. A compound of formula (I) as defined in claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 or 15, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for use in treatment of an inflammatory disease susceptible to treatment with a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent.

10 29. The compound or salt of claim 16 for use in treatment of an inflammatory disease susceptible to treatment with a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent.

15 30. Use of a compound of formula (I) as defined in claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 or 15, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of an inflammatory disease susceptible to treatment with a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent.

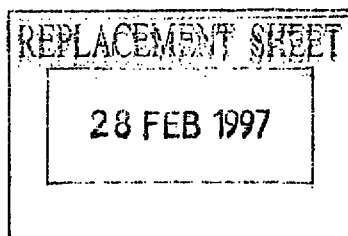
20 31. Use of the compound or salt of claim 16 in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of an inflammatory disease susceptible to treatment with a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent.

25 32. A non-steroidal anti-inflammatory pharmaceutical composition comprising an acceptable anti-inflammatory amount of a compound of formula (I) as defined in claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 or 15, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in association with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

33. A non-steroidal anti-inflammatory pharmaceutical composition comprising an acceptable anti-inflammatory amount of the compound or salt of claim 16, in association with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 1 -

PHENYL HETEROCYCLES AS CYCLOOXYGENASE-2 INHIBITORS

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates to compounds and pharmaceutical compositions for the treatment of cyclooxygenase mediated diseases and methods of treatment thereof.

Non-steroidal, antiinflammatory drugs exert most of their antiinflammatory, analgesic and antipyretic activity and inhibit hormone-induced uterine contractions and certain types of cancer growth through inhibition of prostaglandin G/H synthase, also known as cyclooxygenase. Up until recently, only one form of cyclooxygenase had been characterized, this corresponding to cyclooxygenase-1 or the constitutive enzyme, as originally identified in bovine seminal vesicles. Recently the gene for a second inducible form of cyclooxygenase (cyclooxygenase-2) has been cloned, sequenced and characterized from chicken, murine and human sources. This enzyme is distinct from the cyclooxygenase-1 which has now also been cloned, sequenced and characterized from sheep, murine and human sources. The second form of cyclooxygenase, cyclooxygenase-2, is rapidly and readily inducible by a number of agents including mitogens, endotoxin, hormones, cytokines and growth factors. As prostaglandins have both physiological and pathological roles, we have concluded that the constitutive enzyme, cyclooxygenase-1, is responsible, in large part, for endogenous basal release of prostaglandins and hence is important in their physiological functions such as the maintenance of gastrointestinal integrity and renal blood flow. In contrast, we have concluded that the inducible form, cyclooxygenase-2, is mainly responsible for the pathological effects of prostaglandins where rapid induction of the enzyme would occur in response to such agents as inflammatory agents, hormones, growth factors, and cytokines. Thus, a selective inhibitor of cyclooxygenase-2 will have similar antiinflammatory, antipyretic and analgesic properties to a conventional non-steroidal antiinflammatory drug,

✓

123

114

✓

130

132

146

✓

167

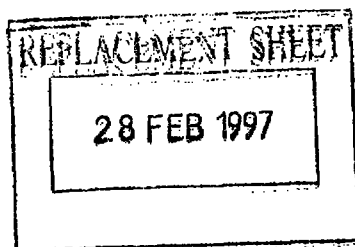
115

✓

167

-

28/2/97

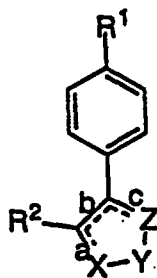


- 2 -

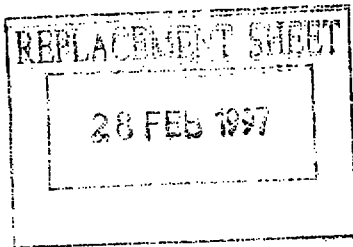
and in addition would inhibit hormone-induced uterine contractions and have potential anti-cancer effects, but will have a diminished ability to induce some of the mechanism-based side effects. In particular, such a compound should have a reduced potential for gastrointestinal toxicity, a reduced potential for renal side effects, a reduced effect on bleeding times and possibly a lessened ability to induce asthma attacks in aspirin-sensitive asthmatic subjects.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention encompasses novel compounds of Formula I useful in the treatment of cyclooxygenase-2 mediated diseases.



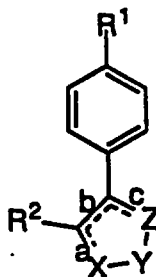
The invention also encompasses certain pharmaceutical compositions and methods for treatment of cyclooxygenase-2 mediated diseases comprising the use of compounds of Formula I.



- 3 -

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The invention encompasses the novel compound of Formula I useful in the treatment of cyclooxygenase-2 mediated diseases

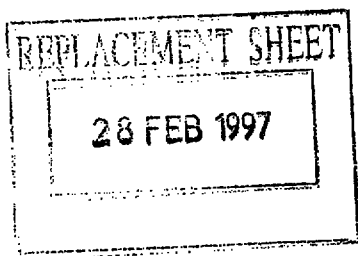


I

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof wherein:

X-Y-Z is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) -CH₂CH₂CH₂-,
- (b) -C(O)CH₂CH₂-,
- (c) -CH₂CH₂C(O)-,
- (d) -CR⁵(R^{5'})-O-C(O)-,
- (e) -C(O)-O-CR⁵(R^{5'})-,
- (f) -CH₂-NR³-CH₂-,
- (g) -CR⁵(R^{5'})-NR³-C(O)-,
- (h) -CR⁴=CR^{4'}-S-,
- (i) -S-CR⁴=CR^{4'}-,
- (j) -S-N=CH-,
- (k) -CH=N-S-,
- (l) -N=CR⁴-O-,
- (m) -O-CR⁴=N-
- (n) -N=CR⁴-NH-;
- (o) -N=CR⁴-S-, and
- (p) -S-CR⁴=N-;
- (q) -C(O)-NR³-CR⁵(R^{5'})-;



- 4 -

- (r) $-R^3N-CH=CH-$ provided R^1 is not $-S(O)_2Me$
(s) $-CH=CH-NR^3-$ provided R^1 is not $-S(O)_2Me$

when side b is a double bond, and sides a and c are single bonds; and

X-Y-Z is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) $=CH-O-CH=$, and
- (b) $=CH-NR^3-CH=$,
- (c) $=N-S-CH=$,
- (d) $=CH-S-N=$,
- (e) $=N-O-CH=$,
- (f) $=CH-O-N=$,
- (g) $=N-S-N=$,
- (h) $=N-O-N=$,

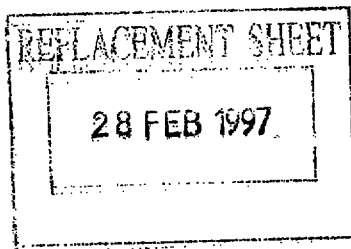
when sides a and c are double bonds and side b is a single bond;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $S(O)_2CH_3$,
- (b) $S(O)_2NH_2$,
- (c) $S(O)_2NHC(O)CF_3$,
- (d) $S(O)(NH)CH_3$,
- (e) $S(O)(NH)NH_2$,
- (f) $S(O)(NH)NHC(O)CF_3$,
- (g) $P(O)(CH_3)OH$, and
- (h) $P(O)(CH_3)NH_2$,

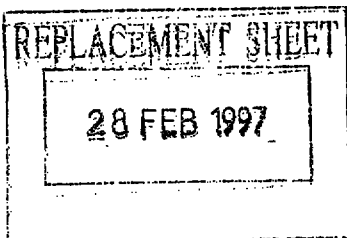
R^2 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) C_{1-6} alkyl,
- (b) C_3 , C_4 , C_5 , C_6 , and C_7 , cycloalkyl,
- (c) mono-, di- or tri-substituted phenyl or naphthyl wherein the substituent is selected from the group consisting of
 - (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) halo,
 - (3) C_{1-6} alkoxy,



- 5 -

- (4) C₁₋₆alkylthio,
 - (5) CN,
 - (6) CF₃,
 - (7) C₁₋₆alkyl,
 - (8) N₃,
 - (9) -CO₂H,
 - (10) -CO₂-C₁₋₄alkyl,
 - (11) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH,
 - (12) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁₋₄alkyl, and
 - (13) -C₁₋₆alkyl-CO₂-R⁵;
- (d) mono-, di- or tri-substituted heteroaryl wherein the heteroaryl is a monocyclic aromatic ring of 5 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is S, O, or N, and optionally 1, 2, or 3 additionally N atoms; or the heteroaryl is a monocyclic ring of 6 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is N, and optionally 1, 2, 3, or 4 additional N atoms; said substituents are selected from the group consisting of
- (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) halo, including fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo,
 - (3) C₁₋₆alkyl,
 - (4) C₁₋₆alkoxy,
 - (5) C₁₋₆alkylthio,
 - (6) CN,
 - (7) CF₃,
 - (8) N₃,
 - (9) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH, and
 - (10) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁₋₄alkyl;
- (e) benzoheteroaryl which includes the benzo fused analogs of (d); R³ is selected from the group consisting of
- (a) hydrogen,
 - (b) CF₃,



- 6 -

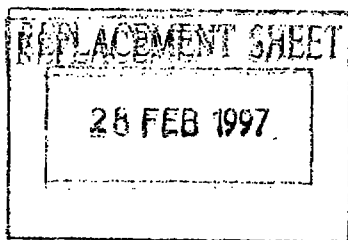
- (c) CN,
- (d) C₁-6alkyl,
- (e) hydroxyC₁-6alkyl,
- (f) -C(O)-C₁-6alkyl,
- (g) optionally substituted
 - (1) -C₁-5 alkyl-Q,
 - (2) -C₁-3alkyl-O-C₁-3alkyl-Q,
 - (3) -C₁-3alkyl-S-C₁-3alkyl-Q,
 - (4) -C₁-5 alkyl-O-Q, or
 - (5) -C₁-5 alkyl-S-Q,wherein the substituent resides on the alkyl and the substituent is C₁-3alkyl;

(h) -Q

R⁴ and R^{4'} are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) CF₃,
- (c) CN,
- (d) C₁-6alkyl,
- (e) -Q,
- (f) -O-Q;
- (g) -S-Q, and
- (h) optionally substituted
 - (1) -C₁-5 alkyl-Q,
 - (2) -O-C₁-5 alkyl-Q,
 - (3) -S-C₁-5 alkyl-Q,
 - (4) -C₁-3alkyl-O-C₁-3alkyl-Q,
 - (5) -C₁-3alkyl-S-C₁-3alkyl-Q,
 - (6) -C₁-5 alkyl-O-Q,
 - (7) -C₁-5 alkyl-S-Q,

wherein the substituent resides on the alkyl and the substituent is C₁-3alkyl, and



- 7 -

$R^5, R^{5'}, R^6, R^7$ and R^8 are each independently selected from the group consisting of

(a) hydrogen,

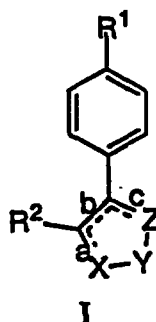
(b) C_{1-6} alkyl,

or R^5 and R^6 or R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon to which they are attached form a saturated monocyclic carbon ring of 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 atoms;

Q is CO_2H , CO_2-C_{1-4} alkyl, tetrazolyl-5-yl, $C(R^7)(R^8)(OH)$, or $C(R^7)(R^8)(O-C_{1-4}$ alkyl);

provided that when $X-Y-Z$ is $-S-CR^4=CR^{4'}$, then R^4 and $R^{4'}$ are other than CF_3 .

In one aspect, within this embodiment are the compounds of formula I



or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof wherein:

$X-Y-Z$ is selected from the group consisting of $-C(O)-O-CR^5(R^{5'})-$ when side b is a double bond, and sides a and c are single bonds; and

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

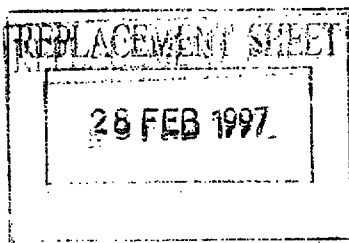
(a) $S(O)_2CH_3$,

(b) $S(O)_2NH_2$,

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of

(a) C_{1-6} alkyl,

(b) C_3, C_4, C_5, C_6 , and C_7 , cycloalkyl,



- 8 -

- (c) heteroaryl
- (d) benzoheteroaryl
- (e) mono- or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituent is selected from the group consisting of
 - (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) halo,
 - (3) C₁-6alkoxy,
 - (4) C₁-6alkylthio,
 - (5) CN,
 - (6) CF₃,
 - (7) C₁-6alkyl,
 - (8) N₃,
 - (9) -CO₂H,
 - (10) -CO₂-C₁-4alkyl,
 - (11) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH,
 - (12) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁-4alkyl, and
 - (13) -C₁-6alkyl-CO₂-R⁵;

R⁵, R^{5'} and R⁶ are each independently selected from the group consisting of

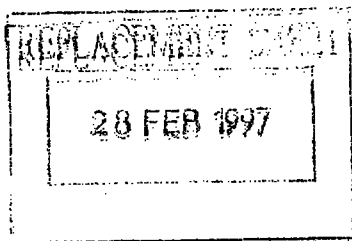
- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) C₁-6alkyl,

or R⁵ and R⁶ together with the carbon to which they are attached form a saturated monocyclic carbon ring of 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 atoms.

One genus within the embodiment described above is the compound of formula I wherein

X-Y-Z is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) -CH₂CH₂CH₂-,
- (b) -C(O)CH₂CH₂-,
- (c) -CH₂CH₂C(O)-,
- (d) -CR⁵(R^{5'})-O-C(O)-,



- 9 -

- (e) $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-\text{CR}^5(\text{R}^{5'})-$,
- (f) $-\text{CH}_2-\text{NR}^3-\text{CH}_2-$,
- (g) $-\text{CR}^5(\text{R}^{5'})-\text{NR}^3-\text{C}(\text{O})-$,
- (h) $-\text{CR}^4=\text{CR}^{4'}-\text{S}-$,
- (i) $-\text{S}-\text{CR}^4=\text{CR}^{4'}-$,
- (j) $-\text{S}-\text{N}=\text{CH}-$,
- (k) $-\text{CH}=\text{N}-\text{S}-$,
- (l) $-\text{N}=\text{CR}^4-\text{O}-$,
- (m) $-\text{O}-\text{CR}^4=\text{N}-$,
- (n) $-\text{N}-\text{CR}^4-\text{NH}-$,
- (o) $-\text{N}=\text{CR}^4-\text{S}-$, and
- (p) $-\text{S}-\text{CR}^4=\text{N}-$,
- (q) $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{NR}^3-\text{CR}^5(\text{R}^{5'})-$;
- (r) $-\text{NR}^3-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ provided R^1 is other than $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{Me}$,
- (s) $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{NR}^3-$ provided R^1 is other than $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{Me}$.

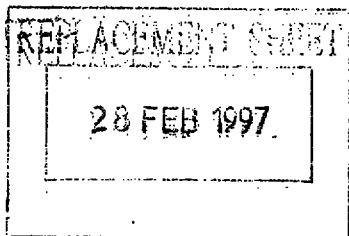
Within this genus is the sub-genus of compounds of formula I
wherein

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{CH}_3$,
- (b) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,
- (c) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{CF}_3$,
- (d) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHCH}_3$,
- (e) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHNH}_2$, and
- (f) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHNHC}(\text{O})\text{CF}_3$;

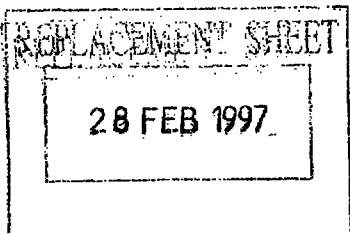
R^2 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) C_1 -4alkyl,
- (b) C_3 , C_4 , C_5 , C_6 , and C_7 , cycloalkyl,
- (c) mono- or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituent is selected from the group consisting of
 - (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) fluoro, chloro, and bromo,



- 10 -

- (3) C₁₋₄alkoxy,
 - (4) C₁₋₄alkylthio,
 - (5) CN,
 - (6) CF₃,
 - (7) C₁₋₄alkyl,
 - (8) N₃,
 - (9) -CO₂H,
 - (10) -CO₂-C₁₋₃alkyl,
 - (11) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH, and
 - (12) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁₋₃alkyl,
- (d) mono- or di-substituted heteroaryl selected from the group consisting of
- (1) furanyl,
 - (2) diazinyl, triazinyl and tetrazinyl,
 - (3) imidazolyl,
 - (4) isooxazolyl,
 - (5) isothiazolyl,
 - (6) oxadiazolyl,
 - (7) oxazolyl,
 - (8) pyrazolyl,
 - (9) pyrrolyl,
 - (10) thiadiazolyl,
 - (11) thiazolyl,
 - (12) thienyl,
 - (13) triazolyl, and
 - (14) tetrazolyl,
- wherein said substituents are selected from the group consisting of
- (a) hydrogen,
 - (b) fluoro, chloro, bromo,
 - (c) C₁₋₄alkoxy,
 - (d) C₁₋₄alkylthio,
 - (e) .CN,



- 11 -

- (5) CF_3 ,
- (6) $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$,
- (7) N_3 ,
- (8) $-\text{C}(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)-\text{OH}$,
- (9) $-\text{C}(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)-\text{O}-\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$.

Within this sub-genus is the class of compounds of formula I
wherein

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) cyclohexyl, and
- (b) mono- or di-substituted phenyl, and

wherein the substituents are selected from the group
consisting of

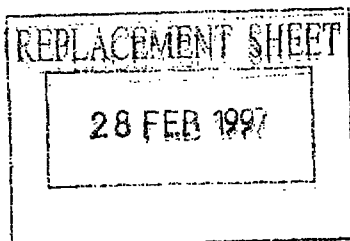
- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo,
- (3) $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkoxy}$,
- (4) $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkylthio}$,
- (5) CN ,
- (6) CF_3 ,
- (7) $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$,
- (8) N_3 , and
- (9) $-\text{C}(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)-\text{OH}$;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) CF_3 ,
- (c) $\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl}$ and hydroxy $\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl}$,
- (d) CN ,

R^4 and $\text{R}^{4'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) CF_3 ,
- (c) $\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl}$,
- (d) CN ,



- 12 -

- (e) chloro and fluoro; and
 R^5 , $R^{5'}$, R^6 , are each independently selected from the group consisting of
(a) hydrogen,
(b) methyl or ethyl,
or R^5 and R^6 together with the carbon to which they are attached
form a saturated carbon ring of 4, 5 or 6 atoms,

Within this class is the sub-class of compounds of formula I wherein
 $X-Y-Z$ is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) $-CH_2-O-C(O)-$,
(b) $-C(O)-O-CH_2-$, and
(c) $-CH_2-NR^3-C(O)-$;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $S(O)_2CH_3$,
(b) $S(O)_2NH_2$,
(c) $S(O)NHCH_3$, and
(d) $S(O)NHNH_2$;

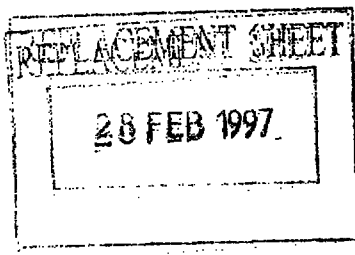
R^2 is selected from the group consisting of

mono or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are
selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
(2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro,
chloro and bromo,
(3) C_1 -3alkoxy,
(4) C_1 -3alkylthio,
(5) CN, and
(6) C_1 -3alkyl;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
(b) CF_3 ,
(c) C_1 -3alkyl and hydroxy C_1 -3alkyl.



- 13 -

Within this sub-class is the group of compounds of formula I
wherein

X-Y-Z is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, and
- (b) $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-$, and

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{CH}_3$,
- (b) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,
- (c) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHCH}_3$, and
- (d) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHNH}_2$;

R² is

mono or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substitutents are
selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro,
chloro and bromo,
- (3) methoxy, and
- (4) methyl.

This group may be more particularly defined as the
compounds of formula I wherein

X-Y-Z is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, and
- (b) $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-$, and

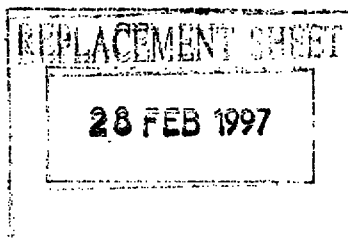
R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{CH}_3$, and
- (b) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,

R² is

mono or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substitutents are
selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,



9932

- 14 -

- (2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro and bromo.

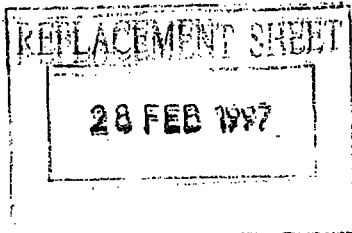
Within the sub-genus escribed above there is the class of compounds of formula I wherein

R² is a mono- or di-substituted heteroaryl wherein heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) furanyl,
- (2) diaziny, triaziny, tetraziny,
- (3) imidazolyl,
- (4) isooxazolyl,
- (5) isothiazolyl,
- (6) oxadiazolyl,
- (7) oxazolyl,
- (8) pyrazolyl,
- (9) pyrrolyl,
- (10) thiadiazolyl,
- (11) thiazolyl,
- (12) thienyl,
- (13) triazolyl, and
- (14) tetrazolyl,

wherein the substitutents are selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) fluoro or chloro,
- (c) C₁-3alkoxy,
- (d) C₁-6alkylthio,
- (e) CN,
- (5) CF₃,
- (6) C₁-3alkyl,
- (7) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH;
- (8) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁-4alkyl.

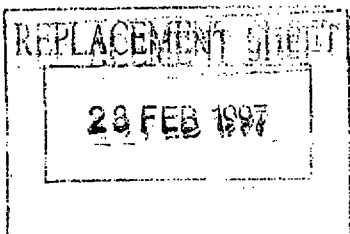


- 15 -

Within this class there is the sub-class of compounds of formula I wherein

R² is a mono- or di-substituted heteroaryl wherein heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) 2-furanyl,
- (2) 3-furanyl,
- (3) 2-thienyl,
- (4) 3-thienyl,
- (5) 3-isoxazolyl,
- (6) 4-isoxazolyl,
- (7) 5-isoxazolyl,
- (8) 3-isothiazolyl,
- (9) 4-isothiazolyl,
- (10) 5-isothiazolyl,
- (11) 2-oxazolyl,
- (12) 4-oxazolyl,
- (13) 5-oxazolyl,
- (14) 2-thiazolyl,
- (15) 4-thiazolyl,
- (16) 5-thiazolyl,
- (17) 1,2,3-thiadiazol-4-yl,
- (18) 1,2,3-thiadiazol-5-yl,
- (19) 1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl,
- (20) 1,2,4-thiadiazol-5-yl,
- (21) 1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl,
- (22) 1,2,5-thiadiazol-3-yl,
- (23) 1,2,3-oxadiazol-4-yl,
- (24) 1,2,3-oxadiazol-5-yl,
- (25) 1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl,
- (26) 1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl,
- (27) 1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl,

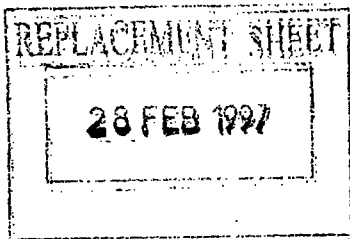


- 16 -

- (28) 1,2,5-oxadiazol-3-yl,
- (29) pyrazol-4-yl,
- (30) pyrazol-5-yl,
- (31) 1,2,3-triadiazol-4-yl,
- (32) 1,2,3-triadiazol-5-yl,
- (33) 1,2,4-triadiazol-3-yl,
- (34) 1,2,4-triadiazol-5-yl,
- (35) 1,2-diazinyl,
- (36) 1,3-diazinyl,
- (37) 1,4-diazinyl,
- (38) 1,2,3,4-tetrazin-5-yl,
- (39) 1,2,4,5-tetrazin-4-yl,
- (40) 1,3,4,5-tetrazin-2-yl, and
- (41) 1,2,3,5-tetrazin-4-yl.

Within this sub-class there is the group of compounds of formula I wherein the heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) 3-isoxazolyl,
- (2) 4-isoxazolyl,
- (3) 5-isoxazolyl,
- (4) 3-isothiazolyl,
- (5) 4-isothiazolyl,
- (6) 5-isothiazolyl,
- (7) 2-oxazolyl,
- (8) 4-oxazolyl,
- (9) 5-oxazolyl,
- (10) 2-thiazolyl,
- (11) 4-thiazolyl,
- (12) 5-thiazolyl,
- (13) 1,2,3-thiadiazol-4-yl,
- (14) 1,2,3-thiadiazol-5-yl,
- (15) 1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl,



- 17 -

- (16) 1,2,4-thiadiazol-5-yl,
- (17) 1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl,
- (18) 1,2,5-thiadiazol-3-yl,
- (19) 1,2,3-oxadiazol-4-yl,
- (20) 1,2,3-oxadiazol-5-yl,
- (21) 1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl,
- (22) 1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl,
- (23) 1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl,
- (24) 1,2,5-oxadiazol-3-yl,
- (25) 1,2-diazinyl,
- (26) 1,3-diazinyl, and
- (27) 1,4-diazinyl.

These heteroaryls may be more particularly defined as being selected from the group consisting of

- (1) 3-isothiazolyl,
- (2) 4-isothiazolyl,
- (3) 5-isothiazolyl,
- (4) 2-oxazolyl,
- (5) 4-oxazolyl,
- (6) 5-oxazolyl,
- (7) 2-thiazolyl,
- (8) 4-thiazolyl,
- (9) 5-thiazolyl,
- (10) 1,2-diazinyl,
- (11) 1,3-diazinyl, and
- (12) 1,4-diazinyl, and

wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) fluoro or chloro,
- (3) C₁-3alkoxy,
- (4) C₁-3alkylthio,

- 18 -

- (5) CN,
- (6) C₁₋₃alkyl, and
- (7) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH,

wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently hydrogen, methyl or ethyl.

and may be further particularly

Given these more particularly defined definitions of heteroaryl, the compounds of formula I includes the group wherein

X-Y-Z-is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) -CH₂-O-C(O)-,
- (b) -C(O)-O-CH₂-, and
- (c) -CH₂-NR³-C(O)-;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) S(O)₂CH₃,
- (b) S(O)₂NH₂,
- (c) S(O)NHCH₃, and
- (d) S(O)NHNH₂, and

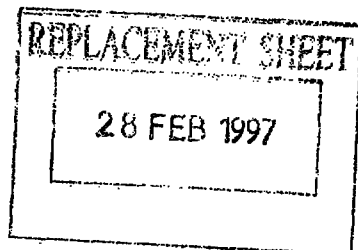
R³ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) CF₃,
- (c) C₁₋₃alkyl and hydroxyC₁₋₃alkyl,
- (d) CN.

A second genus within the embodiment described above is the compounds of formula I wherein

X-Y-Z-is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) =CH-O-CH=, and
- (b) =CH-NR³-CH=,
- (c) =N-S-CH=,
- (d) =CH-S-N=,



- 19 -

(e) $=N-O-CH=$,

(f) $=CH-O-N=$,

(g) $=N-S-N=$,

(h) $=N-O-N=$.

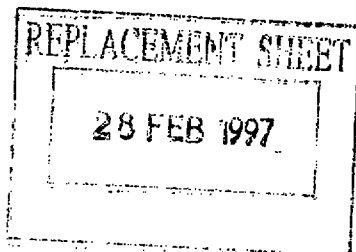
Within this genus is the sub-genus of compounds of formula I wherein

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $S(O)_2CH_3$,
- (b) $S(O)_2NH_2$,
- (c) $S(O)_2NHC(O)CF_3$,
- (d) $S(O)(NH)CH_3$,
- (e) $S(O)(NH)NH_2$, and
- (f) $S(O)(NH)NHC(O)CF_3$;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) C₁₋₄alkyl,
- (b) C₃, C₄, C₅, C₆, and C₇, cycloalkyl,
- (c) mono- or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituent is selected from the group consisting of
 - (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) fluoro, chloro, and bromo,
 - (3) C₁₋₄alkoxy,
 - (4) C₁₋₄alkylthio,
 - (5) CN,
 - (6) CF₃,
 - (7) C₁₋₄alkyl,
 - (8) N₃,
 - (9) -CO₂H,
 - (10) -CO₂-C₁₋₃alkyl,
 - (10) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH, and
 - (11) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁₋₃alkyl.



- 20 -

(d) mono- or di-substituted heteroaryl selected from the group consisting of

- (1) furanyl,
- (2) diazinyl, triazinyl and tetrazinyl,
- (3) imidazolyl,
- (4) isooxazolyl,
- (5) isothiazolyl,
- (6) oxadiazolyl,
- (7) oxazolyl,
- (8) pyrazolyl,
- (9) pyrrolyl,
- (10) thiadiazolyl,
- (11) thiazolyl,
- (12) thienyl,
- (13) triazolyl, and
- (14) tetrazolyl,

wherein said substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) fluoro, chloro, bromo,
- (c) C₁₋₄alkoxy,
- (d) C₁₋₄alkylthio,
- (e) CN,
- (5) CF₃,
- (6) C₁₋₄alkyl,
- (7) N₃,
- (8) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH;
- (9) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁₋₄alkyl.

For purposes of this specification the heretoaryls of this sub-genus may be more particularly described in any of the manners described above.

- 21 -

Within this sub-genus there is the class of compounds of formula I wherein

R² is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) cyclohexyl, and
- (b) mono or di substituted phenyl, and
wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of
 - (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) halo,
 - (3) C₁₋₄alkoxy,
 - (4) C₁₋₄alkylthio,
 - (5) CN,
 - (6) CF₃,
 - (7) C₁₋₄alkyl,
 - (8) N₃, and
 - (9) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH;

R³ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) CF₃,
- (c) C₁₋₃alkyl and hydroxyC₁₋₃alkyl,
- (d) CN;

R⁵, R^{5'}, R⁶, are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) methyl or ethyl,

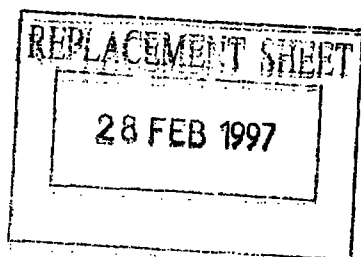
or R⁵ and R⁶ together with the carbon to which they are attached form a saturated carbon ring of 4, 5 or 6 atoms.

Within this class there is the sub-class of compounds of formula I wherein

X-Y-Z is selected from the group consisting of:

30

- (a) =CH-O-CH=,
- (b) =N-S-N=,



- 22 -

(c) =N-O-N=;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) S(O)₂CH₃, and
- (b) S(O)₂NH₂;

R² is selected from the group consisting of

mono- or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro and bromo,
- (3) C₁-3alkoxy,
- (4) C₁-3alkylthio,
- (5) CF₃,
- (6) C₁-3alkyl;

R³ is selected from the group consisting of

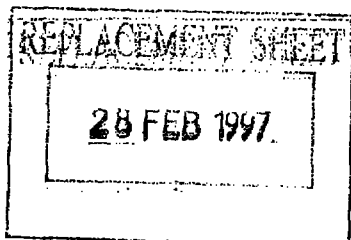
- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) CF₃,
- (c) C₁-3alkyl and hydroxyC₁-3alkyl,

R⁵ and R⁶ are each selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) methyl or ethyl,

or R⁵, R^{5'} and R⁶ together with the carbon to which they are attached form a saturated carbon ring of 5, 6 or 7 atoms.

For purposes of this specification alkyl is defined to include linear, branched, and cyclic structures, with C₁-6alkyl including including methyl, ethyl, propyl, 2-propyl, s- and t-butyl, butyl, pentyl, hexyl, 1,1-dimethylethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl. Similarly, C₁-6alkoxy is intended to include alkoxy groups of from 1 to 6 carbon atoms of a straight, branched, or cyclic configuration. Examples of lower alkoxy groups include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, cyclopropyloxy, cyclohexyloxy, and the like. Likewise, C₁-6alkylthio is



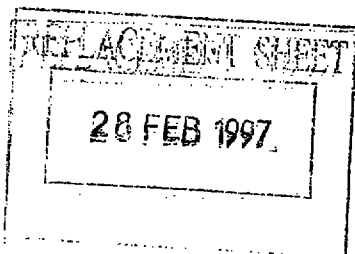
intended to include alkylthio groups of from 1 to 6 carbon atoms of a straight, branched or cyclic configuration. Examples of lower alkylthio groups include methylthio, propylthio, isopropylthio, cycloheptylthio, etc. By way of illustration, the propylthio group signifies $\text{-SCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$.

Heteroaryl includes furan, thiophene, pyrrole, isoxazole, isothiazole, pyrazole, oxazole, thiazole, imidazole, 1,2,3-oxadiazole, 1,2,3-thiadiazole, 1,2,3-triazole, 1,3,4-oxadiazole, 1,3,4-thiadiazole, 1,3,4-triazole, 1,2,5-oxadiazole, 1,2,5-thiadiazole, pyridine, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, 1,2,4-triazine, 1,3,5-triazine, 1,2,4,5-tetrazine, and the like.

Benzoheteroaryl includes the above heteroaryl rings to which it is possible to fuse a benzene ring.

Exemplifying the invention are:

- (a) 3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-hydroxy-2-propyl)thiophene,
- (b) 3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene,
- (c) 3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-propyl)thiophene,
- (d) 3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclohexylthiophene,
- (e) 5-(4-Carboxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid,
- (f) 4-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-5-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)thiazole,
- (g) 2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one
- (h) 4-(4-(Methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-isothiazole,
- (i) 3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (j) 3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (k) 3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)furan,

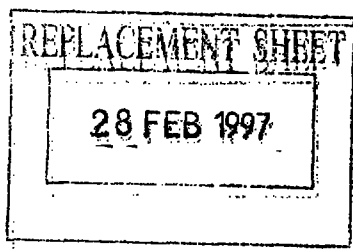


- 24 -

- (l) 5,5-Dimethyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (m) 2-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene, and
- (n) 3-(4-(Trifluoroacetylaminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene,
- (o) 3-(3-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (p) 5,5-Dimethyl-3-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (q) 5,5-Dimethyl-3-(3-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (r) 3-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (s) 3-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (t) 5,5-Dimethyl-3-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (u) 5,5-Dimethyl-3-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (v) 5,5-Dimethyl-3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (w) 3-(2-Naphyhy)l)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (x) 5,5-Dimethyl-3-(2-naphyhy)l)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (y) 3-phenyl-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone.

Further illustrating the invention are

- (a) 3-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone, and



- 25 -

(b) 3-phenyl-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Some of the compounds described herein contain one or more asymmetric centers and may thus give rise to diastereomers and optical isomers. The present invention is meant to comprehend such possible diastereomers as well as their racemic and resolved, enantiomerically pure forms and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

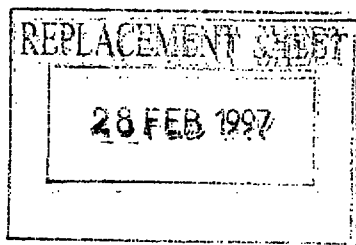
Some of the compounds described herein contain olefinic double bonds, and unless specified otherwise, are meant to include both E and Z geometric isomers.

In a second embodiment, the invention encompasses pharmaceutical compositions for inhibiting cyclooxygenase and for treating cyclooxygenase mediated diseases as disclosed herein comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a non-toxic therapeutically effective amount of compound of formula I as described above.

Within this embodiment the invention encompasses pharmaceutical compositions for inhibiting cyclooxygenase-2 and for treating cyclooxygenase-2 mediated diseases as disclosed herein comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a non-toxic therapeutically effective amount of compound of formula I as described above.

In a third embodiment, the invention encompasses a method of inhibiting cyclooxygenase and treating cyclooxygenase mediated diseases, advantageously treated by an active agent that selectively inhibits COX-2 in preference to COX-1 as disclosed herein comprising: administration to a patient in need of such treatment of a non-toxic therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I as disclosed herein.

For purposes of this specification a compound is said to selectively inhibit COX-2 in preference to COX-1 if the ratio of the IC50 concentration for COX-1 inhibition to COX-2 inhibition is 100 or greater.

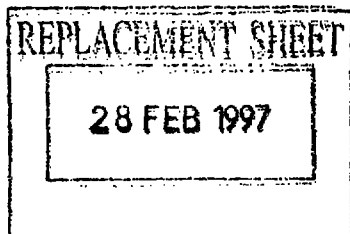


- 26 -

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention comprise a compound of Formula I as an active ingredient or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, thereof, and may also contain a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and optionally other therapeutic ingredients. The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refers to salts prepared from pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic bases including inorganic bases and organic bases. Salts derived from inorganic bases include aluminum, ammonium, calcium, copper, ferric, ferrous, lithium, magnesium, manganic salts, manganous, potassium, sodium, zinc, and the like. Particularly preferred are the ammonium, calcium, magnesium, potassium, and sodium salts. Salts derived from pharmaceutically acceptable organic non-toxic bases include salts of primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, substituted amines including naturally occurring substituted amines, cyclic amines, and basic ion exchange resins, such as arginine, betaine, caffeine, choline, N,N_-dibenzylethylenediamine, diethylamine, 2-diethylaminoethanol, 2-dimethylaminoethanol, ethanolamine, ethylenediamine, N-ethylmorpholine, N-ethylpiperidine, glucamine, glucosamine, histidine, hydrabamine, isopropylamine, lysine, methylglucamine, morpholine, piperazine, piperidine, polyamine resins, procaine, purines, theobromine, triethylamine, trimethylamine, tripropylamine, tromethamine, and the like.

It will be understood that in the discussion of methods of treatment which follows, references to the compounds of Formula I are meant to also include the pharmaceutically acceptable salts.

The Compound of Formula I is useful for the relief of pain, fever and inflammation of a variety of conditions including rheumatic fever, symptoms associated with influenza or other viral infections, common cold, low back and neck pain, dysmenorrhea, headache, toothache, sprains and strains, myositis, neuralgia, synovitis, arthritis, including rheumatoid arthritis degenerative joint diseases (osteoarthritis), gout and ankylosing spondylitis, bursitis, burns, injuries, following surgical and dental procedures. In addition, such a compound may inhibit cellular



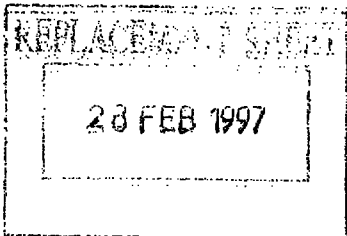
- 27 -

neoplastic transformations and metastatic tumor growth and hence can be used in the treatment of cancer. Compounds of formula I may also be useful for the treatment of dementia including pre-senile and senile dementia, and in particular, dementia associated with Alzheimer Disease (ie Alzheimer's dementia).

Compounds of formula I will also inhibit prostanoid-induced smooth muscle contraction by preventing the synthesis of contractile prostanoids and hence may be of use in the treatment of dysmenorrhea, premature labor and asthma.

By virtue of its high cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) activity and/or its selectivity for cyclooxygenase-2 over cyclooxygenase-1 (COX-1) as defined above, compounds of formula I will prove useful as an alternative to conventional non-steroidal antiinflammatory drugs (NSAID'S) particularly where such non-steroidal antiinflammatory drugs may be contra-indicated such as in patients with peptic ulcers, gastritis, regional enteritis, ulcerative colitis, diverticulitis or with a recurrent history of gastrointestinal lesions; GI bleeding, coagulation disorders including anemia such as hypoprothrombinemia, haemophilia or other bleeding problems (including those relating to reduced or impaired platelet function); kidney disease (eg impaired renal function); those prior to surgery or taking anticoagulants; and those susceptible to NSAID induced asthma.

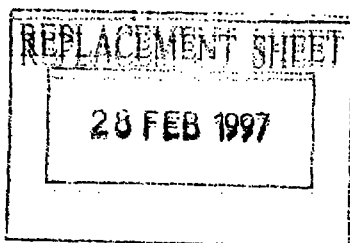
Similarly, compounds of formula I, will be useful as a partial or complete substitute for conventional NSAID'S in preparations wherein they are presently co-administered with other agents or ingredients. Thus in further aspects, the invention encompasses pharmaceutical compositions for treating cyclooxygenase-2 mediated diseases as defined above comprising a non-toxic therapeutically effective amount of the compound of Formula I as defined above and one or more ingredients such as another pain reliever including acetaminophen or phenacetin; a potentiator including caffeine; an H2-antagonist, aluminum or magnesium hydroxide, simethicone, a decongestant including phenylephrine,



- 28 -

phenylpropanolamine, pseudophedrine, oxymetazoline, ephinephrine, naphazoline, xylometazoline, propylhexedrine, or levo-desoxyephedrine; an antiitussive including codeine, hydrocodone, caramiphen, carbetapentane, or dextramethorphan; a diuretic; a sedating or non-sedating antihistamine. In addition the invention encompasses a method of treating cyclooxygenase mediated diseases comprising: administration to a patient in need of such treatment a non-toxic therapeutically effect amount of the compound of Formula I, optionally co-administered with one or more of such ingredients as listed immediately above.

Compounds of the present invention are inhibitors of cyclooxygenase-2 and are thereby useful in the treatment of cyclooxygenase-2 mediated diseases as enumerated above. This activity is illustrated by their ability to selectively inhibit cyclooxygenase-2 over cyclooxygenase-1. Accordingly, in one assay, the ability of the compounds of this invention to treat cyclooxygenase mediated diseases can be demonstrated by measuring the amount of prostaglandin E₂ (PGE₂) synthesized in the presence of arachidonic acid, cyclooxygenase-1 or cyclooxygenase-2 and a compound of formula I. The IC₅₀ values represent the concentration of inhibitor required to return PGE₂ synthesis to 50 % of that obtained as compared to the uninhibited control. Illustrating this aspect, we have found that the Compounds of the Examples are more than 100 times more effective in inhibiting COX-2 than they are at inhibiting COX-1. In addition they all have a COX-2 IC₅₀ of 1 nM to 1 μ M. By way of comparison, Ibuprofen has an IC₅₀ for COX-2 of 1 μ M, and Indomethacin has an IC₅₀ for COX-2 of approximately 100 nM. For the treatment of any of these cyclooxygenase mediated diseases, compounds of formula I may be administered orally, topically, parenterally, by inhalation spray or rectally in dosage unit formulations containing conventional non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants and vehicles. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection



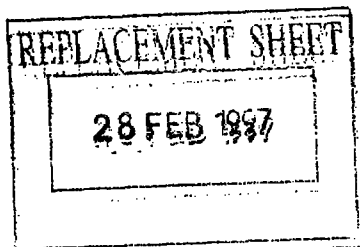
- 29 -

or infusion techniques. In addition to the treatment of warm-blooded animals such as mice, rats, horses, cattle sheep, dogs, cats, etc., the compound of the invention is effective in the treatment of humans.

As indicated above, pharmaceutical compositions for treating cyclooxygenase-2 mediated diseases as defined may optionally include one or more ingredients as listed above.

The pharmaceutical compositions containing the active ingredient may be in a form suitable for oral use, for example, as tablets, troches, lozenges, aqueous or oily suspensions, dispersible powders or granules, emulsions, hard or soft capsules, or syrups or elixirs. Compositions intended for oral use may be prepared according to any method known to the art for the manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions and such compositions may contain one or more agents selected from the group consisting of sweetening agents, flavoring agents, coloring agents and preserving agents in order to provide pharmaceutically elegant and palatable preparations. Tablets contain the active ingredient in admixture with non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable excipients which are suitable for the manufacture of tablets. These excipients may be for example, inert diluents, such as calcium carbonate, sodium carbonate, lactose, calcium phosphate or sodium phosphate; granulating and disintegrating agents, for example, corn starch, or alginic acid; binding agents, for example starch, gelatin or acacia, and lubricating agents, for example, magnesium stearate, stearic acid or talc. The tablets may be uncoated or they may be coated by known techniques to delay disintegration and absorption in the gastrointestinal tract and thereby provide a sustained action over a longer period. For example, a time delay material such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate may be employed. They may also be coated by the technique described in the U.S. Patent 4,256,108; 4,166,452; and 4,265,874 to form osmotic therapeutic tablets for control release.

Formulations for oral use may also be presented as hard gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with an inert solid



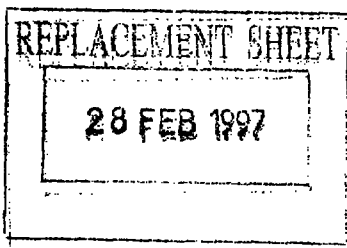
- 30 -

diluent, for example, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate or kaolin, or as soft gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredients is mixed with water or an oil medium, for example peanut oil, liquid paraffin, or olive oil.

Aqueous suspensions contain the active material in admixture with excipients suitable for the manufacture of aqueous suspensions. Such excipients are suspending agents, for example sodium carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose, hydroxy-propylmethycellulose, sodium alginate, polyvinyl-pyrrolidone, gum tragacanth and gum acacia; dispersing or wetting agents may be a naturally-occurring phosphatide, for example lecithin, or condensation products of an alkylene oxide with fatty acids, for example polyoxyethylene stearate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with long chain aliphatic alcohols, for example heptadecaethyleneoxycetanol, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and a hexitol such as polyoxyethylene sorbitol monooleate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example polyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The aqueous suspensions may also contain one or more preservatives, for example ethyl, or n-propyl, p-hydroxybenzoate, one or more coloring agents, one or more flavoring agents, and one or more sweetening agents, such as sucrose, saccharin or aspartame.

Oily suspensions may be formulated by suspending the active ingredient in a vegetable oil, for example arachis oil, olive oil, sesame oil or coconut oil, or in mineral oil such as liquid paraffin. The oily suspensions may contain a thickening agent, for example beeswax, hard paraffin or cetyl alcohol. Sweetening agents such as those set forth above, and flavoring agents may be added to provide a palatable oral preparation. These compositions may be preserved by the addition of an anti-oxidant such as ascorbic acid.

Dispersible powders and granules suitable for preparation of an aqueous suspension by the addition of water provide the active ingredient in admixture with a dispersing or wetting agent, suspending agent and one or more preservatives. Suitable dispersing or wetting agents



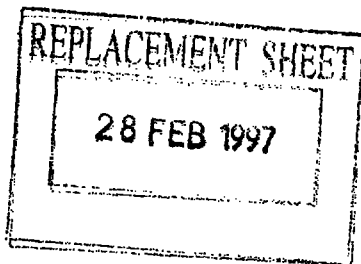
- 31 -

and suspending agents are exemplified by those already mentioned above. Additional excipients, for example sweetening, flavoring and coloring agents, may also be present.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may also be in the form of an oil-in-water emulsions. The oily phase may be a vegetable oil, for example olive oil or arachis oil, or a mineral oil, for example liquid paraffin or mixtures of these. Suitable emulsifying agents may be naturally-occurring phosphatides, for example soy bean, lecithin, and esters or partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example sorbitan monooleate, and condensation products of the said partial esters with ethylene oxide, for example polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The emulsions may also contain sweetening and flavouring agents.

Syrups and elixirs may be formulated with sweetening agents, for example glycerol, propylene glycol, sorbitol or sucrose. Such formulations may also contain a demulcent, a preservative and flavoring and coloring agents. The pharmaceutical compositions may be in the form of a sterile injectable aqueous or oleagenous suspension. This suspension may be formulated according to the known art using those suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents which have been mentioned above. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally-acceptable diluent or solvent, for example as a solution in 1,3-butane diol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables.

Compounds of formula I may also be administered in the form of a suppositories for rectal administration of the drug. These compositions can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable non-



- 32 -

irritating excipient which is solid at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum to release the drug. Such materials are cocoa butter and polyethylene glycols.

For topical use, creams, ointments, jellies, solutions or suspensions, etc., containing the compound of Formula I are employed. (For purposes of this application, topical application shall include mouth washes and gargles.)

Dosage levels of the order of from about 0.01 mg to about 140 mg/kg of body weight per day are useful in the treatment of the above-indicated conditions, or alternatively about 0.5 mg to about 7 g per patient per day. For example, inflammation may be effectively treated by the administration of from about 0.01 to 50 mg of the compound per kilogram of body weight per day, or alternatively about 0.5 mg to about 3.5 g per patient per day, preferably 2.5 mg to 1 g per patient per day.

The amount of active ingredient that may be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration. For example, a formulation intended for the oral administration of humans may contain from 0.5 mg to 5 g of active agent compounded with an appropriate and convenient amount of carrier material which may vary from about 5 to about 95 percent of the total composition. Dosage unit forms will generally contain between from about 1 mg to about 500 mg of an active ingredient, typically 25 mg, 50 mg, 100 mg, 200 mg, 300 mg, 400 mg, 500 mg, 600 mg, 800 mg, or 1000 mg.

It will be understood, however, that the specific dose level for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors including the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, time of administration, route of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination and the severity of the particular disease undergoing therapy.

Methods of Synthesis

The compounds of the present invention can be prepared according to the following methods.

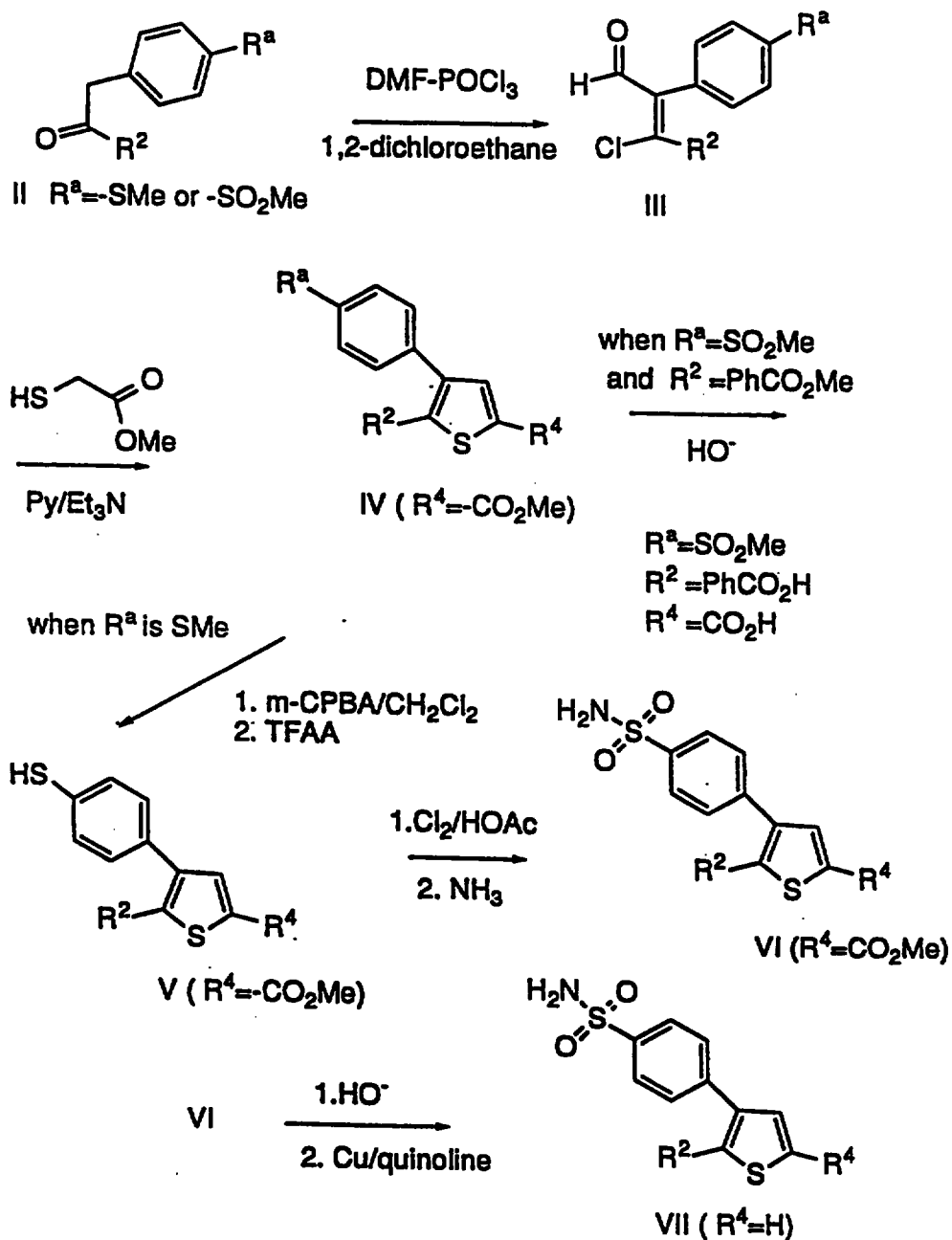
Method A:

The β -chlorovinylaldehyde III can be obtained from the ketone II and the Vilsmeier reagent (DMF-POCl₃) using the general method described by Weissenfels (Z. Chem. 1966, 6, 471). The thiophene compound IV is obtained from III using the general method described by Weissenfels (Z. Chem., 1973, 13, 57). The thiol compound V can be obtained after oxidation of compound IV (R^a = -SMe) with one equivalent of m-CPBA followed by treatment of the resulting sulfoxide with TFAA at reflux. The sulfonamide group (VI) can then be formed by the method of Kharash (J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 1951, 73, 3240). The hydrolysis of compound VI and decarboxylation with Cu bronze in quinoline provides compound VII. Compound VII (R⁴ = H) can be treated with halogenating agent such as bromine in acetic acid to allow the preparation of the 5-bromothiophene (VII, R⁴ = Br). When it is desired to have a nitrile group at C-5, this can be accomplished from VI via amide formation using the Weinreb methodology (Tetrahedron Letters, 1977, 4171) followed by dehydration with TFAA. The CF₃ group can be introduced at C-5 of VII via the method of Girard (J. Org. Chem. 1983, 48, 3220).

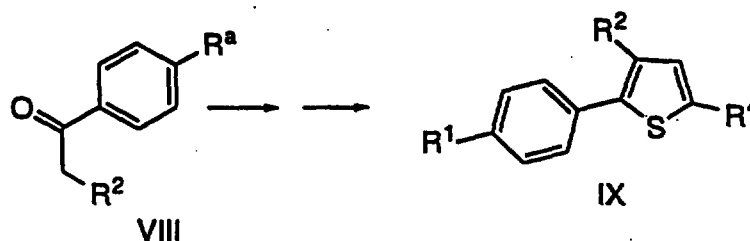
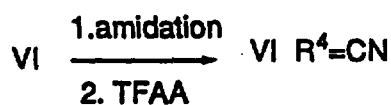
The introduction of an alkyl group at C-5 can be achieved via a Friedel-Crafts reaction on VII (R⁴ = H) and an acyl chloride, Cl-CO-lower alkyl and a catalyst such as TiCl₄, followed by reduction. For R⁴=Me, this can be achieved from the ester (R⁴=CO₂Me) via a DIBAL-H reduction followed by deoxygenation using the method of Lau (J. Org. Chem. 1986, 51, 3038). Tertiary alcohols (R⁴= -C(CH₃)₂OH) can be obtained from VI and MeMgBr. These tertiary alcohols can also be deoxygenated using the method of Lau. Similarly, the thiophene IX can be prepared from ketone VIII.

- 34 -

METHOD A



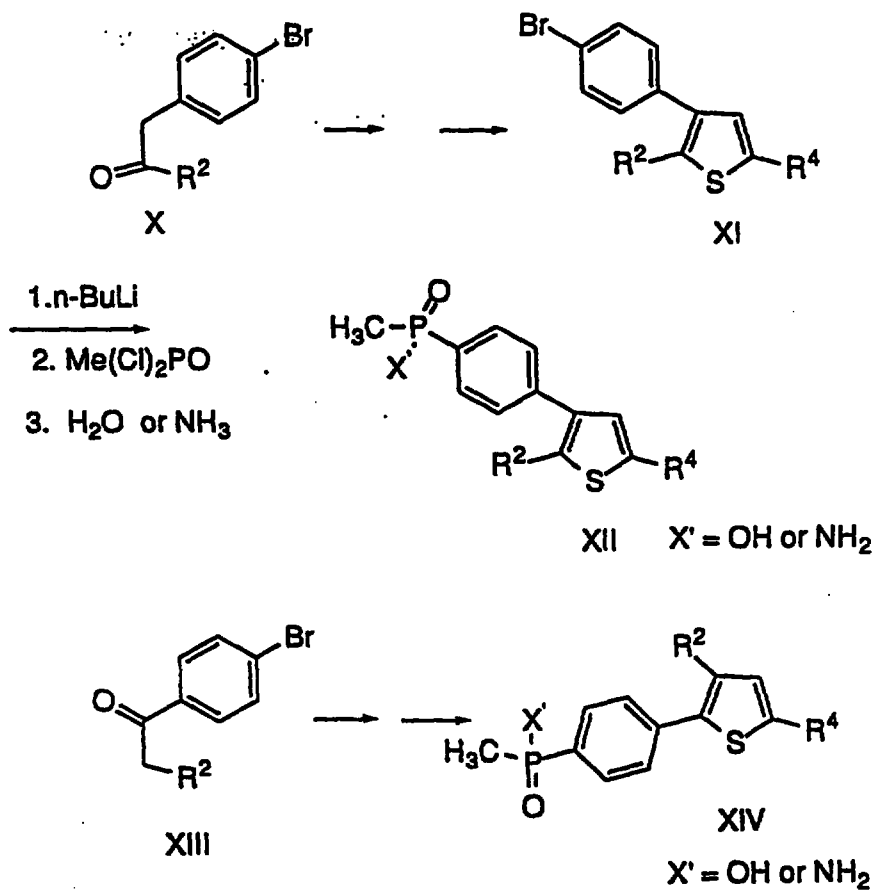
METHOD A CONT'D



Method B:

Ketone X can be converted to the thiophene compound XI using general methods already described in Method A. The thiophene XII can be prepared by metallation of XI with n-BuLi, quenching with methyl phosphonic dichloride and addition of water or ammonia ($\text{X}' = \text{OH}$ or NH_2). Similarly, the other regioisomer XIV can be prepared from ketone XIII.

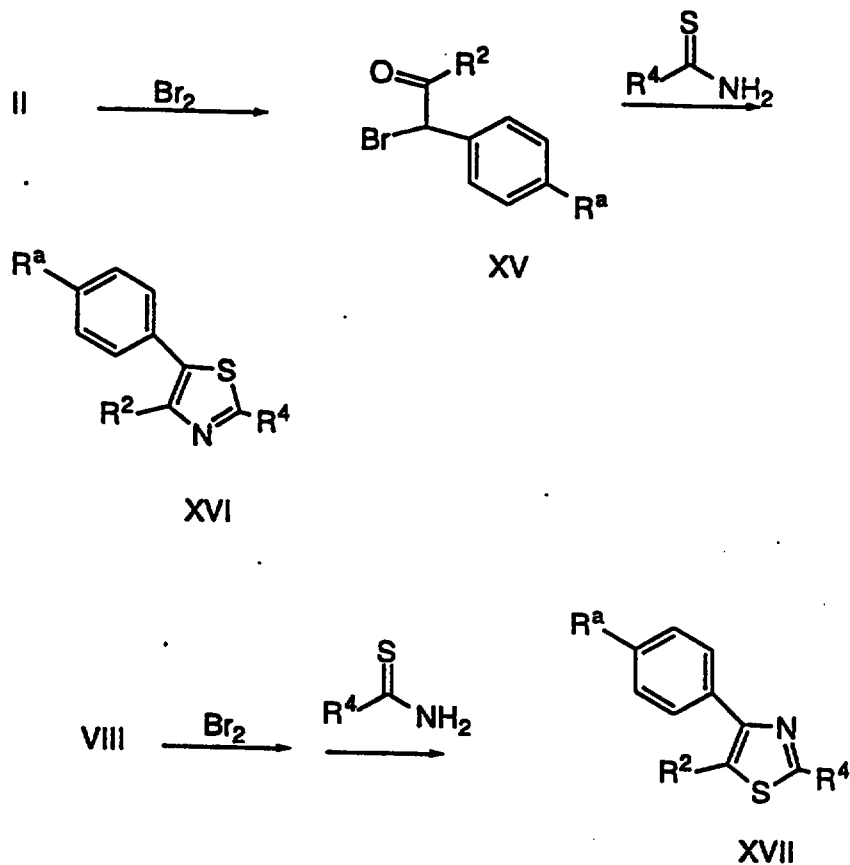
METHOD B



Method C:

Bromination of ketone II gives the α -bromoketone XV which is then converted to the thiazole XVI after treatment with a thioamide. Similarly, ketone VIII can be converted to thiazole XVII.

METHOD C

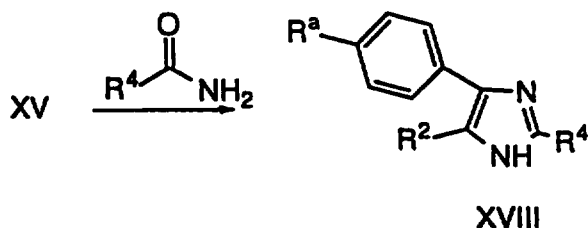


Method D:

Ketone XV can be converted to the imidazole compound XVIII after treatment with formamide using the preparation of Brederick et al, Chem. Ber. 1953, p. 88.

- 38 -

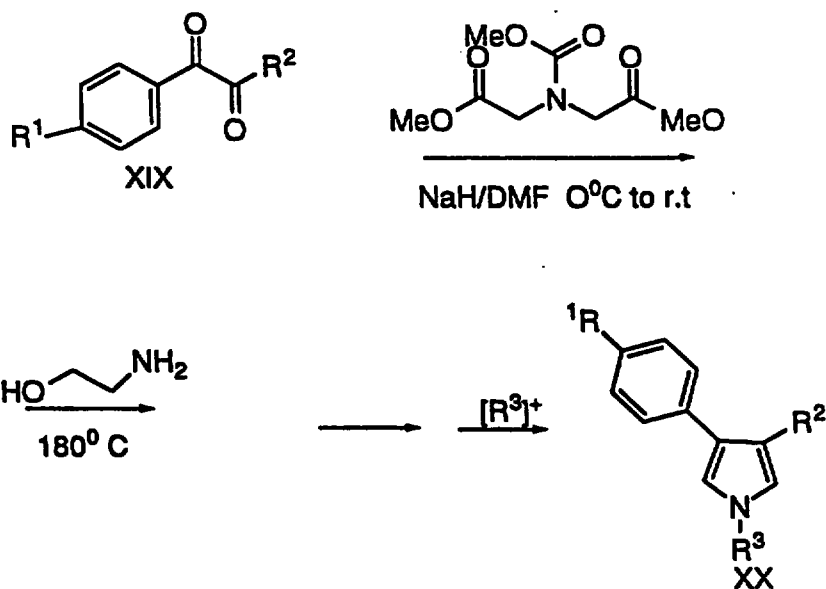
METHOD D

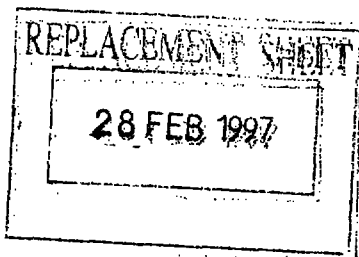


Method E:

Pyrole compound XX can be obtained from diketone XIX using the general procedures of Friedman et al, J. Org. Chem. 1965, 30, p. 854, K. Dimroth et al, Ber. 1956, 56, 2602, K. Dimroth et al, Ann. 1961, 634, 102. The free NH of the pyrole can be acylated with Cl-CO-lower alkyl in the presence of a base such as Et_3N . Also alkylated products can be prepared using alkyl halides as reagents with a base such as NaH .

METHOD E



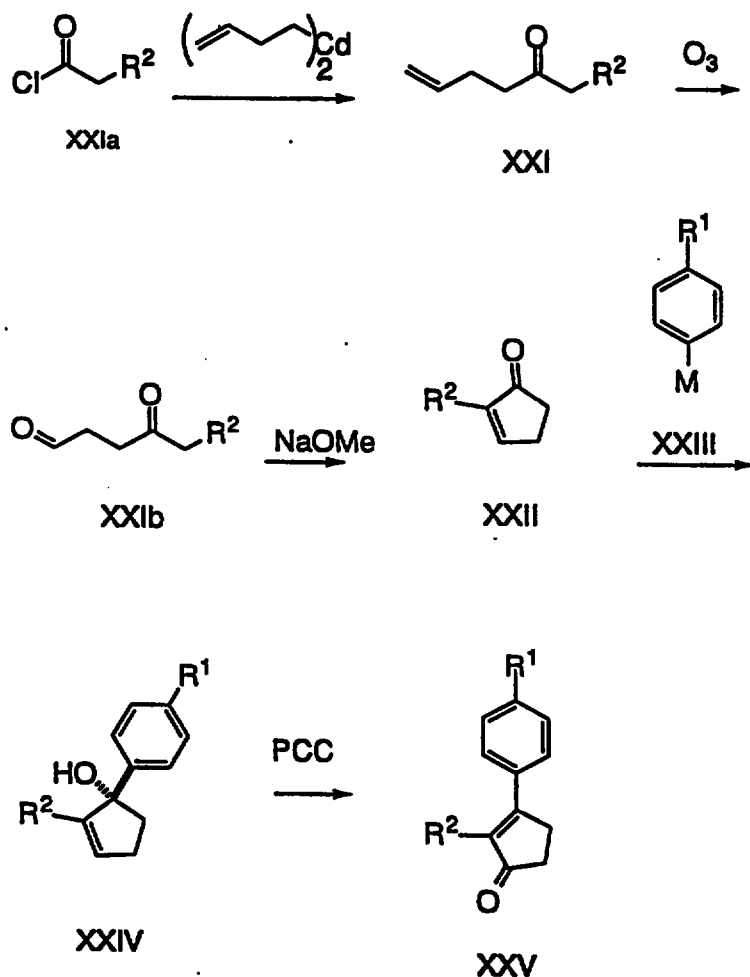


- 39 -

Method F:

The compounds of type XXV can be prepared from readily available 4-substituted phenylacetyl chlorides XXIa. Reaction of di(3-butenyl)cadmium with a 4-substituted phenylacetyl chloride provides ketone XXI. Ozonolysis of XXI affords keto aldehyde XXIb which is cyclized by base to give cyclopentenone XXII. Addition of arylmagnesium bromide or aryllithium to XXII gives allylic alcohol XXIV. Oxidation of XXIV with pyridinium chlorochromate affords the desired 2,3-disubstituted cyclopentenone XXV. For preparation of compound XXV ($R^1=SO_2Me$), 4-methylthiophenyllithium is used followed by oxidation with the magnesium salt of monoperoxyphthalic acid (MMPP) or m-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (mCPBA) to introduce the required methylsulfonyl group in XXV.

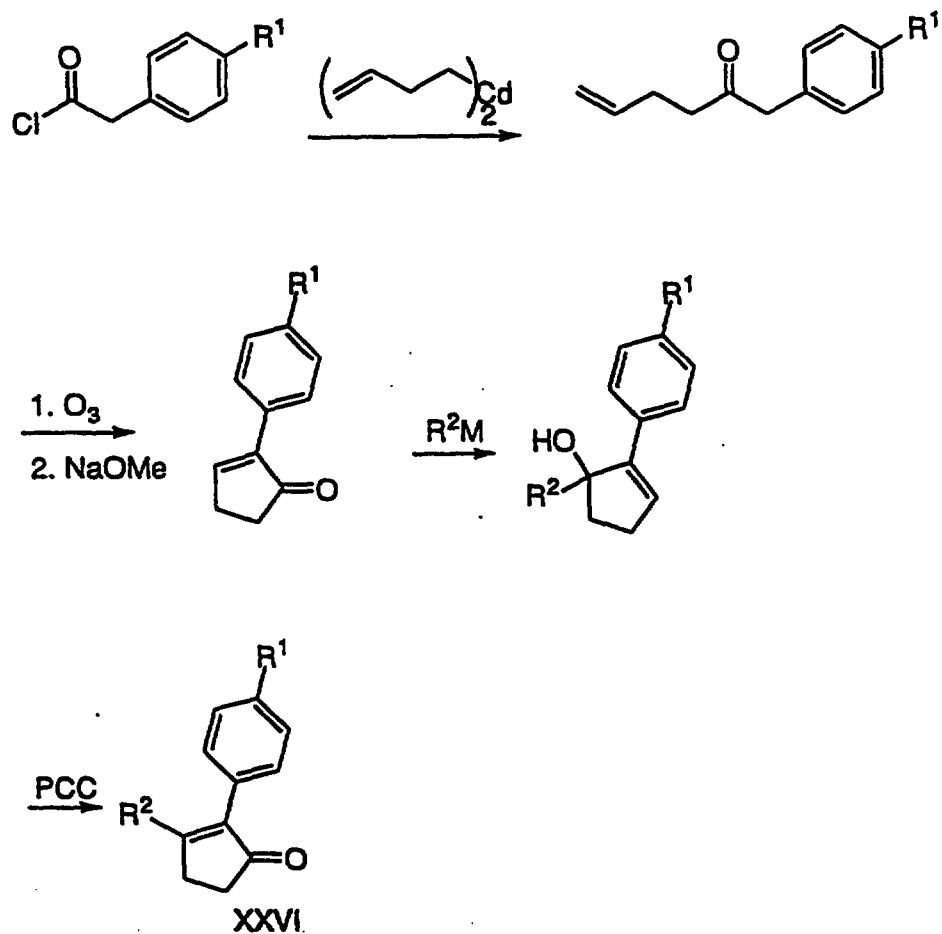
METHOD F



Method G:

The sequence of Method G is the same as in Method F except R^1 containing acid chloride is used as starting material. R^2 is introduced at a later stage via a carbonyl addition reaction, followed by PCC oxidation.

METHOD G

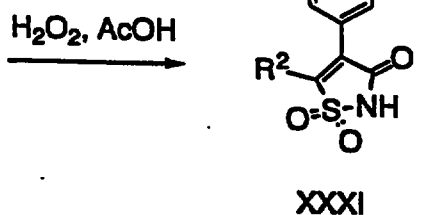
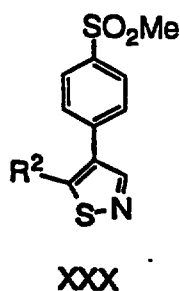
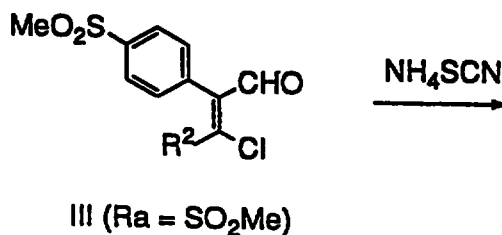
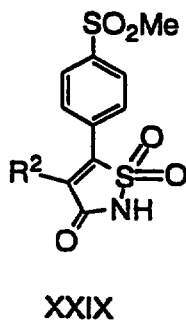
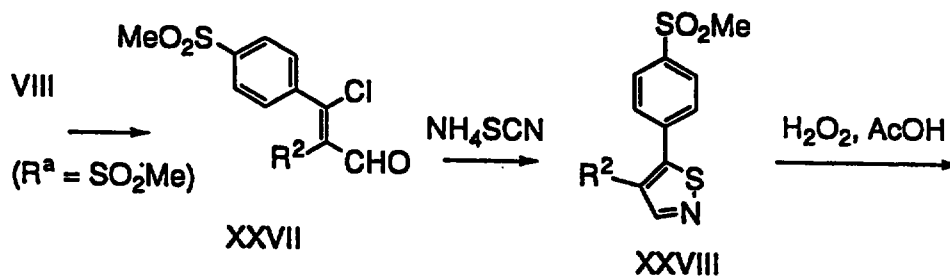


Method H:

The 4,5-disubstituted isothiazoles and isothiazol-3(2H)-one-1,1-dioxides can be prepared by the general method described by B. Schulze et al, Helvetica Chimica Acta, 1991, 74, 1059. Thus, aldehyde III ($\text{R}^a=\text{SO}_2\text{Me}$) or XXVII is treated with excess NH_4SCN in refluxing acetone to provide the corresponding 4,5-disubstituted isothiazoles XXX

and XXVIII, oxidation of which with hydrogen peroxide yields XXXI and XXIX.

METHOD H

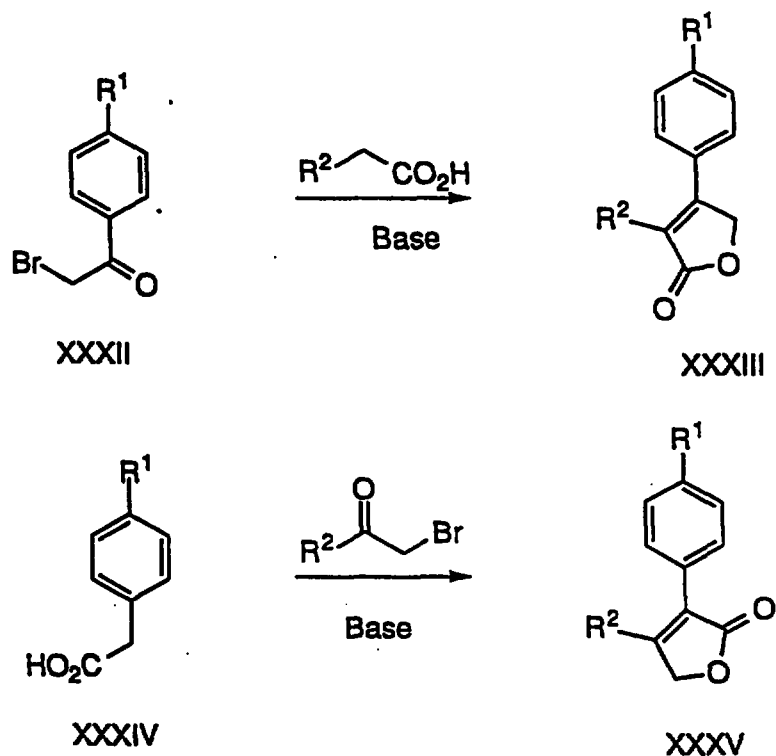


Method I:

An appropriately substituted aryl bromomethyl ketone is reacted with an appropriately substituted aryl acetic acid in a solvent such

as acetonitrile in the presence of a base such as triethylamine and then treated with 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU) to afford either the lactone XXXIII or XXXV.

METHOD I



(R² is a mono- or disubstituted phenyl or
a mono- or disubstituted heteroaryl)

Method J:

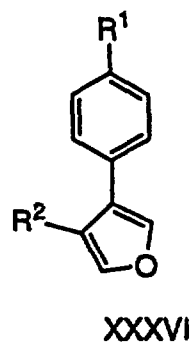
Either of the lactones XXXIII or XXXV in a solvent such as THF is reacted with a reducing agent such as diisobutyl aluminium hydride or lithium borohydride at -78°C, to yield the furan XXXVI.

METHOD J

XXXIII
or
XXXV

$\xrightarrow{\quad}$

1. DIBAL-H
2. H⁺

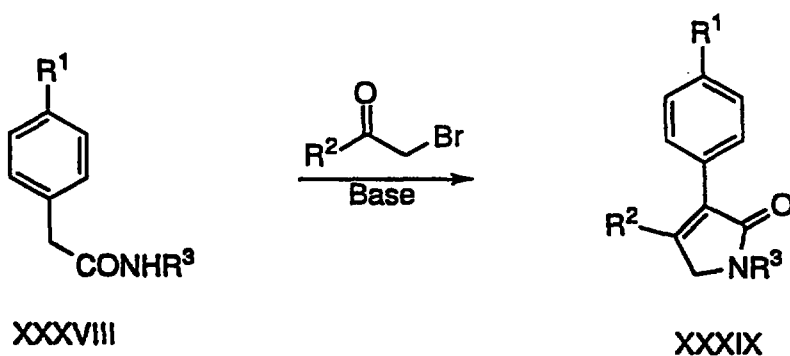
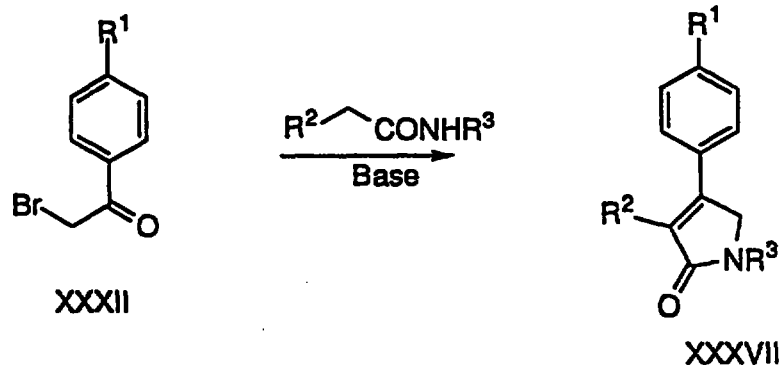


Method K:

The preparation of lactams XXXVII and XXXIX can be achieved by the same reaction as described in Method I, except an appropriate amide XXXVIII is used.

- 45 -

METHOD K

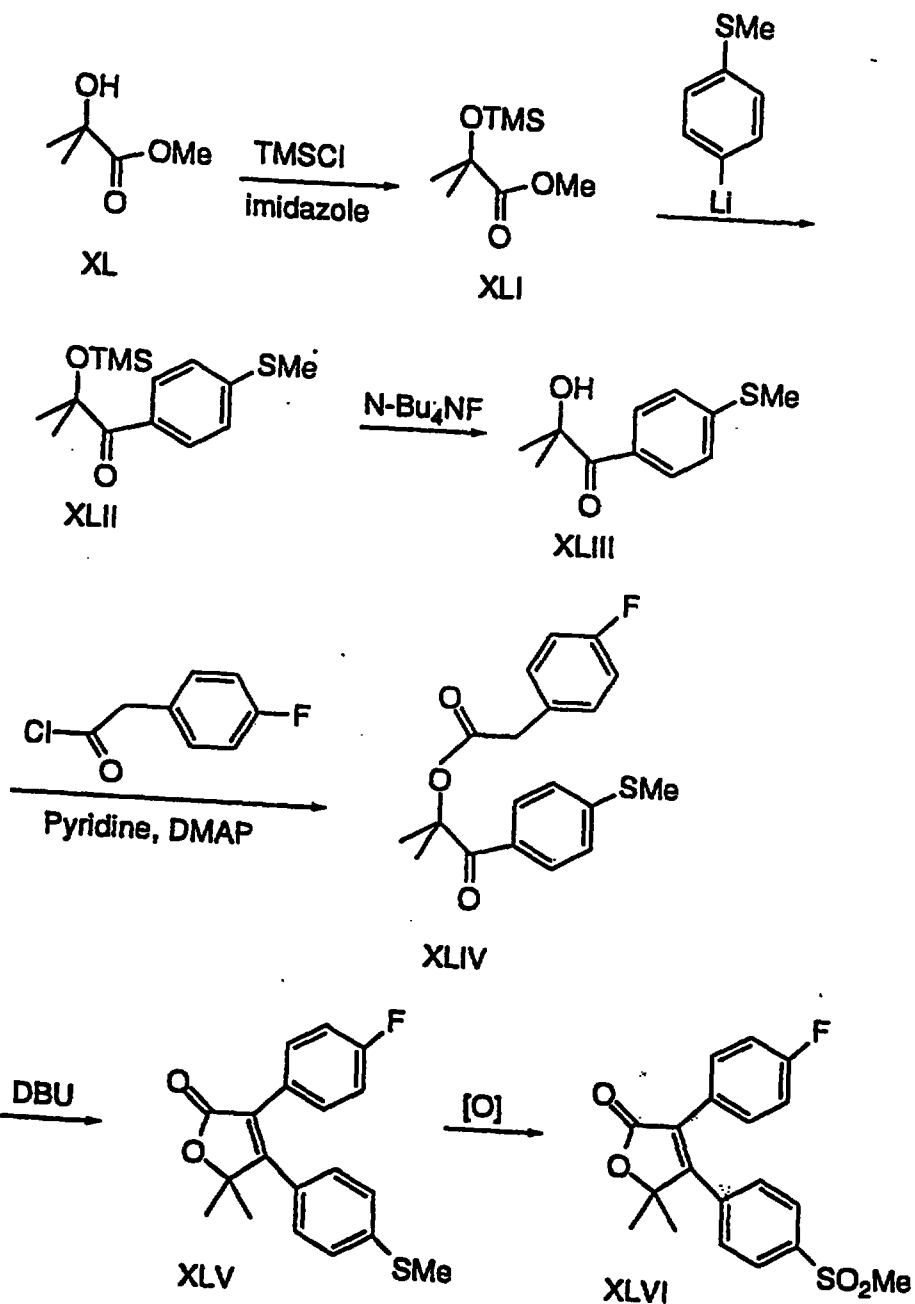


Method L:

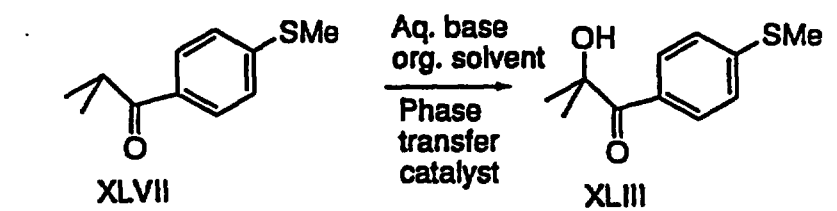
Methyl 2-hydroxy isobutyrate is silylated with TMSCl to give the TMS ether XLI, which is treated with 4-methylthiophenyllithium to provide ketone XLII. Desilylation followed by acylation yields keto-ester XLIV, which can be cyclized to lactone XLV by base catalysis. Oxidation of XLV with MMPP or mCPBA affords the desired product XLVI.

- 46 -

METHOD L

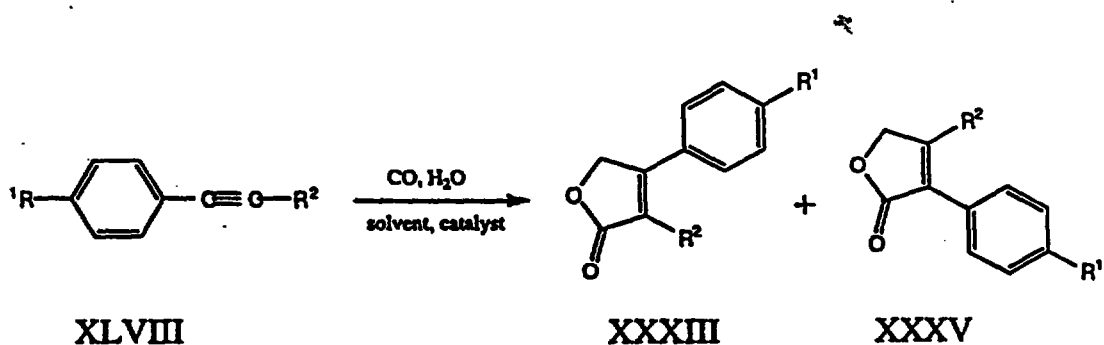


METHOD M



An alternative preparation of the hydroxy ketone XLIII is the oxidation of the known (J. Org. Chem. 1991 56, 5955-8; Sulfur Lett. 1991, 12, 123-32) ketone XLVII. A mixture of XLVII, aqueous base, such as NaOH, organic solvents such as carbon tetrachloride/toluene and a phase transfer catalyst such as ALIQUAT 336 is stirred in air at room temperature to provide XLIII. Compound XLIII is also described in U.S. 4,321,118 and Org. Coat. 1986, 6, 175-95.

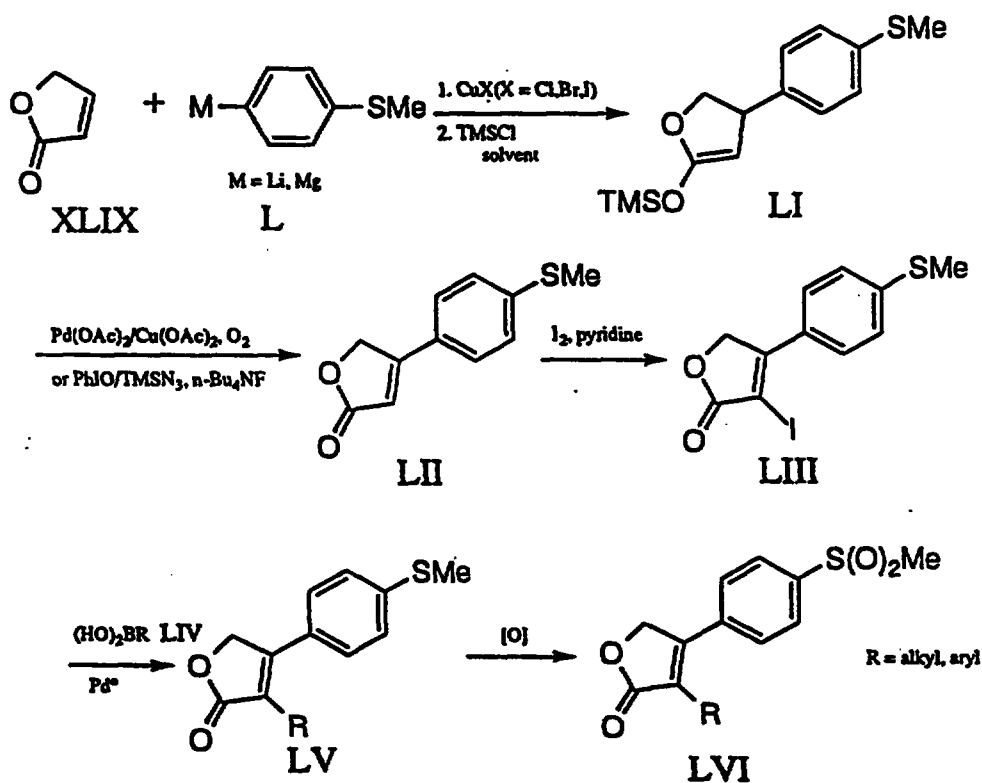
Method N



By reacting an acetylene XLVIII with carbon monoxide and water in the presence of suitable catalysts, a mixture of compound XXXIII and its isomer XXXV is obtained. The isomers are separable by standard procedures in the art such as chromatography or crystallization. Examples of useful catalysts and conditions are PdCl₂ in aqueous HCl and EtOH,

heated at 50-150°C and 50-150 atmospheres of pressure, or $\text{Rh}_4(\text{CO})_{12}$ (or $\text{Rh}_6(\text{CO})_{16}$) in aqueous THF (or acetone, acetonitrile, benzene, toluene, EtOH, MeOH) containing a trialkylamine, at 50-150°C and 20-300 atmospheres pressure. See Takahashi et al., *Organometallics* 1991, 10, 2493-2498; and Tsuji et. al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1966, 88, 1289-1292.

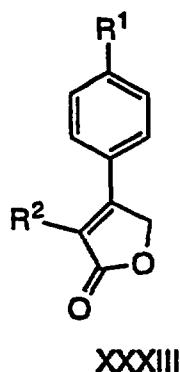
Method O



1, 4-Addition to XLIX of 4-methylthiophenyl organometallic reagents L in the presence of copper salts and the trapping of the resultant enolate with trialkyl silyl chloride such as TMSCl or TIPSCl provide the ketene acetal LI. The ketene acetal can then be oxidized to the substituted butenolide LII by the method of Ito using catalytic amounts of $\text{Pd}_2(\text{OAc})_2$ and $\text{Cu}(\text{OAc})_2$ and O_2 in MeOH or by the method of Magnus using

and $\text{Cu}(\text{OAc})_2$ and O_2 in MeOH or by the method of Magnus using PhIO/TMSN_3 and Bu_4NF . Introduction of the iodine can be accomplished by treating LII with I_2 in the presence of pyridine to afford LIII. Palladium catalyzed Susuki or Stille coupling of LIII with the appropriate aryl or alkyl partner such as the boronic acid LIV provides the butenolide LV. The sulfide can be oxidized to a sulfone by various oxidizing agents such as peracetic acid, MPPM, MMPP or H_2O_2 to give the desired compound LVI. See Y. Ito et. al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1979,101, 494; and P. Magnus et. al., *Tet. Lett.* 1992, 2933.

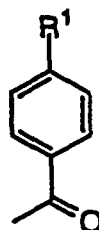
Accordingly, in a further aspect the invention is directed to a process of making a compound of formula XXXIII



comprising:

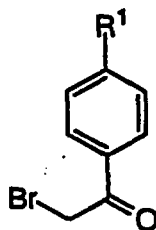
- 50 -

(a1) reacting in an organic solvent a compound of formula XXXII'



XXXII'

with a bromine reagent to yield a compound of formula XXXII



XXXII

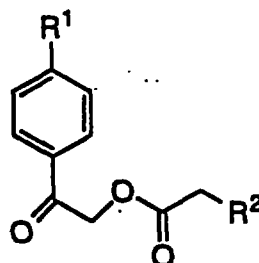
For purposes of this specification the organic solvent shall be defined to include, but not be limited to methylene chloride, chloroform, carbontetrachloride and acetic acid. Similarly, the bromine reagent shall be defined to include, but not be limited to bromine, pyridinium perbromide hydrobromide, CuBr_2 , and N-bromosuccinimide.

(a2) reacting in a non-aqueous polar solvent a compound of formula XXXII

with a compound of formula



in the presence of a base to produce a compound of formula A

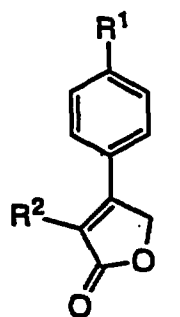


A

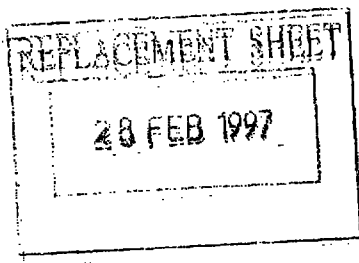
(a3) treating in a non-aqueous polar solvent a compound of formula A with strong base to yield a compound of formula XXXIII.

For purposes of this specification the non-aqueous polar solvent shall be defined to include, but not be limited to, acetonitrile, propionitrile, acetone, 2-butanone and tetrahydrofuran. Similarly, the base is defined to include, but not be limited to a tri-C₁-3alkylamine such as triethylamine. Moreover, the strong base is defined to include, but not be limited to, an amidine, a guanidine, lithium diisopropylamide and potassium bis-(trimethylsilyl) amide.

In an alternative, the invention is directed to a process of making a compound of formula XXXIII



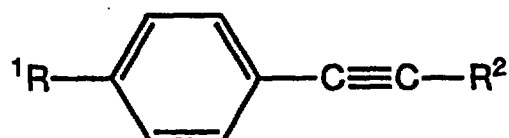
XXXIII



- 52 -

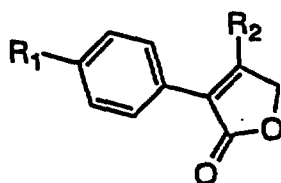
comprising:

(b1) reacting an acetylene compound of the formula XLVIII



XLVIII

with carbon monoxide and water in the presence of a suitable catalyst to yield a compound of formula XXXIII and XXXV.

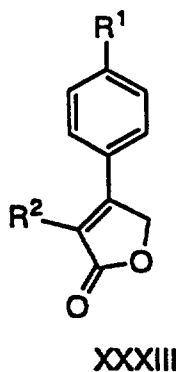


XXXV

For purposes of this specification suitable catalysts include, but are not limited to $\text{Ru}_4(\text{CO})_{12}$, $\text{Co}_2(\text{CO})_8$ or PdCl_2 in aqueous THF or acetone, acetonitrile, benzene, toluene, methyl alcohol or ethyl alcohol.

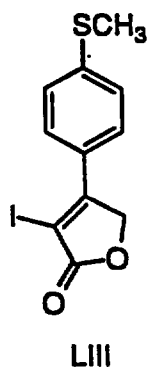
In a second alternative, the invention is directed to a process of making a compound of formula XXXIII

- 53 -

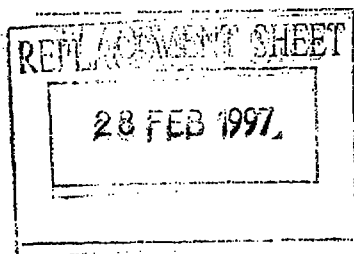


comprising:

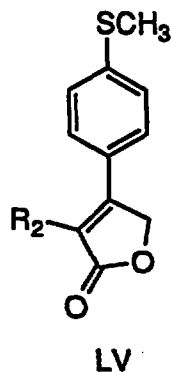
(c1) reacting a compound of formula LIII



with a reagent of the formula $(\text{HO})_2\text{BR}^2$ in an aqueous solvent such as benzene, toluene, THF, MeOH, DME or EtOH and in the presence of a suitable palladium catalyst to yield a compound of formula LV, and



- 54 -



(c2) oxidizing the compound of formula LV to yield a compound of formula XXXIII.

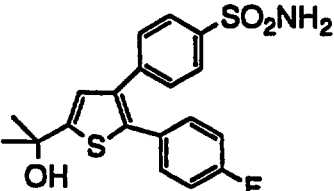
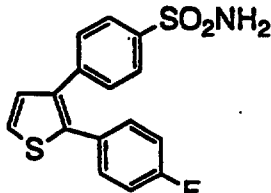
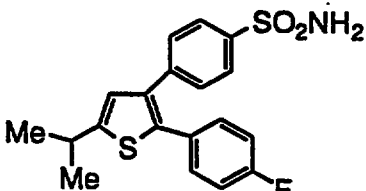
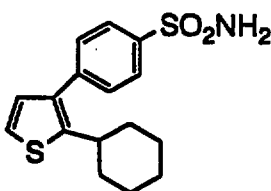
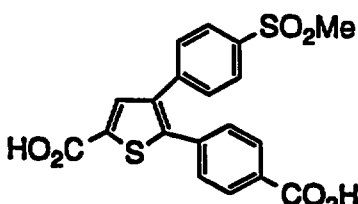
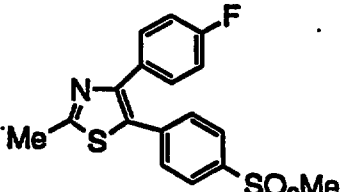
For purposes of this specification, the catalyst is defined to include, but not be limited to palladium catalysts. Similarly, the solvent is intended to include, but not be limited to benzene, toluene, THF, MeOH, DME or EtOH.

In all of the process alternatives, R₁ and R₂ are as defined above for the portion of Detailed Description and Claims directed to the compounds of formula I.

Representative Compounds

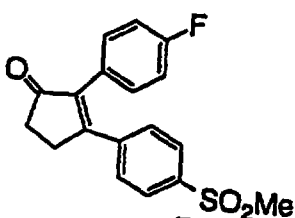
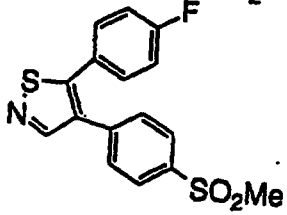
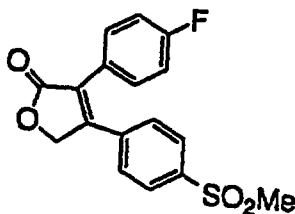
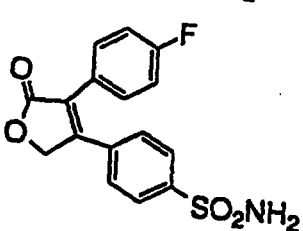
Tables I and II illustrate compounds of formula I.

Table I

Example	Method
	A
	A
	A
	A
	A
	C

- 56 -

Table I (continued)

	Example	Method
	7	F
	8	H
	9	I
	10	I

- 57 -

Table I (continued)

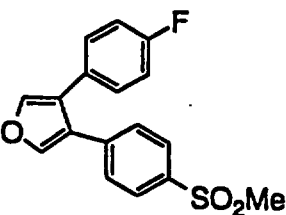
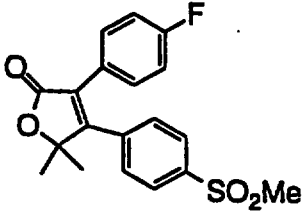
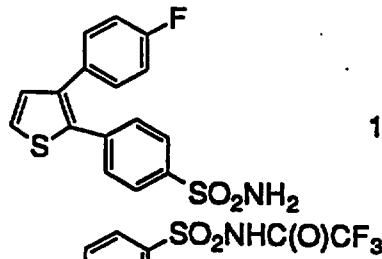
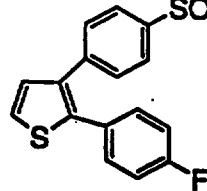
	Example	Method
	11	J
	12	L
	13	A
	14	A

Table I (continued)

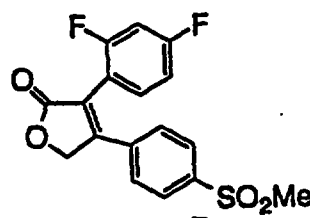
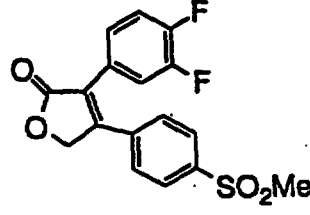
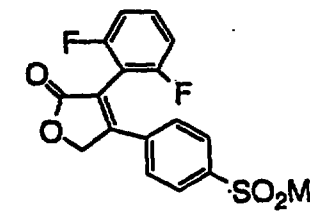
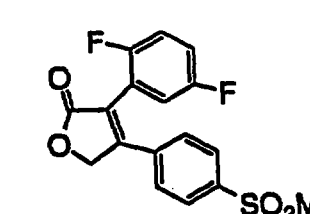
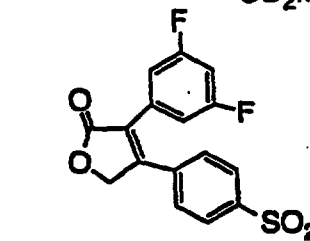
	Example	Method
	15	I
	16	I
	17	I
	18	I
	19	I

Table I (continued)

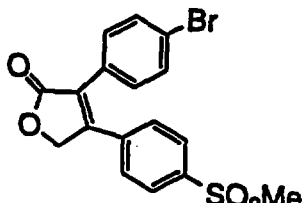
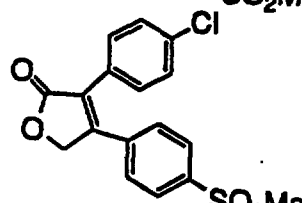
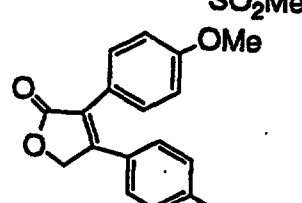
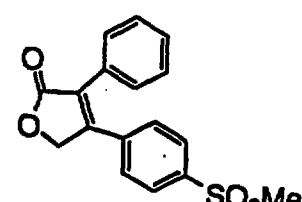
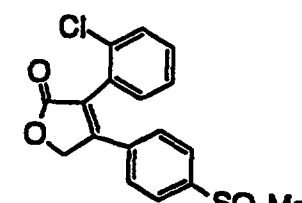
	Example	Method
	20	I
	21	I
	22	I
	23	I
	24	I

Table I (continued)

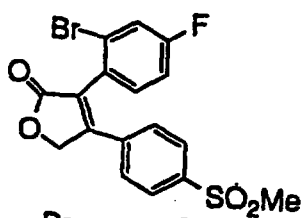
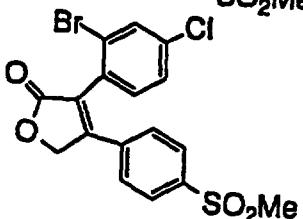
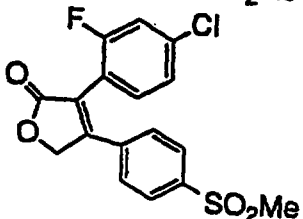
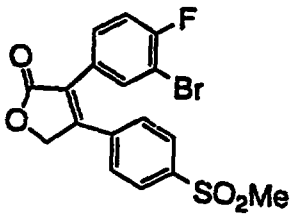
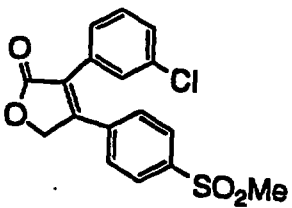
	Example	Method
	25	I
	26	I
	27	I
	28	I
	29	I

Table I (continued)

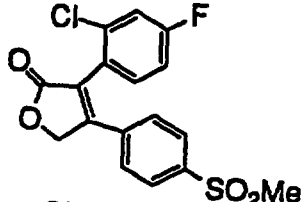
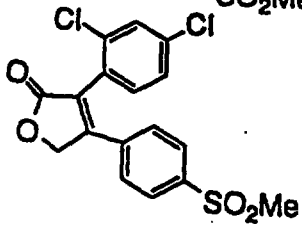
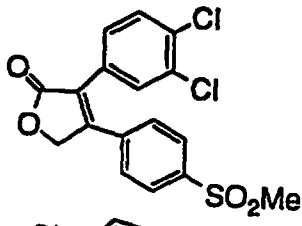
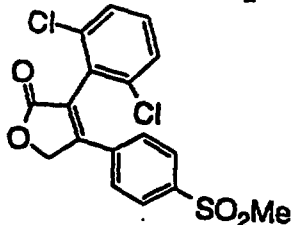
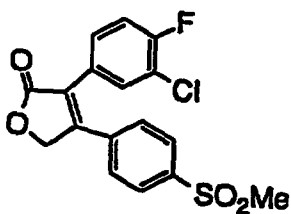
	Example	Method
	30	I
	31	I
	32	I
	33	I
	34	I

Table I (continued)

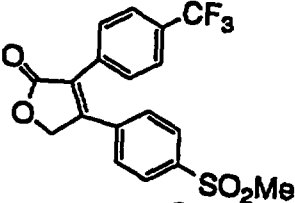
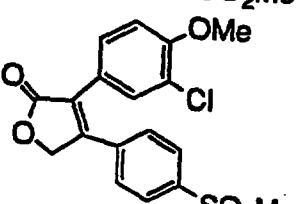
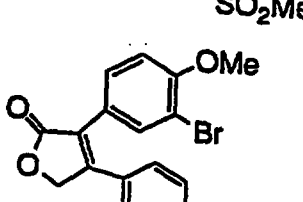
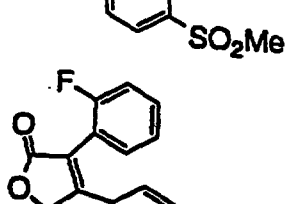
Chemical Structure	Example	Method
	35	I
	36	I
	37	I
	38	I
	39	I

Table I (continued)

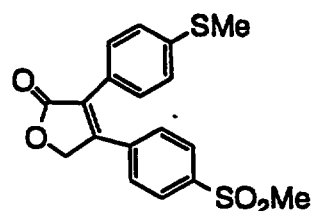
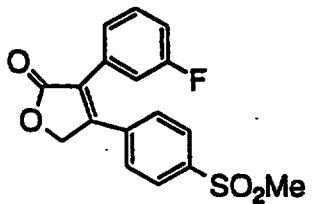
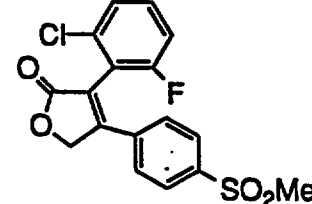
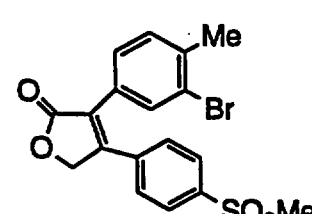
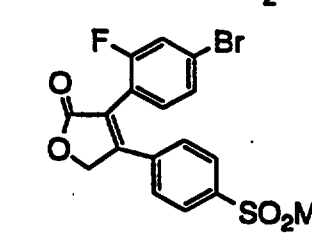
	Example	Method
	40	I
	41	I
	42	I
	43	I
	44	I

Table I (continued)

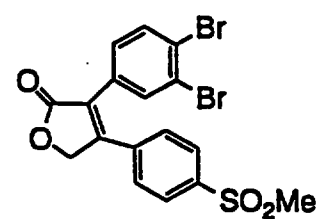
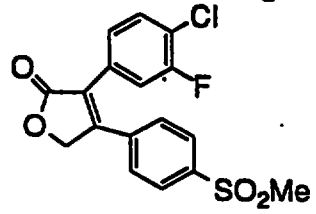
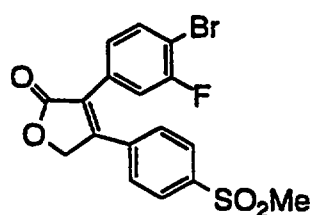
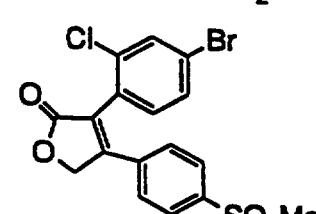
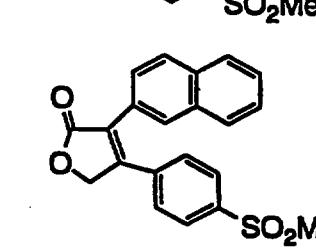
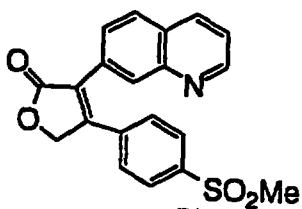
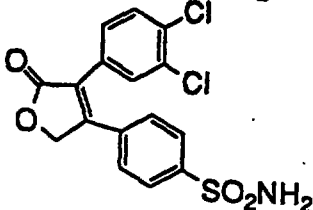
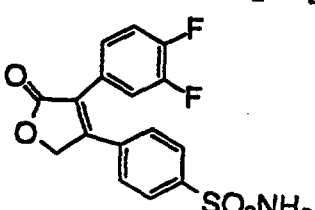
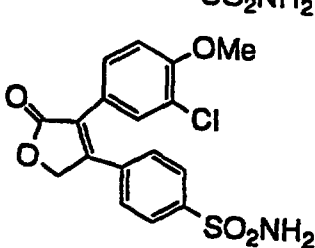
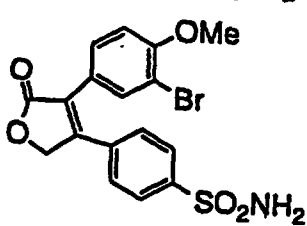
	Example	Method
	45	I
	46	I
	47	I
	48	I
	49	I

Table I (continued)

	Example	Method
	50	I
	51	I
	52	I
	53	I
	54	I

- 66 -

Table I (continued)

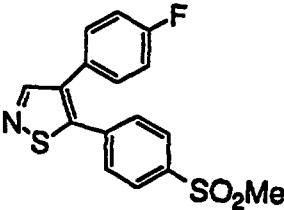
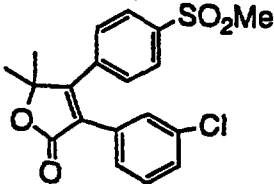
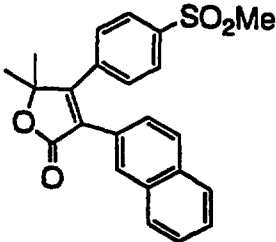
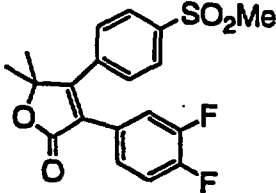
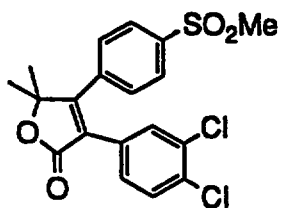
	Example	Method
	55	H
	56	L + M
	57	L + M
	58	L + M

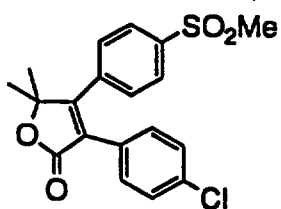
Table I (continued)

Example Method



59

L + M



60

L + M

Table II

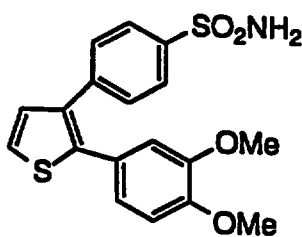
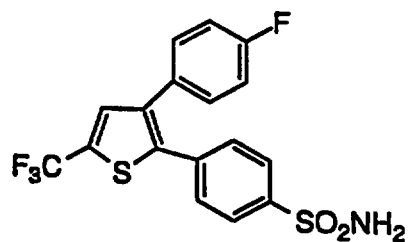
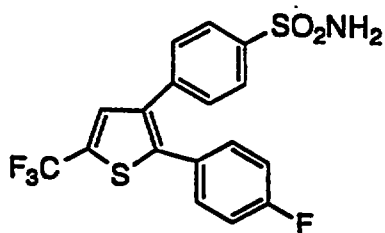
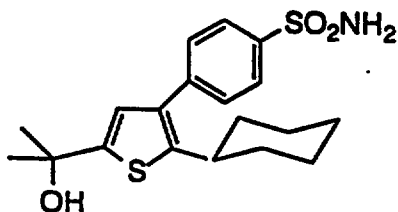
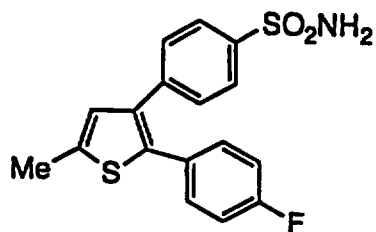
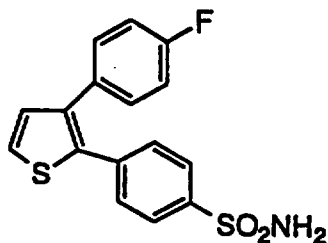


Table II (continued)

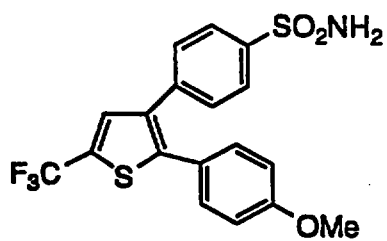
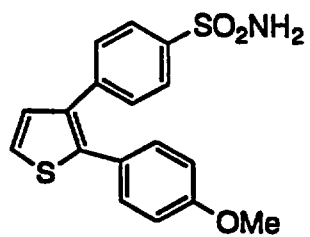
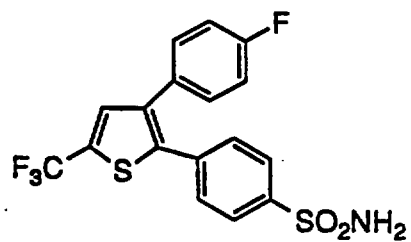
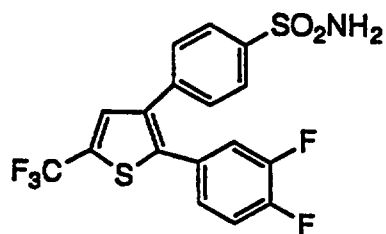
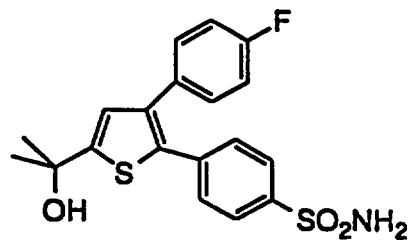
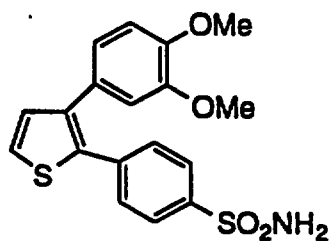


Table II (continued)

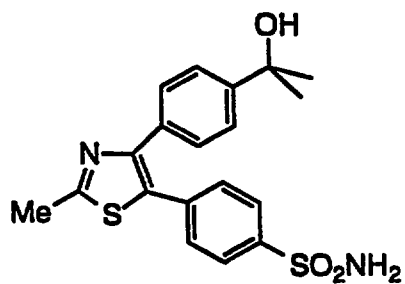
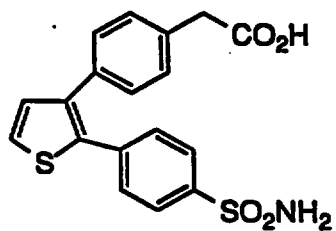
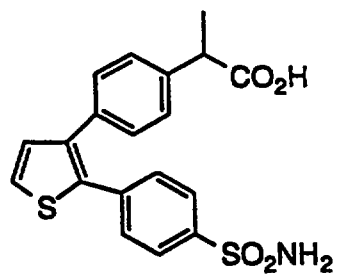
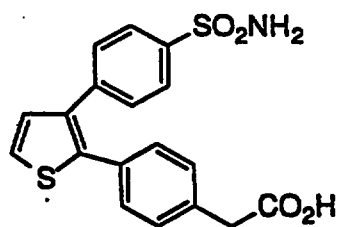
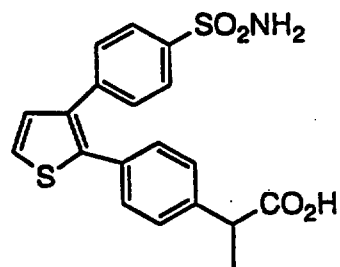
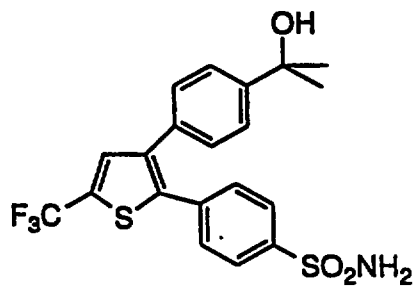
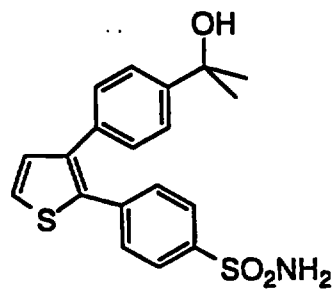
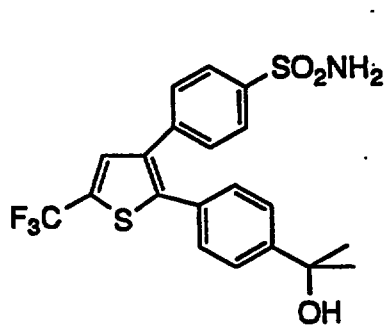
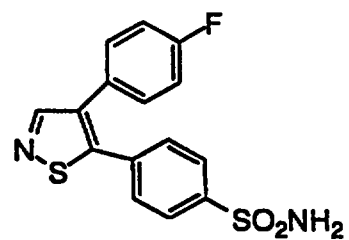
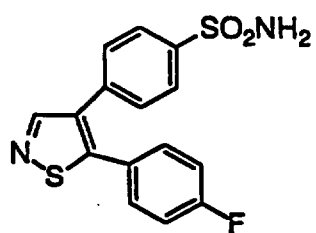
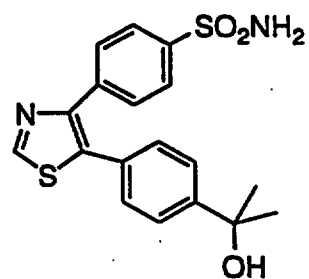
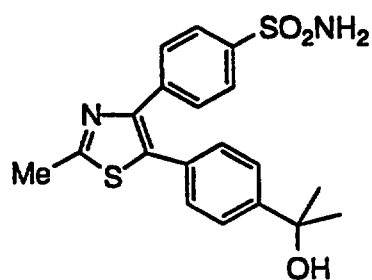
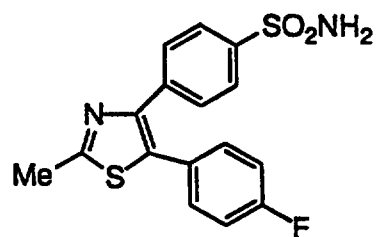
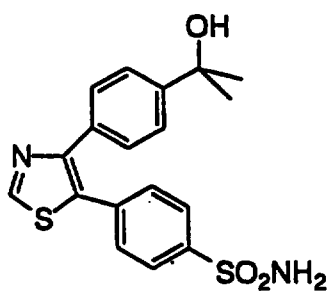
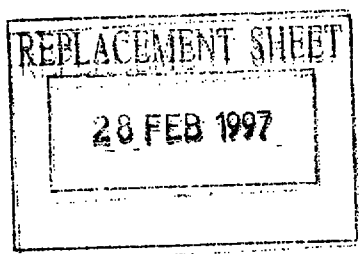


Table II (continued)





- 72 -

Table II (continued)

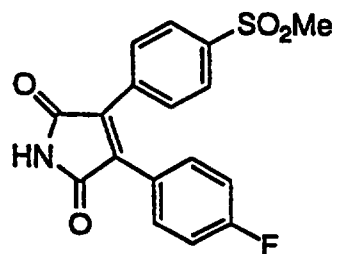
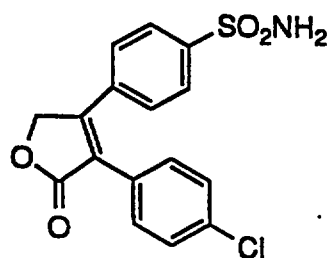
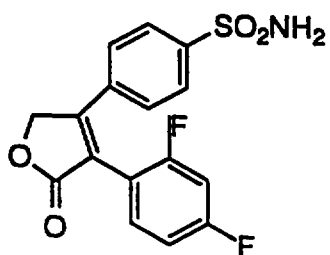
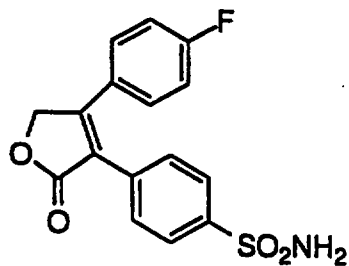


Table II (continued)

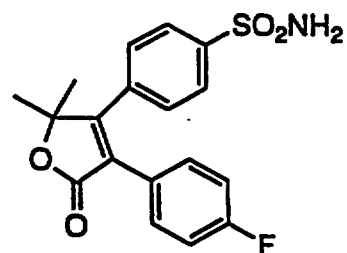
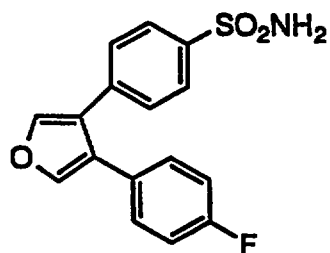
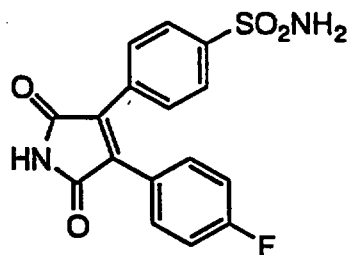
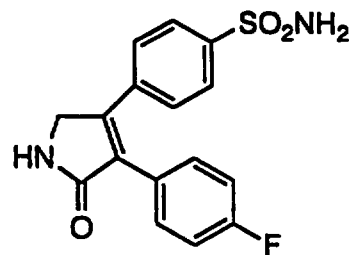
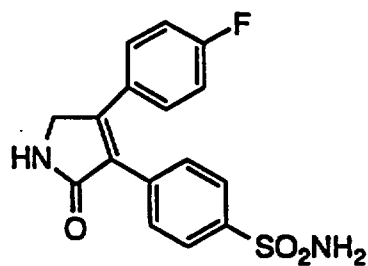
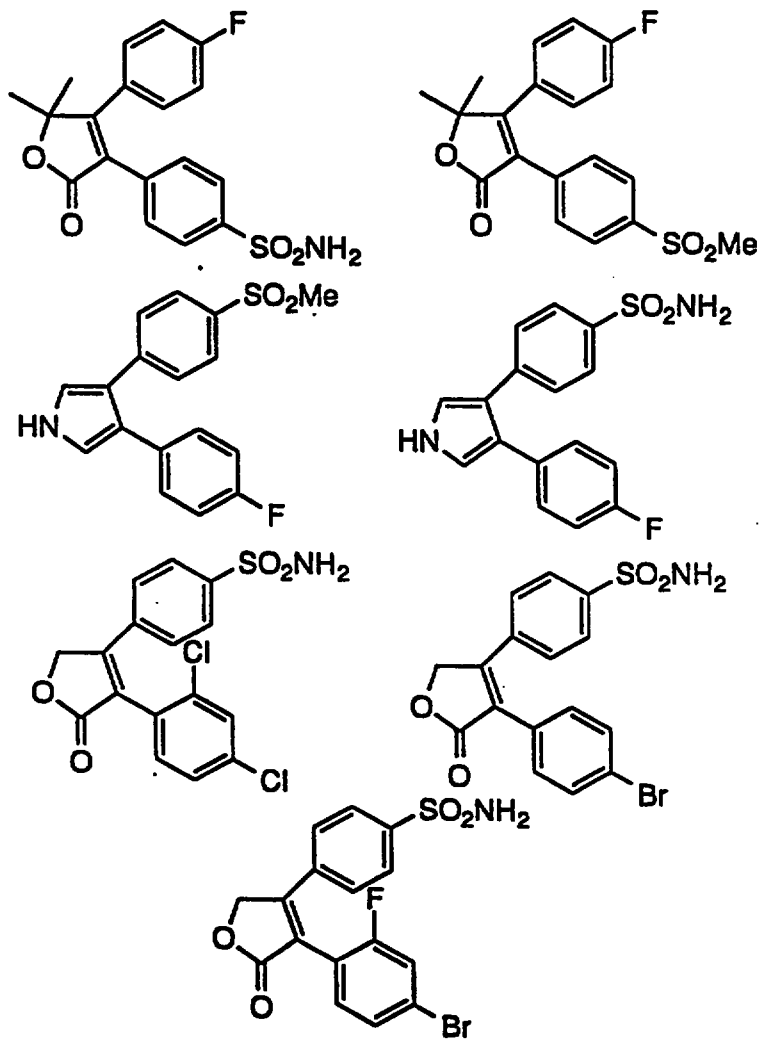
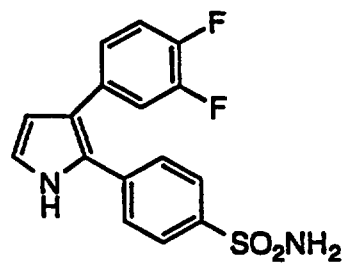
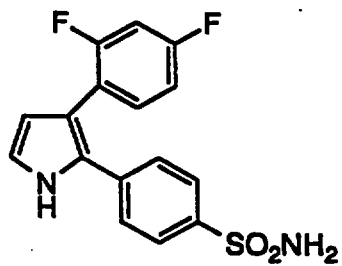
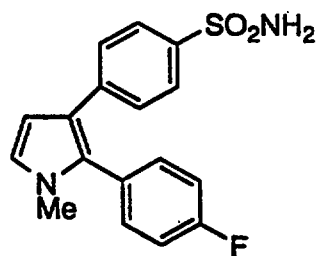
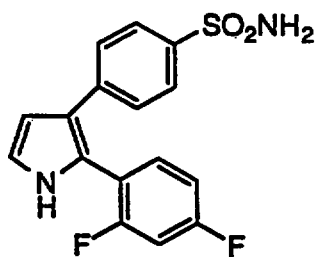
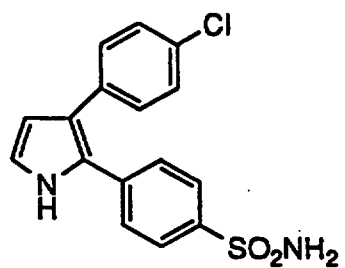
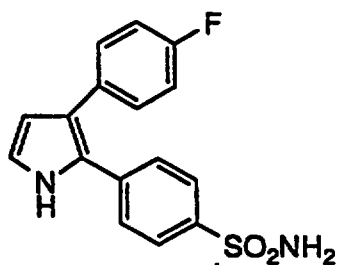
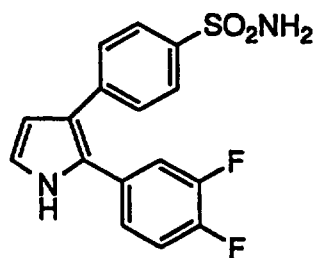
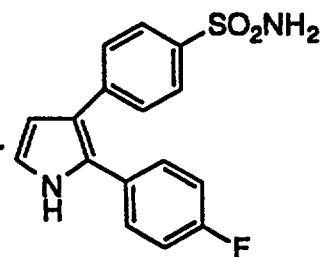


Table II (continued)



28 FEB 1997

- 75 -

Table II (continued)

- 76 -

Table II (concluded)

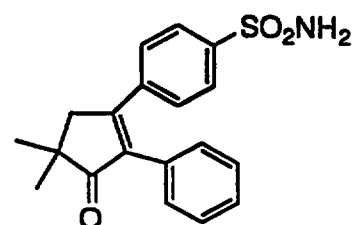
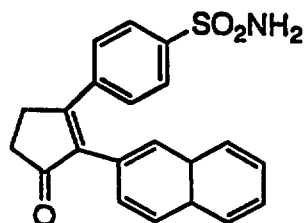
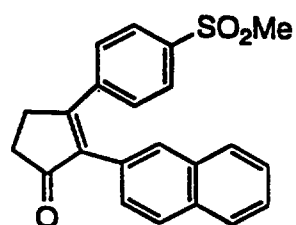
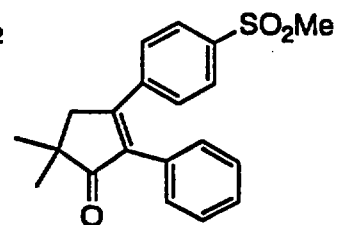
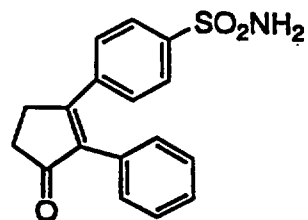
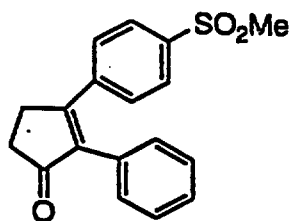
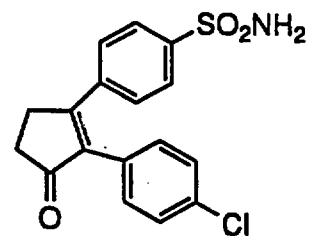
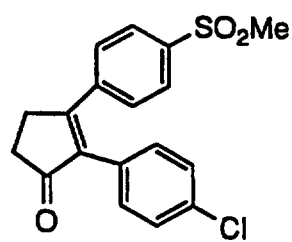
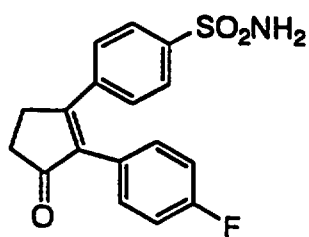
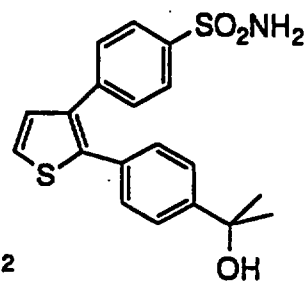
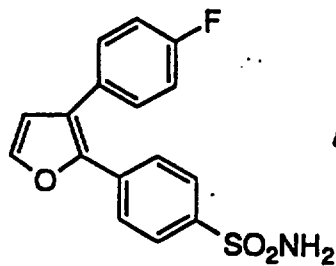
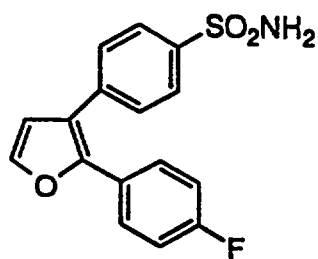
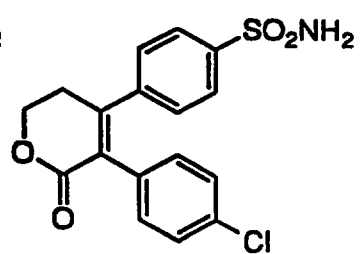
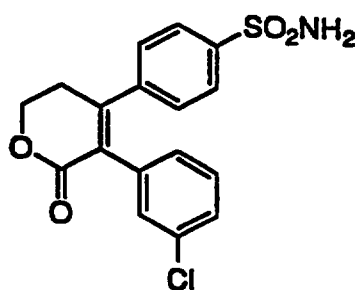
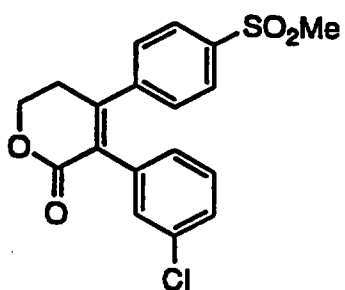
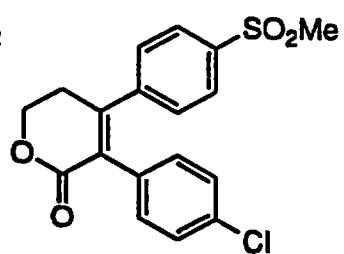
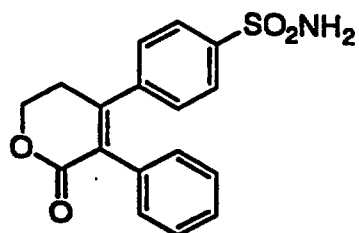
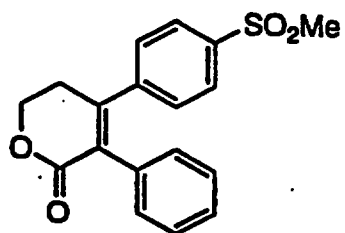
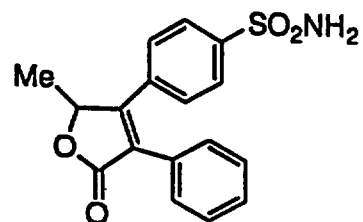
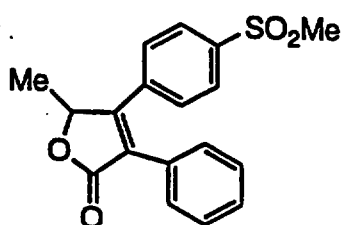
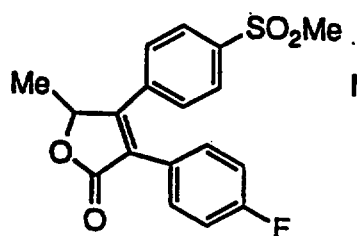
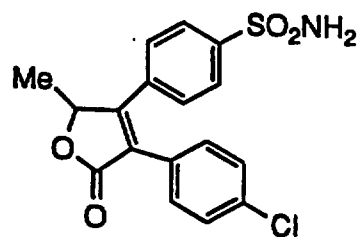
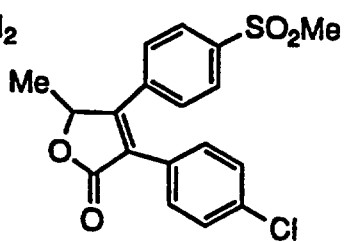
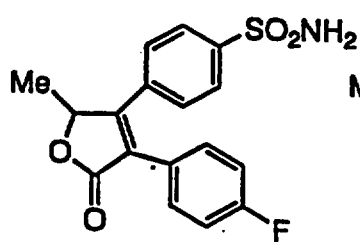


Table II (concluded)



- 78 -

Table II (concluded)

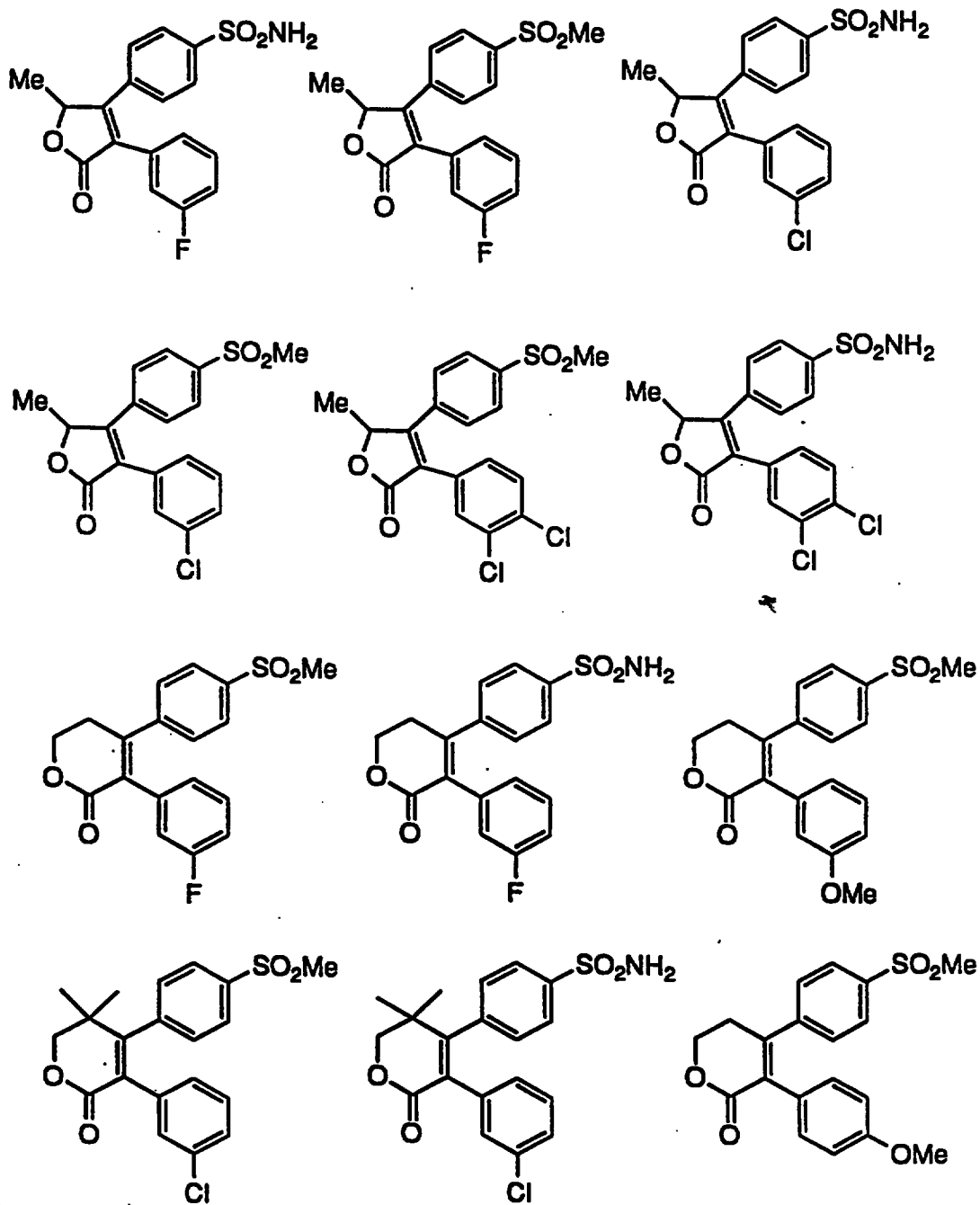
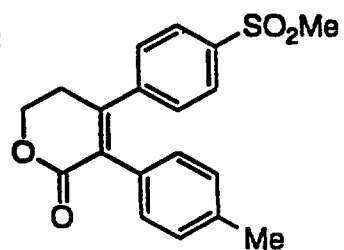
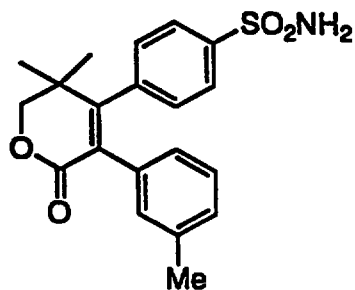
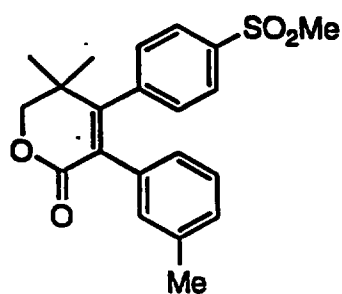
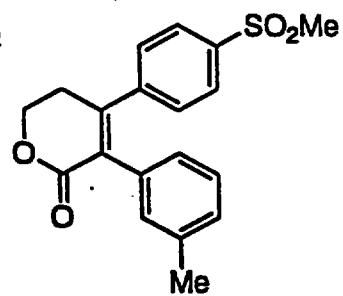
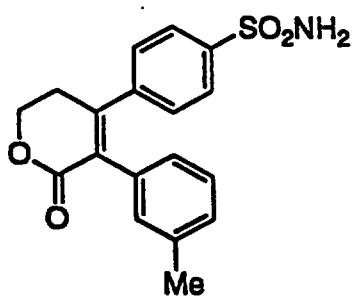
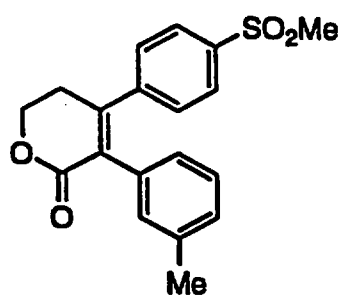
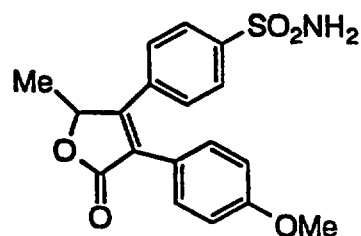
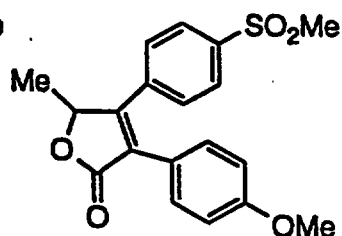
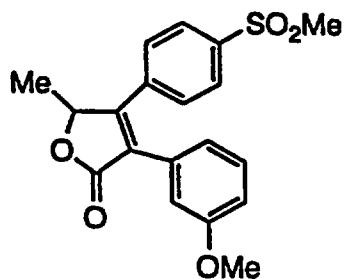
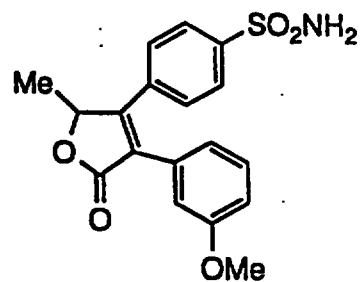
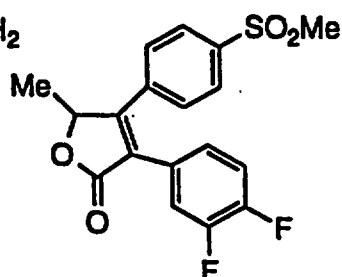
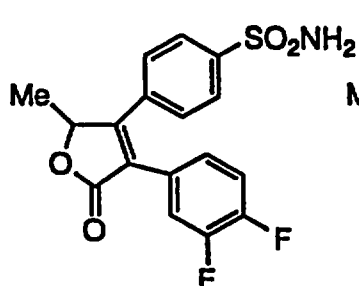
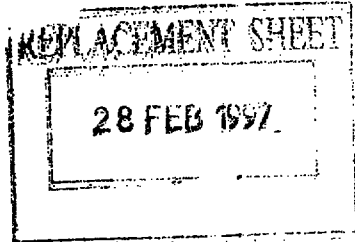


Table II (concluded)





Assays for Determining Biological Activity

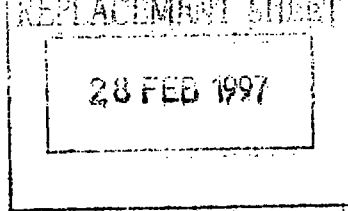
The compound of Formula I can be tested using the following assays to determine their cyclooxygenase-2 inhibiting activity.

Inhibition of Cyclooxygenase Activity

Compounds were tested as inhibitors of cyclooxygenase activity in whole cell and microsomal cyclooxygenase assays. Both of these assays measured prostaglandin E₂ (PGE₂) synthesis in response to arachidonic acid, using a radioimmunoassay. Cells used for whole cell assays, and from which microsomes were prepared for microsomal assays, were human osteosarcoma 143 cells (which specifically express cyclooxygenase-2) and human U-937 cells (which specifically express cyclooxygenase-1). In these assays, 100% activity is defined as the difference between prostaglandin E₂ synthesis in the absence and presence of arachidonate addition. IC₅₀ values represent the concentration of putative inhibitor required to return PGE₂ synthesis to 50% of that obtained as compared to the uninhibited control. Representative results are shown in Table III.

Representative Rat Paw Edema Assay – Protocol

Male Sprague-Dawley rats (150-200g) were fasted overnight and were given po either vehicle (5% tween 80 or 1% methocel) or a test compound at 9 - 10 am. One hr later, a line was drawn using a permanent marker at the level above the ankle in one hind paw to define the area of the paw to be monitored. The paw volume (V_{0h}) was measured using a plethysmometer (Ugo-Basile, Italy) based on the principle of water displacement. The animals were then injected subplantarly with 50 ul of a 1% carrageenan solution in saline (FMC Corp, Maine) into the paw using an insulin syringe with a 25-gauge needle (i.e. 500 ug carrageenan per paw). Three hr later, the paw volume (V_{3h}) was measured and the



- 81 -

increases in paw volume ($V_{3h} - V_{0h}$) were calculated. The animals were euthanized by CO₂ asphyxiation and the absence or presence of stomach lesions scored. Stomach scores were expressed as the sum of total lesions in mm. Paw edema data were compared with the vehicle-control group and percent inhibition calculated taking the values in the control group as 100%. Since a maximum of 60 - 70% inhibition (paw edema) was obtained with standard NSAIDs, ED₃₀ values were used for comparison. All treatment groups were coded to eliminate observer bias. With this protocol, the ED₃₀ for Indomethacin is 1.0 mg/kg. Representative results are shown in Table IV.

28 FEB 1997

- 82 -

TABLE III*

Example	Whole Cells			Microsomes		
	Conc. (nM)	COX-2 % inhib.	COX-1 % inhib.	Conc. (nM)	COX-2 % inhib.	COX-1 % inhib.
1	100	96	12	100	53	8
2	10	69	0	10	49	25
3	10	42		10	33	19
3	100	100		100	76	12
4				10	47	2
5	10	0	0	10	43	31
6	100	78		100	19	16
7	100	74	0	1000	58	16
8	10	41				
8	100	89				
9	100	83		100	37	9
10	100	95		100	71	12
11	100	39		100	46	7
12	100	54				
13	10	41		10	52	7
13	100	84		10	58	10
14	10	73		10	45	29
14	100	89		100	63	0
14	1000	101		1000	69	0

- 83 -

Example	Conc. (nM)	COX-2 % inhib.	COX-1 % inhib.		Conc. (nM)	COX-2 % inhib.	COX-1 % inhib.
15	20	39					
15	80	76					
15	160	95					
16	20	41					
16	40	50					
16	160	85					
17	40	41					
17	160	77					
18	40	24					
18	160	58					
19	40	21					
19	160	59					
20	10	70					
20	40	91					
21	10	50					
21	40	94					
22	20	39					
22	160	98					
23	20	50					
23	160	88					
24	40	43					
24	160	78					
25	160	40					
26	80	27					
26	160	39					
27	20	38					
27	160	97					

28 FEB 1997

- 84 -

Example	Conc. (nM)	COX-2 % inhib.	COX-1 % inhib.		Conc. (nM)	COX-2 % inhib.	COX-1 % inhib.
28	20	48					
28	160	69					
29	20	78					
29	160	85					
30	160	30					
31	20	49					
31	160	87					
32	5	43					
32	10	73					
32	40	92					
32	80	99					
33	160	6					
34	10	30					
34	40	80					
34	160	102					
35	20	32					
35	40	57					
35	160	83					
36	10	11					
36	40	50					
36	160	89					
37	10	53					
37	40	82					
37	160	93					
38	10	25					
38	40	63					
38	160	88					
39	10	17					

28 FEB 1997

- 85 -

Example	Conc. (nM)	COX-2 % inhib.	COX-1 % inhib.		Conc. (nM)	COX-2 % inhib.	COX-1 % inhib.
39	160	84					
40	10	43					
40	40	72					
40	160	96					
41							
41							
42	20	10					
42	160	44					
43	10	78					
43	40	101					
44	20	14					
44	40	55					
44	160	106					
45	10	16					
45	40	61					
45	160	101					
46	10	76					
46	40	94					
46	160	97					
47	10	61					
47	40	74					
47	160	101					
48	10	7					
48	160	47					
49	10	53					
49	40	91					
49	80	99					
50	80	42					

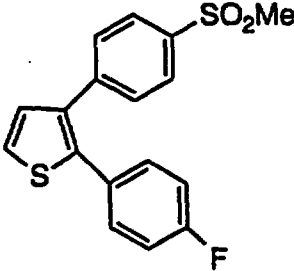
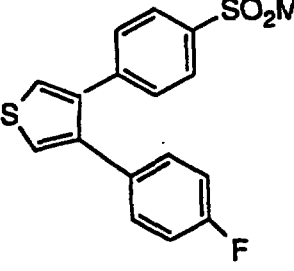
- 86 -

Example	Conc. (nM)	COX-2 % inhib.	COX-1 % inhib.		Conc. (nM)	COX-2 % inhib.	COX-1 % inhib.
51	5	49					
51	20	95					
51	40	102					
52	10	50					
52	40	82					
52	160	102					
53	10	54					
53	40	96					
53	160	102					
54	10	81					
54	80	91					
54	160	99					
55	10	48					
55	80	59					
55	160	65					

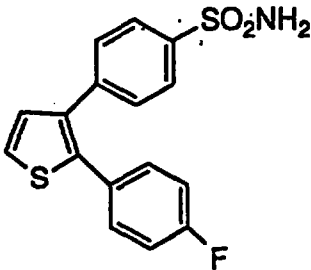
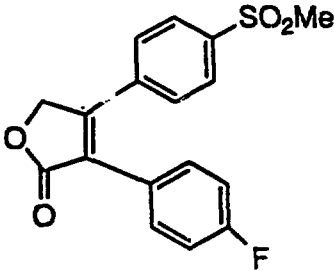
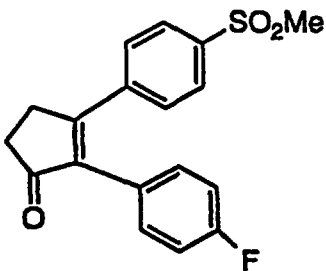
* In the whole cell assay Ibuprofen has an IC₅₀ for COX-1 of 1000 nM, and an IC₅₀ for COX-2 of 3000 nM. Similarly, Indomethacin has an IC₅₀ for COX-1 of 100 nM, and an IC₅₀ for COX-2 of 10 nM.

- 87 -

TABLE IV

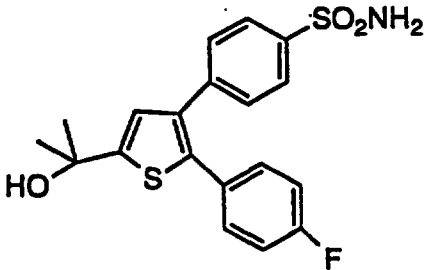
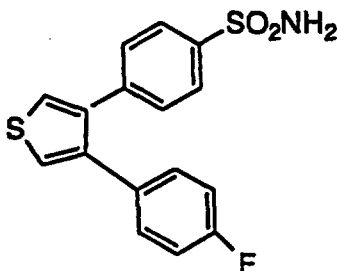
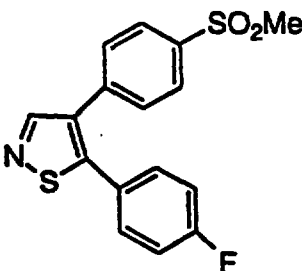
ED30(mg/kg)	STRUCTURE
~3.00	 <chem>COs(=O)c1ccc(cc1)c2cc(sc2)c3ccc(cc3)S(=O)(=O)C</chem>
>10.00	 <chem>Fc1ccc(cc1)c2cc(sc2)c3ccc(cc3)F</chem>

- 88 -

1.40	
2.80 (in 1% methocel) 0.72	
0.43	

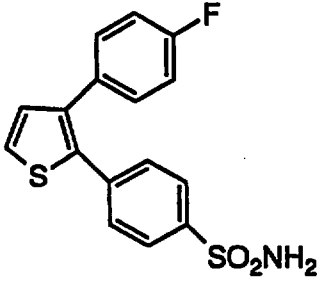
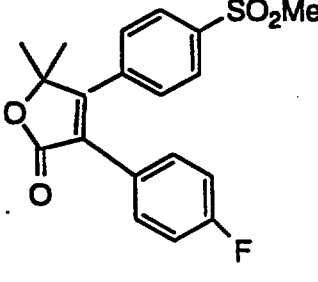
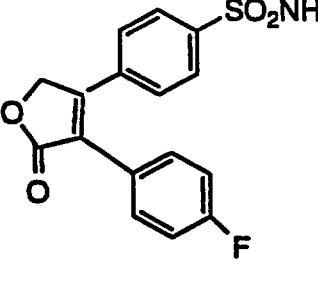
28 FEB 1997

- 89 -

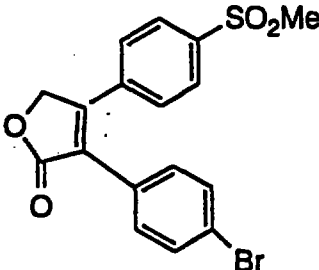
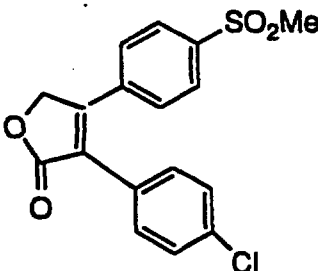
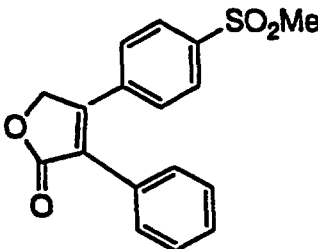
~3.00	 <chem>CC(C)(O)c1cc(sc1C2=CC=CC=C2S(=O)(=O)N)C3=CC=C(C=C3)F</chem>
>3.00 3.00	 <chem>C1=CC=C(C=C1)S(=O)(=O)Nc2ccc(cc2)c3cc(sc3C4=CC=C(C=C4)F)</chem>
1.10	 <chem>CC(=O)S(=O)(=O)c1ccc(cc1)c2cc(nc2C3=CC=C(C=C3)F)</chem>

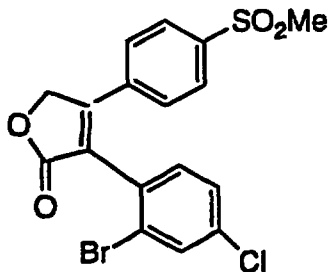
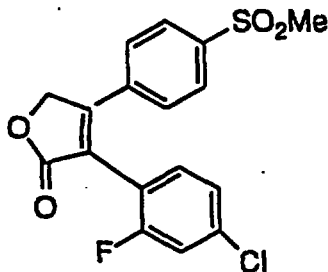
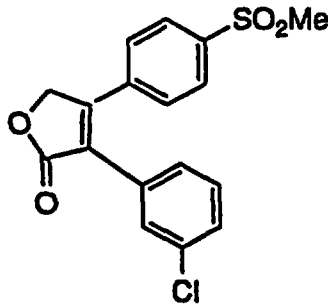
REPLACEMENT SHEET
28 FEB 1997

- 90 -

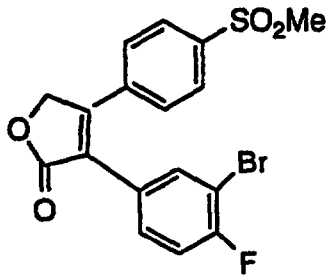
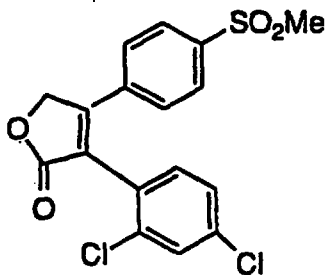
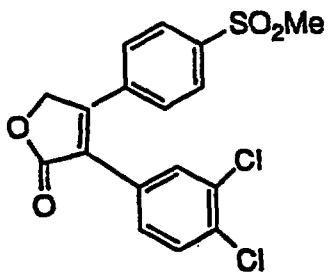
<0.30	 <chem>Fc1ccc(cc1)-c2cc(sc2-c3ccc(cc3)S(=O)(=O)N)</chem>
0.42	 <chem>CC1(C)OC(=O)C(=C1C2=CC=CC=C2S(=O)(=O)C)C3=CC=CC=C3F</chem>
0.034	 <chem>NC(=O)S(=O)(=O)C1=CC=C(C=C1)C2=C(C3=CC=CC=C3F)OC(=O)C2</chem>

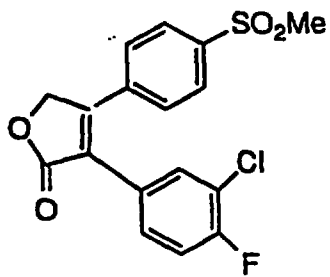
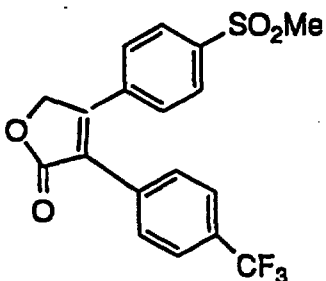
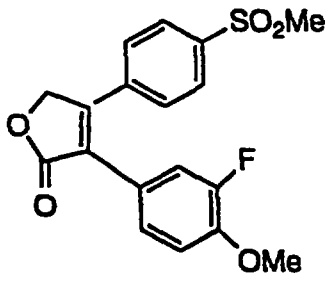
2.03	Chemical structure of 2,2'-(1,3-dioxolane-5,5'-diyl)bis(4-methylsulfonylbenzene). It consists of a central 1,3-dioxolane ring with a carbonyl group at the 4-position. The 2 and 5 positions of the dioxolane ring are connected to two 4-methylsulfonylphenyl groups. <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)O2)c3ccc(cc3)S(=O)(=O)C</chem>
1.49	Chemical structure of 2,2'-(1,3-dioxolane-5,5'-diyl)bis(2,6-difluorophenyl). It consists of a central 1,3-dioxolane ring with a carbonyl group at the 4-position. The 2 and 5 positions of the dioxolane ring are connected to two 2,6-difluorophenyl groups. <chem>Fc1cc(F)ccc1C2=C(C(=O)O2)c3ccccc3F</chem>
0.35	Chemical structure of 2,2'-(1,3-dioxolane-5,5'-diyl)bis(3,5-difluorophenyl). It consists of a central 1,3-dioxolane ring with a carbonyl group at the 4-position. The 2 and 5 positions of the dioxolane ring are connected to two 3,5-difluorophenyl groups. <chem>Fc1cc(F)ccc1C2=C(C(=O)O2)c3ccccc3F</chem>

0.33	 <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)O2)c3ccc(cc3)S(=O)(=O)C</chem>
0.90	 <chem>Clc1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)O2)c3ccc(cc3)S(=O)(=O)C</chem>
0.38	 <chem>c1ccccc1C2=C(C(=O)O2)c3ccccc3</chem>

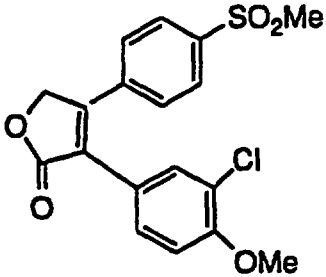
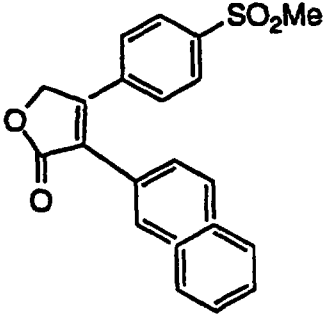
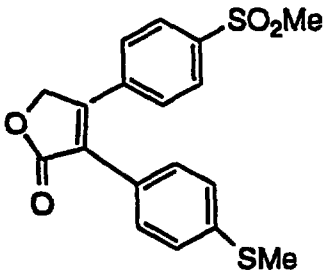
0.88	 <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)OC2=O)c3cc(Cl)cc(Br)c3</chem>
0.47	 <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)OC2=O)c3cc(Cl)cc(F)c3</chem>
0.71	 <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)OC2=O)c3ccc(Cl)cc3</chem>

- 94 -

~1.00	 <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)O2)c3cc(Br)cc(F)c3</chem>
1.85	 <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)O2)c3cc(Cl)cc(Cl)c3</chem>
0.22 0.23	 <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)O2)c3cc(Cl)cc(Cl)c3</chem>

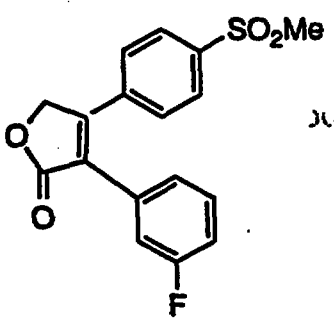
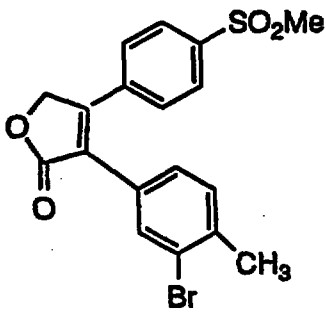
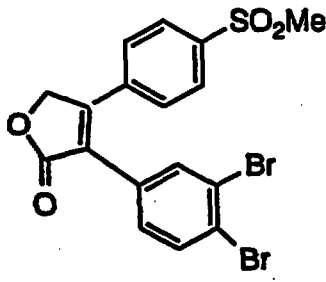
0.43	 <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)OC2=O)c3ccc(Cl)c(F)c3</chem>
2.17	 <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)OC2=O)c3ccc(C(F)(F)F)cc3</chem>
0.81	 <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)OC2=O)c3ccc(F)c(OC)c3</chem>

- 96 -

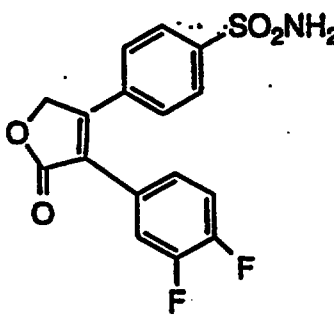
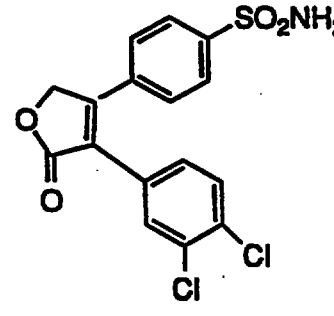
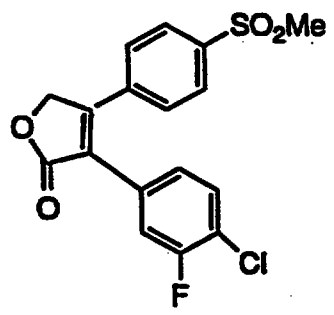
0.68	 <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)OC2=O)c3ccc(OC)c(Cl)c3</chem>
0.16	 <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)OC2=O)c3ccc4ccccc4c3</chem>
~1.00	 <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)OC2=O)c3ccc(SC)cc3</chem>

28 FEB 1997

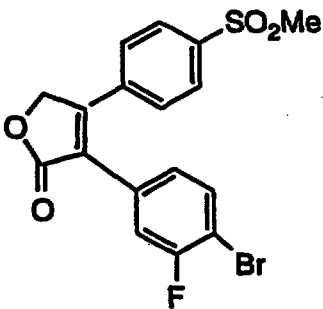
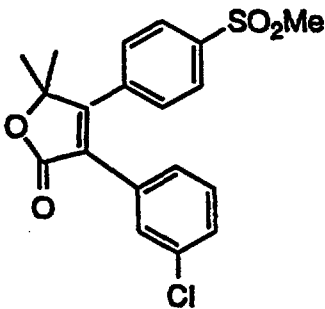
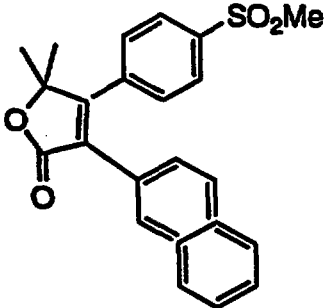
- 97 -

0.33	 <chem>COs(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)O2)c3ccc(cc3)S(=O)(=O)C</chem>
0.46	 <chem>CC1=CC(=CC(=C1)Br)C2=C(C(=O)O2)c3ccc(cc3)S(=O)(=O)C</chem>
0.76	 <chem>BrC1=CC(=CC(=C1)Br)C2=C(C(=O)O2)c3ccc(cc3)S(=O)(=O)C</chem>

- 98 -

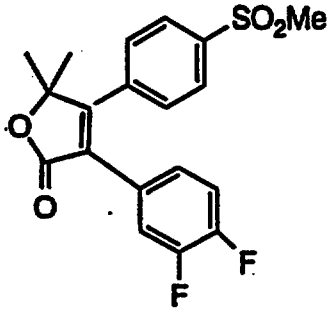
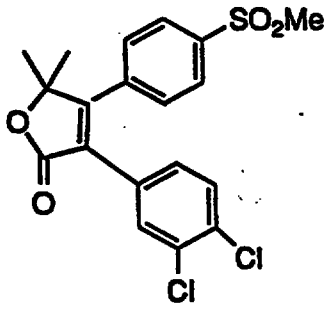
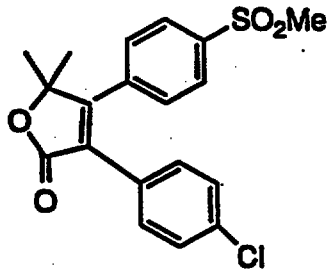
0.48	 Chemical structure of 2,5-bis(4-aminophenyl)furan-3-one. It features a central furanone ring substituted at the 2 and 5 positions with 4-aminophenyl groups. The amino group is represented as SO_2NH_2.
0.46	 Chemical structure of 2,5-bis(4-dichlorophenyl)furan-3-one. It features a central furanone ring substituted at the 2 and 5 positions with 4,4'-dichlorophenyl groups. Each chlorine atom is represented as Cl.
0.26	 Chemical structure of 2,5-bis(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)furan-3-one. It features a central furanone ring substituted at the 2 and 5 positions with 4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl groups. The fluorine atom is represented as F and the chlorine atom as Cl.

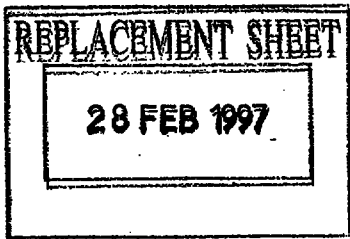
- 99 -

0.55	 <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)OC2=O)c3cc(F)c(Br)cc3</chem>
0.25	 <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)OC2=O)c3ccc(Cl)cc3</chem>
0.1-.3	 <chem>COS(=O)c1ccc(cc1)C2=C(C(=O)OC2=O)c3c4ccccc4cc3</chem>

28 FEB 1997

- 100 -

~0.10	
0.13	
0.07	



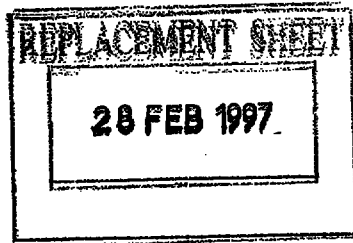
- 101 -

The invention will now be illustrated by the following non-limiting examples in which, unless stated otherwise:

(i) all operations were carried out at room or ambient temperature, that is, at a temperature in the range 18-25°C; evaporation of solvent was carried out using a rotary evaporator under reduced pressure (600-4000 pascals: 4.5-30 mm. Hg) with a bath temperature of up to 60°C; the course of reactions was followed by thin layer chromatography (TLC) and reaction times are given for illustration only; melting points are uncorrected and 'd' indicates decomposition; the melting points given are those obtained for the materials prepared as described; polymorphism may result in isolation of materials with different melting points in some preparations; the structure and purity of all final products were assured by at least one of the following techniques: TLC, mass spectrometry, nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectrometry or microanalytical data; yields are given for illustration only; when given, NMR data is in the form of delta (δ) values for major diagnostic protons, given in parts per million (ppm) relative to tetramethylsilane (TMS) as internal standard, determined at 300 MHz or 400 MHz using the indicated solvent; conventional abbreviations used for signal shape are: s. singlet; d. doublet; t. triplet; m. multiplet; br. broad; etc.: in addition "Ar" signifies an aromatic signal; chemical symbols have their usual meanings; the following abbreviations have also been used v (volume), w (weight), b.p. (boiling point), m.p. (melting point), L (liter(s)), mL (milliliters), g (gram(s)), mg (milligrams(s)), mol (moles), mmol (millimoles), eq (equivalent(s)).

The following abbreviations have the indicated meanings:

Ac	=	acetyl
Bn	=	benzyl
DBU	=	1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene
DIBAL	=	diisobutylaluminum hydride
DMAP	=	4-(dimethylamino)pyridine

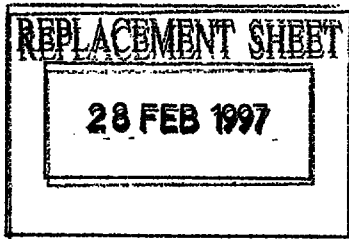


- 102 -

DMF	=	N,N-dimethylformamide
Et ₃ N	=	triethylamine
LDA	=	lithium diisopropylamide
m-CPBA	=	metachloroperbenzoic acid
MMPP	=	monoperoxyphthalic acid
MPPM	=	monoperoxyphthalic acid, magnesium salt 6H ₂ O
Ms	=	methanesulfonyl = mesyl = SO ₂ Me
MsO	=	methanesulfonate = mesylate
NSAID	=	non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug
OXONE®	=	2KHSO ₅ •KHSO ₄ •K ₂ SO ₄
PCC	=	pyridinium chlorochromate
PDC	=	pyridinium dichromate
Ph	=	phenyl
Phe	=	benzenediyl
Pye	=	pyridinediyl
r.t.	=	room temperature
rac.	=	racemic
SAM	=	aminosulfonyl or sulfonamide or SO ₂ NH ₂
TBAF	=	tetra-n-butylammonium fluoride
Th	=	2- or 3-thienyl
TFAA	=	trifluoroacetic acid anhydride
THF	=	tetrahydrofuran
Thi	=	thiophenediyl
TLC	=	thin layer chromatography
TMS-CN	=	trimethylsilyl cyanide
Tz	=	1H (or 2H)-tetrazol-5-yl
C ₃ H ₅	=	allyl

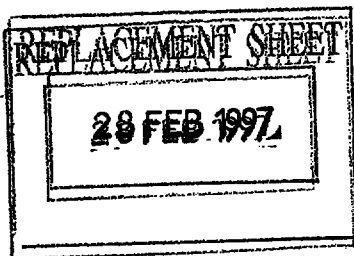
Alkyl Group Abbreviations

Me = methyl



- 103 -

Et	=	ethyl
n-Pr	=	normal propyl
i-Pr	=	isopropyl
n-Bu	=	normal butyl
i-Bu	=	isobutyl
s-Bu	=	secondary butyl
t-Bu	=	tertiary butyl
c-Pr	=	cyclopropyl
c-Bu	=	cyclobutyl
c-Pen	=	cyclopentyl
c-Hex	=	cyclohexyl



- 104 -

EXAMPLE 1

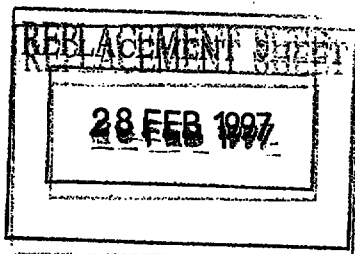
3-(4-Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-hydroxy-2-propyl)thiophene

Step 1: 1-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)ethanone

To 4-fluorobenzaldehyde (5.40 g) in 1,2-dichloroethane (43.50 mL) were added TMS-CN (4.32 g) and ZnI_2 (44 mg). After 0.5 h at r.t., the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. To the resulting TMS cyanohydrin (9.20 g) in THF (42.0 mL) at -78°C was added dropwise a solution of LDA 0.51M in THF (88.9 mL). After a period of 0.5 h, a THF solution (30.0 mL) of 4-(chloromethyl)thioanisole (9.93 g) was added dropwise over 0.5 h. After 18 h at $+5^\circ\text{C}$, the resulting mixture was treated with TBAF (57.5 mL) followed by a 25% aqueous solution of NH_4OAc (100 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 150 mL). After evaporation, a 10:1 mixture of Et_2O and hexane (200 mL) was added to the crude ketone. After stirring for 10 h and filtration, the title product was obtained as a solid by filtration (2.40 g).
 ^1H NMR (CD_3COCD_3): δ 2.45 (3H, s), 4.34 (2H, s), 7.19-7.29 (6H, m), 8.14 (2H, q).

Step 2: Cis,trans-3-chloro-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-(methylthio)-phenyl)propenal

To a solution of 1-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)ethanone (2.50 g) in 1,2-dichloroethane (27.0 mL) were introduced the Vilsmeier reagent (Aldrich catalog, 1992-1993) 3.3M (11.6 mL) and DMAP (1.17 g). After a period of 4 h at 80°C , the reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc and 25% aqueous solution of NH_4OAc . After evaporation *in vacuo* and drying for a few hours, the title product was used as such for the next step.
 ^1H NMR (CD_3COCD_3): δ 2.40 and 2.48 (3H, 2s), 6.90-7.80 (8H, m), 9.55 (1H, s).



- 105 -

Step 3: **5-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester**

To a solution of *cis,trans* 3-chloro-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)propenal (3.00 g) in pyridine (12.0 mL) were added methyl thioglycolate (1.16 mL) and Et₃N (4.09 mL). The resulting mixture was then heated at 80°C for 2 h. After extraction with EtOAc and washing with 3N HCl, the title product was purified by flash chromatography (30% EtOAc in hexane) (2.00 g).

¹H NMR (CD₃COCD₃): δ 2.48 (3H, s), 3.88 (3H, s), 7.11 (2H, t), 7.21 (4H, s), 7.37 (2H, q), 7.80 (1H, s).

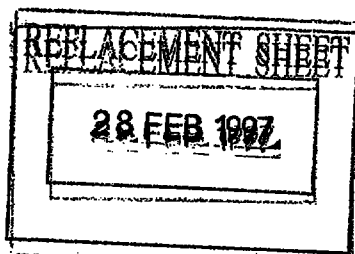
Step 4: **5-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfinyl)phenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester**

To a solution of 5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (5.60 g) in CH₂Cl₂ (84.0 mL) at 0°C was added portionwise *m*-CPBA 50 to 60% (5.39 g). After TLC showed completion (50% EtOAc in hexane), the reaction mixture was extracted with saturated NaHCO₃, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated to dryness to provide the title compound as a white foam (5.00 g).

¹H NMR (CD₃COCD₃): δ 2.75 (3H, s), 3.92 (3H, s), 7.15 (2H, t), 7.40 (2H, q), 7.52 (2H, d), 7.66 (2H, d), 7.90 (1H, s).

Step 5: **4-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester**

5-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfinyl)phenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (0.500 g) was dissolved in TFAA (10.0 mL) and refluxed for 0.5 h. The solvent was then removed *in vacuo* and the resulting residue was co-evaporated 10 times with a Et₃N-MeOH solution (1:1) (100.0 mL) to provide a viscous oil after pumping for a few hours. The oil was dissolved in HOAc (10.0 mL) and treated at +10°C with Cl₂ in



- 106 -

HOAc (1.9M) (3.5 mL). After 20 min., the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and after pumping, THF (20.0 mL) was added to the resulting mass of product. After bubbling NH_3 through for a few minutes at 0°C , the reaction mixture was stirred for 0.5 h at r.t. After extraction with EtOAc - 25% NH_4OAc solution and flash chromatography (30 to 40% EtOAc in hexane), the title product was obtained as a white solid (0.210 g).

^1H NMR (CD_3COCD_3): δ 3.90 (3H, s), 6.55 (2H, bs), 7.13 (2H, t), 7.40 (2H, q), 7.46 (2H, d), 7.83 (2H, d), 7.90 (1H, s).

Step 6: 3-(4-Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-hydroxy-2-propyl)thiophene

To 4-(4-aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (0.460 g) in THF (5.70 mL) at 0°C was added MeMgBr (1.4M) in toluene-THF solution (5.00 mL). The mixture was then stirred at r.t. for a few hours. The reaction was quenched by the addition of 25% NH_4OAc solution, extracted with EtOAc and dried over with Na_2SO_4 . The title compound was purified by flash chromatography (40 to 50% EtOAc in hexane) (0.300 g).

^1H NMR (CD_3COCD_3): δ 1.65 (6H, s), 4.52 (1H, s), 6.55 (2H, bs), 7.09 (3H, m), 7.34 (2H, dd), 7.30 (2H, m), 7.43 (2H, d), 7.82 (2H, d). Anal. calcd. for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{18}\text{FNO}_3\text{S}_2$; C, 58.31; H, 4.60; N, 3.58. Found: C, 57.94; H, 4.66; N, 3.44

EXAMPLE 2

3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene

Step 1: 4-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid

To a solution of 4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (Example 1, Step 5)

- 107 -

(0.210 g) in THF (2.0 mL) were added MeOH (1.0 mL), NaOH 1N (1.0 mL) and a few drops of NaOH 10N. The resulting mixture was heated at 45°C for 2 h and the reaction was then partitioned between EtOAc and HCl (3N) to provide the title product as a white solid (0.200 g).

¹H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 6.60 (2H, s), 7.15 (2H, t), 7.35 (2H, q), 7.45 (2H, d), 7.82 (2H, d), 7.87 (1H, s).

Step 2: 3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene

To a solution of 3-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (0.280 g) in quinoline (4.0 mL) was added Cu bronze (0.300 g). After 0.5 h at 180°C under nitrogen, the reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc and HCl 3N, dried over Na₂SO₄ and purified by flash chromatography (30% EtOAc in hexane) to give the title compound as a white solid (0.180 g).

¹H NMR (CD₃COCD₃): δ 6.60 (2H, bs), 7.15 (2H, t), 7.29 (1H, d), 7.35 (2H, q), 7.45 (2H, d), 7.60 (1H, d), 7.83 (2H, d).

Anal. calcd for C₁₆H₁₂FNO₂S₂:

C, 57.65; H, 3.60; N, 4.20.

Found: C, 57.62; H, 3.59; N, 4.15.

EXAMPLE 3

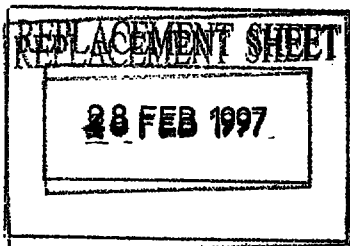
3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-propyl)thiophene

¹H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 1.40 (6H, d), 3.25 (1H, septuplet), 6.58 (2H, bs), 7.05 (1H, s), 7.15 (2H, t), 7.32 (2H, dd), 7.46 (2H, d), 7.80 (2H, d).

Anal. calcd. for C₁₉H₁₈FNO₂S₂.

C, 60.80; H, 4.80; N, 3.73.

Found: C, 60.59; H, 4.45; N, 3.60.



- 108 -

EXAMPLE 4

3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclohexylthiophene

¹H NMR (CD₃)₂CO) δ 1.24-1.40 (3H, m), 1.40-1.56 (2H, m), 1.65-1.85 (3H, m), 1.90-2.0 (2H, m), 3.18 (1H, m), 6.58 (2H, bs), 7.05 (1H, d), 7.37 (1H, d), 7.58 (2H, d), 7.97 (2H, d).

EXAMPLE 5

5-(4-Carboxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid

Step 1: 4-(2-(4-Methylthiophenyl)-1-oxo-ethyl)benzoic acid methyl ester

To methyl 4-formylbenzoate (10.30 g) in 1,2-dichloroethane at r.t. were added TMS-CN (6.58 mL) and ZnI₂ (2.00 g), after 0.5 h at r.t., the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. To the resulting TMS cyanohydrin (5.00 g) in THF (22.0 mL) at -78°C was added dropwise a solution of LDA 0.87 M in THF (26.2 mL). After a period of 0.5 h, a THF solution (10.0 mL) of 4-(chloromethyl)thioanisole was added dropwise over 0.5 h. The temperature was then brought slowly to -20°C then to 5°C for 2 h and TBAF 1M in THF (50.0 mL) was added. After the addition of 25% aqueous solution of NH₄OAc, the reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc, dried over NaSO₄, evaporated *in vacuo* and purified by flash chromatography (20 to 30% EtOAc in hexane) to afford the title compound as a white solid (7.00 g).

Step 2: 4-(1-Oxo-2-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)ethyl) benzoic acid methyl ester

To 7.10 g of 4-(2-(4-methylthiophenyl)-1-oxo-ethyl)benzoic acid methyl ester in MeOH (100 mL) was added oxone (21.0 g) in H₂O

- 109 -

(20.0 mL) at 0°C. After a few hours at r.t., the reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc and H₂O to afford after flash chromatography (50 to 100% EtOAc in hexane), the title product as a white solid (3.20 g).
¹H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 3.10 (3H, s), 3.95 (3H, s), 4.65 (2H, s), 7.60 (2H, d), 7.96 (2H, d), 8.20 (4H, q).

Step 3: Cis,trans 4-(1-Chloro-3-oxo-2-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-1-propenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester

To a solution of 4-(1-oxo-2-((4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl)ethyl)benzoic acid (1.70 g) in 1,2-dichloroethane (15.0 mL) were added the Vilsmeier reagent 3.3 M (6.2 mL) and DMAP (0.624 g). The resulting mixture was heated at 80°C for 4 h. The reaction mixture was then extracted with 25% aqueous solution of NH₄OAc and EtOAc. After drying over Na₂SO₄ and evaporation the title compound was obtained as an oil and used as such for the next step.

Step 4: 5-(4-(Methoxycarbonyl)phenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)-phenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester

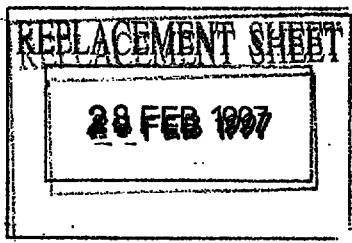
Prepared from 4-(1-chloro-3-oxo-2-(4-methylsulfonyl)-phenyl)-1-propenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester as for Example 1, Step 3.
¹H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 3.13 (3H, s), 3.85 and 3.92 (6H, 2s), 7.50 (2H, d), 7.55 (2H, d), 7.90 (2H, d), 7.92 (1H, s), 7.92 (2H, d).

Step 5: 5-(4-(Carboxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid

Prepared from 5-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl) thiophene-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester as for Example 2, Step 1.

¹H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 3.15 (3H, s), 7.50 (2H, d), 7.62 (2H, d), 7.95 (2H, d), 7.98 (1H, s), 8.05 (2H, d).

Anal calcd. for C₁₉H₁₄O₆S₂•0.1 H₂O:



- 110 -

Found: C, 56.46; H, 3.51.
C, 56.18; H, 3.51.

EXAMPLE 6

4-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-5-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)thiazole

Step 1: 1-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)ethanone

To 1-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)ethanone of Example 1, Step 1 (17.9 g) in a solution of CH_2Cl_2 -MeOH (272.0 mL/27.0 mL) at 0°C was added MPPM (28.0 g). The cooling bath was then removed and the reaction mixture stirred at r.t. for 1 h. At 0°C , additional MPPM (28.0 g) was added and the reaction mixture kept for 1.5 h at r.t. The insoluble material was filtered followed by evaporation of the solvents, the residue was then extracted with CH_2Cl_2 - NaHCO_3 . After evaporation *in vacuo*, the resulting solid was washed with ether-hexane (1:1) and filtered to provide the title compound 16.8 g.

^1H NMR (CD_3COCD_3) δ 3.13 (3H, s), 3.58 (2H, s), 7.29 (2H, t), 7.55 (2H, d), 7.88 (2H, d), 8.20 (2H, dd).

Step 2: 2-Bromo-1-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)ethanone

To 1-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)ethanone (1.00 g) in CH_2Cl_2 containing CHCl_3 (1.0 mL) and CCl_4 (1.0 mL) was added bromine (0.614 g). After shining light for 1 h, the reaction was quenched with $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$, extracted with CH_2Cl_2 , dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated to yield the title compound which was used as such for the next step (1.10 g).

^1H NMR (CD_3COCD_3) δ 3.10 (3H, s), 7.05 (1H, s), 7.30 (2H, t), 7.87 (2H, d), 7.95 (2H, d), 8.25 (2H, dd).

- 111 -

Step 3: 4-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-5-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-thiazole

To 2-bromo-1-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-ethanone (1.10 g) in ethanol (15.0 mL) were added thioacetamide (0.266 g) and pyridine (0.300 mL). After refluxing for 2 h, the reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc, 25% NH₄OAc and purified by flash chromatography (50% EtOAc in hexane then 90% Et₂O in hexane) to yield the title compound (0.320 g).

¹H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 2.72 (3H, s), 3.15 (3H, s), 7.09 (2H, t), 7.52 (2H, dd), 7.60 (2H, d), 7.92 (2H, d).

Anal. calcd. for C₁₇H₁₄FNO₂S₂:

C, 58.78; H, 4.03; N, 4.03.

Found: C, 58.71, H, 4.17; N, 3.85.

EXAMPLE 7

2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one

Step 1: 1-(4-Fluorophenyl)-5-hexen-2-one

To a suspension of 14.6 g (80 mmol) of CdCl₂ in 200 mL of ether cooled to 0°C was added 115 mL of 1.3 M solution of 3-butene-1-magnesium bromide dropwise. The mixture was refluxed for 1 h and ether was then removed by distillation. Benzene (500 mL) was introduced, followed by a solution of 17.5 g (100 mmol) 4-fluorophenylacetyl chloride. After refluxing for 1 h, the reaction mixture was quenched with 200 mL of saturated aqueous NH₄Cl, 50 mL of 1 N HCl, and extracted with 200 mL of 1:1 hexane/EtOAc. The organic phase was dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography eluted with 4:1 hexane/EtOAc to give 15 g of the title product.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.40 (2H, t), 2.53 (2H, t), 3.63 (2H, s), 4.90-4.98 (2H, m), 5.67-5.78 (1H, m), 6.98 (2H, t), 7.13 (2H, m).

Step 2: 1-(4-Fluorophenyl)-5-oxo-2-pentanone

A solution of 14 g of 1-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-hexen-2-one in 200 mL of 3:1 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH was cooled to -78°C and treated with excess ozone. The resulting mixture was treated with 15 g of triphenylphosphine and stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and flash chromatographed with 3:1 hexane/EtOAc to give 8 g of the title ketoaldehyde.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.72 (4H, s), 3.71 (2H, s), 6.99 (2H, t), 7.14 (2H, m), 9.73 (1H, s).

Step 3: 2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one

A solution of 8 g of 1-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-oxo-2-pentanone in 300 mL of MeOH was treated with 2 g of NaOMe. The mixture was stirred for 2 h and then quenched with 5 mL of HOAc. The solvent was evaporated and the residue purified by flash chromatography, eluting with 3:1 hexane/EtOAc to give 7 g of the title product.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.57 (2H, m), 2.68 (2H, m), 7.04 (2H, J=8.8 Hz, t), 7.67 (2H, J=8.8, 5.5 Hz, dd), 7.77 (1H, m).

Step 4: 1-(4-(Methylthio)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-ol

To a solution of 3.86 g (19 mmol) of 4-bromothioanisole in 90 mL of Et₂O cooled at -78°C, was added 22 mL of 1.7 M solution of t-BuLi in pentane (38 mmol) dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 min at -78°C and a solution of 2.23 g of 2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one in 10 mL of Et₂O was added. After stirring for 15 min at -78°C, the reaction mixture was warmed to 0°C, and quenched with 50 mL of sat. NH₄Cl. The product was extracted with 100 mL EtOAc, dried over Na₂SO₄, and purified by flash chromatography, eluted with 4:1 hexane/EtOAc to give 3.4 g of the desired product.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 2.12 (1H, s), 2.34 (2H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.45-2.52 (1H, m), 2.56-2.65 (1H, m), 6.37 (1H, m), 6.84 (2H, $J=8.7$ Hz, t), 7.17 (2H, $J=8.3$ Hz, d), 7.24-7.33 (4H, m).

Step 5: **2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-3-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one**

To a suspension of PCC (4.5 g, 20.9 mmol) and 10 g of anhydrous 4Å molecular sieves in 150 mL of CH_2Cl_2 was added a solution of 2.2 g (7.3 mmol) of 1-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-ol in 20 mL CH_2Cl_2 . The mixture was stirred for 1 h at r.t. and then diluted with 300 mL of Et_2O . After filtration and concentration, the residue was flash chromatographed with 2:1 hexane/ EtOAc to give 1.5 g of the title product.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 2.45 (3H, s), 2.68 (2H, m), 3.00 (2H, m), 7.02 (2H, $J=8.6$ Hz, t), 7.11 (2H, $J=8.6$ Hz, d), 7.15-7.23 (4H, m).

Step 6: **2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one**

To a solution of 50 mg (0.17 mmol) of 2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-3-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one in 8 mL of 10:1 $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$ was added 124 mg (0.2 mmol) of MPPM. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h and then diluted with 10 mL of 1:1 hexane/ EtOAc . After filtration and concentration, the residue was purified by flash chromatography eluted with 2:1 EtOAc /hexane to give 45 mg of the title product.

^1H NMR (acetone- d_6) δ 2.67 (2H, m), 3.14 (3H, s), 3.16 (2H, m), 7.05-7.10 (2H, m), 7.20-7.25 (2H, m), 7.63 (2H, d), 7.93 (2H, d).

EXAMPLE 8

4-(4-(Methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-isothiazole

28 FEB 1997

- 114 -

To a solution of 338 mg (1 mmol) of cis,trans 3-chloro-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)propenal in 5 mL of acetone was added 230 mg (3 mmol) of NH_4SCN . The reaction mixture was refluxed for 3 h, and then quenched with 20 mL of saturated NaHCO_3 . The product was extracted with 100 mL of EtOAc, dried over Na_2SO_4 , concentrated and purified by flash chromatography eluted with 3:2 hexane/EtOAc to give 250 mg of the title product. $^1\text{H NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ 8.57 (1H, s), 7.93 (3H, d), 7.50 (2H, d), 7.30 (2H, t), 7.08 (2H, t).

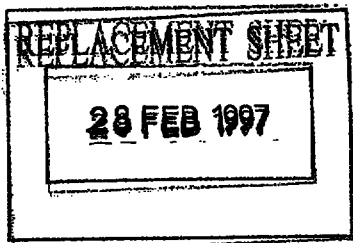
EXAMPLE 9

3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Step 1: 2-Bromo-1-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)ethanone

A solution of 197 g of 4-(Methylthio)acetophenone (ref: JACS, 1952, 74, p. 5475) in 700 mL of MeOH and 3500 mL of CH_2Cl_2 was added 881 g of MMPP over a period of 30 min. After 3 h at room temperature the reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was washed with 2 L of saturated aqueous solution of NaHCO_3 and 1 L of brine. The aqueous phase was further extracted with 2 L of CH_2Cl_2 . The combined extracts was dried over Na_2SO_4 concentrated to give 240 g of 4-(methylsulfonyl)acetophenone as a white solid.

To a cooled (-5°C) solution of 174 g of 4-(methylsulfonyl)acetophenone in 2.5 L of CHCl_3 was added 20 mg of AlCl_3 , followed by a solution of 40 mL of Br_2 in 300 mL CHCl_3 . The reaction mixture was then treated with 1.5 L of water and the CHCl_3 was separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with 1 L of EtOAc. The combined extracts was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The crude product was recrystallized from 50/50 EtOAc/hexane to give 210 g of 2-bromo-1-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)ethanone as a white solid.



- 115 -

Step 2:

To the product of Step 1 (216 mg) dissolved in acetonitrile (4 mL) was added Et₃N (0.26 mL), followed by 4-fluorophenylacetic acid (102 mg). After 1.5 h at room temperature 0.23 mL of DBU was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for another 45 min and then treated with 5 mL of 1N HCl. The product was extracted with EtOAc, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (40% EtOAc in hexane) to yield 150 mg of the title compound as a solid.

¹H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 3.15 (3H, s), 5.36 (3H, s), 7.18 (2H, J=8.9 Hz, t), 7.46 (2H, m), 7.7 (2H, J=8.65 Hz, d), 7.97 (2H, J=8.68, d).

EXAMPLE 10

3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(2H)-furanone

¹H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 5.34 (2H, s), 6.67 (2H, bd), 7.18 (2H, m), 7.46 (2H, m), 7.61 (2H, m), 7.90 (2H, m).

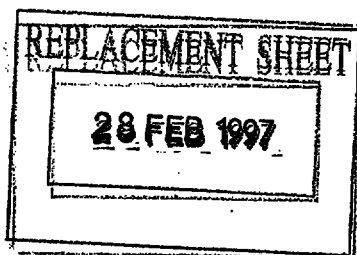
M.P. 187-188 °C (d).

EXAMPLE 11

3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)furan

Step 1:

Using the product of Example 10, (0.2 g) in THF (5 mL) and toluene (3 mL) was added slowly at -78°C a solution of DIBAL (0.72 mL, 1M in toluene). After 15 min, the solution was warmed up to 0°C for another 15 min. This mixture was then poured into a chilled aqueous solution of sodium potassium tartrate and EtOAc. The organic layer was stirred for 0.5 h with a few crystals of camphor sulfonic acid. This



- 116 -

solution was then concentrated and purified by flash chromatography to yield the title compound.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 3.1 (3H, s), 7.02 (2H, $J=8.9$, t), 7.18 (2H, m), 7.4 (2H, $J=8.8$ Hz, d), 7.58 (1H, s), 7.68 (1H, s), 7.85 (2H, $J=8.8$ Hz, d)

EXAMPLE 12

5,5-Dimethyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonylphenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Step 1: Methyl 2-trimethylsilyloxyisobutyrate

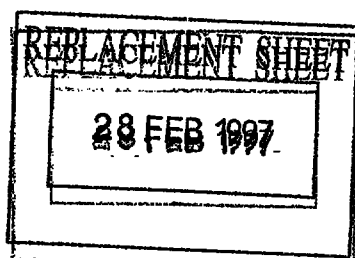
To a solution of 1.2 mL (10.4 mmol) of methyl 2-hydroxyisobutyrate in 50 mL of CH_2Cl_2 were added 1.2 g (17.6 mmol) of imidazole and 2.1 mL (16.6 mmol) of TMSCl . The mixture was stirred at r.t. for 1.5 h and quenched with 20 mL of H_2O . The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , concentrated and passed through a short plug of silica gel eluted with 9:1 hexane/EtOAc. Evaporation of solvent afforded 1.27 g of the title compound as a colorless oil.

^1H NMR (CD_3COCD_3) δ 0.08 (9H, s), 1.38 (6H, s), 3.67 (3H, s).

Step 2: 2-Trimethylsilyloxy-4'-(methylthio)isobutyrophenone

A solution of 204 mg (1.0 mmol) of 4-bromothioanisole in 2.5 mL of THF was cooled to -78°C and treated with 0.42 mL of 2.5 M $n\text{-BuLi}$ solution in hexane. After stirring at -78°C for 1 h, a solution of 380 mg (2.0 mmol) of methyl 2-trimethylsilyloxyisobutyrate in 2 mL of THF was added. The mixture was stirred at -78°C for 2 h and then quenched with NH_4OAc buffer. The product was extracted with EtOAc, dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography, eluting with 19:1 hexane/EtOAc to give 95 mg of the title product.

^1H NMR (CD_3COCD_3) δ 0.05 (9H, s), 1.52 (6H, s), 2.53 (3H, s), 7.33 (2H, d), 8.12 (2H, d).



- 117 -

Step 3: 2-Hydroxy-4'-(methylthio)isobutyrophenone

To a solution of 40 mg (0.14 mmol) of 2-trimethylsilyloxy-4'-(methylthio)isobutyrophenone in 2 mL THF was added 0.2 mL of 1 M n-Bu₄NF in THF. The resulting mixture was stirred for 30 min and then quenched with 10 mL of NH₄OAc buffer. The product was extracted with EtOAc, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography, eluting with 4:1 hexane/EtOAc to give 25 mg of the title product.

¹H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 1.50 (6H, s), 2.54 (3H, s), 4.68 (1H, s), 7.30 (2H, d), 8.15 (2H, d).

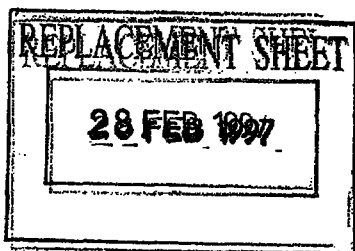
Step 4: 2-(4-Fluorophenylacetoxy)-4'-(methylthio)isobutyrophenone

To a solution of 72 mg (0.34 mmol) 2-hydroxy-4'-(methylthio)isobutyrophenone in 1.7 mL of CH₂Cl₂ were added 0.2 mL of pyridine and 140 mg (0.81 mmol) of 4-fluorophenylacetyl chloride. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight and then quenched with NH₄OAc buffer. The product was extracted with EtOAc, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography eluting with 8:1 hexane/EtOAc to give 95 mg of the title product.

¹H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 1.62 (3H, s), 1.67 (3H, s), 2.48 (3H, s), 3.79 (2H, s), 7.0-7.3 (6H, m), 7.78 (2H, d).

Step 5: 5,5-Dimethyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-methylthiophenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

To a solution of 95 mg of 2-(4-fluorophenylacetoxy)-4'-(methylthio)isobutyrophenone in 4 mL of CH₂Cl₂ was added 0.2 mL of 1,8-diazabicyclo(5.4.0)undec-7-ene. The mixture was stirred for 4 h and diluted with NH₄OAc buffer. The product was extracted with EtOAc, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash



- 118 -

chromatography, eluting with 20:1 toluene/EtOAc to give 75 mg of the title product.

^1H NMR (CD_3COCD_3) δ 1.58 (6H, s), 2.50 (3H, s), 7.03 (2H, dd), 7.25-7.35 (4H, m), 7.41 (2H, dd).

Step 6: **5,5-Dimethyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonylphenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone**

To a solution of 81 mg of 5,5-dimethyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-methyl-thiophenyl)-2-oxo-2H-dihydrofuran in 1.8 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and 0.2 mL of MeOH was added 250 mg of MPPM. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h and then quenched with aqueous NaHCO_3 . The product was extracted with EtOAc, dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography eluting with 1:1 hexane/EtOAc to give 73 mg of the title product.

^1H NMR (CD_3COCD_3) δ 1.62 (6H, s), 3.15 (3H, s), 7.02 (2H, dd), 7.40 (2H, dd), 7.65 (2H, d), 8.03 (2H, d).

EXAMPLE 13

2-((4-aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene

^1H NMR (CD_3COCD_3) δ 6.60 (2H, bs), 7.12 (2H, t), 7.25 (1H, d), 7.35 (2H, m), 7.45 (2H, d), 7.65 (1H, d), 7.85 (2H, d).

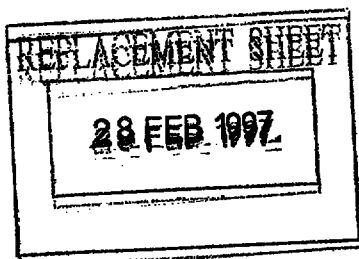
Analysis calculated for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{12}\text{FNS}_2\text{O}_2$

C, 57.65; H, 3.60; N, 4.20

Found: C, 57.55; H, 3.79; N, 4.03

EXAMPLE 14

3-(4-(Trifluoroacetylaminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene



- 119 -

^1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3COCD_3) δ 7.15 (2H, t), 7.30 (3H, m), 7.45 (2H, d), 7.65 (1H, d), 7.95 (2H, d).

EXAMPLE 15

3-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{12}\text{F}_2\text{O}_4\text{S}$
 C, 58.28; H, 3.45; S, 9.15
Found: C, 58.27; H, 3.50; S, 9.27

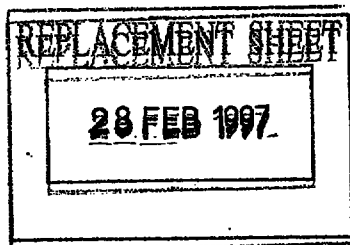
EXAMPLE 16

3-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

To a solution of 3,4-difluorophenylacetic acid (ALDRICH CHIMICAL) (10 g) and 2-bromo-1-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)ethanone (Example 9, Step 1) (17.3 g) in acetonitrile (200 mL) at room temperature was added slowly triethylamine (20.2 mL). After 1 h at room temperature, the mixture was cooled in an ice bath and treated with 17.4 mL of DBU. After 2 h at 0°C , the mixture was treated with 200 mL of 1N HCl and the product was extracted with EtOAc, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The residue was applied on top of a silica gel plug (sintered glass funnel) eluted with 75% EtOAc/hexane, giving after evaporation of the solvent and swish in ethyl acetate, 10 g of the title compound.

Analysis calculated for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{12}\text{F}_2\text{O}_4\text{S}$
 C, 58.28; H, 3.45; S, 9.15
Found: C, 58.02; H, 3.51; S, 9.35

EXAMPLE 17



- 120 -

3-(2,6-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{12}F_2O_4S$
 C, 58.28; H, 3.45; S, 9.15
Found: C, 58.18; H, 3.50; S, 9.44

EXAMPLE 18

3-(2,5-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{12}F_2O_4S$
 C, 58.28; H, 3.45; S, 9.15
Found: C, 58.89; H, 3.51; S, 9.11

EXAMPLE 19

3-(3,5-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{12}F_2O_4S$
 C, 58.28; H, 3.45; S, 9.15
Found: C, 58.27; H, 3.62; S, 9.32

EXAMPLE 20

3-(4-Bromophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{13}BrO_4S$
 C, 51.94; H, 3.33; S, 8.16
Found: C, 51.76; H, 3.42; S, 8.21

EXAMPLE 21

3-(4-Chlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.93 (2H, d), 7.49 (2H, d), 7.35 (4H, m), 5.16 (2H, s), 3.06 (3H, s)

EXAMPLE 22

3-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for C₁₈H₁₆O₅S

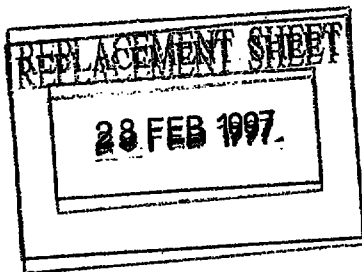
C, 62.78 H, 4.68; S, 9.31

Found: C, 62.75; H, 4.72; S, 9.39

EXAMPLE 23

3-(Phenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

To a solution of phenylacetic acid (27.4 g, 201 mmol) and 2-bromo-1-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)ethanone (Example 9, Step 1) (60 g, 216 mmol, 1.075 eq.) in acetonitrile (630 mL) at 25°C was added slowly triethylamine (30.8 mL, 1.1 eq.). The mixture was stirred for 20 min. at room temperature and then cooled in an ice bath. DBU (60.1 mL, 3 eq.) was slowly added. After stirring for 20 min. in the ice bath, the reaction was complete and the mixture was acidified with 1N HCl (color changes from dark brown to yellow). Then 2.4 L of ice and water were added, stirred for a few minutes, then the precipitate was filtered and rinsed with water (giving 64 g of crude wet product). The solid was dissolved in 750 mL of dichloromethane (dried over MgSO₄, filtered) and 300 g of silica gel was added. The solvent was evaporated to near dryness (silica gel a bit sticky) and the residue was applied on top of a silica gel plug (sintered glass funnel) eluted with 10% EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂, giving after evaporation of the solvent and swish in ethyl acetate, 36.6 g (58%) of the title compound.



- 122 -

Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{14}O_4S$
 C, 64.95; H, 4.49; S, 10.20
Found: C, 64.63; H, 4.65; S, 10.44

EXAMPLE 24

3-(2-Chlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{13}ClO_4S$
 C, 58.54; H, 3.76; S, 9.19
Found: C, 58.59; H, 3.80; S, 9.37

EXAMPLE 25

3-(2-Bromo-4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

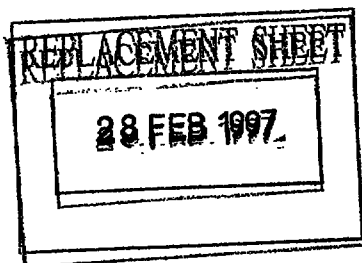
Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{12}BrFO_4S$
 C, 49.75; H, 2.93
Found: C, 49.75; H, 3.01

EXAMPLE 26

3-(2-Bromo-4-Chlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

1H NMR (300 MHz, acetone- d_6) δ 7.95 (2H, d), 7.85 (1H, d), 7.63 (2H, dd), 7.55 (1H, dd), 7.45 (1H, d), 5.50 (2H, s), 3.15 (3H, s)

EXAMPLE 27



- 123 -

3-(4-Chloro-2-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

^1H NMR (300 MHz, acetone- d_6) δ 8.0 (2H, d), 7.70 (2H, d), 7.50-7.30 (3H, m), 5.35 (2h, s), 3.15 (3H, s)

EXAMPLE 28

3-(3-Bromo-4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{12}\text{BrFO}_4\text{S}$
 C, 49.75; H, 2.93
Found: C, 49.44; H, 2.98

EXAMPLE 29

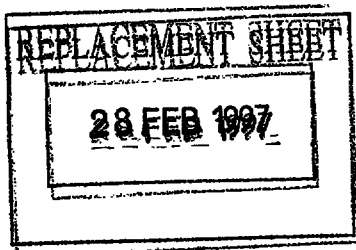
3-(3-Chlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{13}\text{ClO}_4\text{S}$
 C, 58.54; H, 3.76
Found: C, 58.29; H, 3.76

EXAMPLE 30

3-(2-Chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{12}\text{ClFO}_4\text{S}$
 C, 55.67; H, 3.30
Found: C, 55.67; H, 3.26



- 124 -

EXAMPLE 31

3-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{12}Cl_2O_4S$
 C, 53.28; H, 3.16; S, 8.37
Found: C, 52.89; H, 3.23; S, 8.58

EXAMPLE 32

3-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{12}Cl_2O_4S$
 C, 53.28; H, 3.16; S, 8.37
Found: C, 53.07; H, 3.32; S, 8.51

EXAMPLE 33

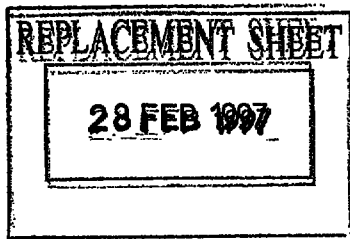
3-(2,6-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{12}Cl_2O_4S$
 C, 53.28; H, 3.16; S, 8.37
Found: C, 52.99; H, 3.22; S, 8.54

EXAMPLE 34

3-(3-Chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

1H NMR (300 MHz, acetone- d_6) δ 8.0 (2H, d), 7.70 (2H, d), 7.60 (1H, d),
7.25-7.40 (2H, m), 5.35 (2H, s), 3.15 (3H, s)



- 125 -

EXAMPLE 35

3-(4-Trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

¹H NMR (CD₃COCD₃) δ 8.10 (2H, d), 7.82-7.93 (4H, m), 7.75 (2H, d), 5.55 (2H, s), 3.30 (3H, s)

EXAMPLE 36

3-(3-Fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for C₁₈H₁₅FO₅S
 C, 59.66; H, 4.17
Found: C, 59.92; H, 4.37

EXAMPLE 37

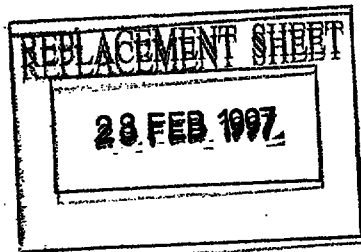
3-(3-Chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for C₁₈H₁₅ClO₅S
 C, 57.07; H, 3.99
Found: C, 57.29; H, 4.15

EXAMPLE 38

3-(3-Bromo-4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for C₁₈H₁₅BrO₅S



- 126 -

Found: C, 51.08; H, 3.57
C, 51.38; H, 3.62

EXAMPLE 39

3-(2-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for C₁₇H₁₃FO₄S
C, 61.44; H, 3.94
Found: C, 61.13; H, 3.85

EXAMPLE 40

3-(4-Methylthiophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

¹H NMR (300 MHz, acetone-d₆) δ 8.0 (2H, d), 7.70 (2H, d), 7.35 (2H, d),
7.25 (2H, d), 5.35 (2H, s), 3.15 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, s)

EXAMPLE 41

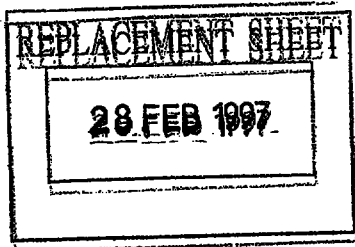
3-(3-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.93 (2H, d), 7.49 (2H, d), 7.35 (1H, m),
7.12 (3H, m), 5.18 (2H, s), 3.06 (3H, s)

EXAMPLE 42

3-(2-Chloro-6-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

¹H NMR (300 MHz, acetone-d₆) δ 8.0 (2H, d), 7.70 (2H, d), 7.55-7.65
(1H, m), 7.40 (1H, d), 7.30 (1H, m), 5.60 (2H, s), 3.15 (3H, s)



- 127 -

EXAMPLE 43

3-(3-Bromo-4-methylphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $C_{18}H_{15}BrO_4S$
 C, 53.08; H, 3.71
Found: C, 53.06; H, 3.83

EXAMPLE 44

3-(4-Bromo-2-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{12}BrFO_4S$
 C, 49.65; H, 2.94
Found: C, 49.76; H, 3.00

EXAMPLE 45

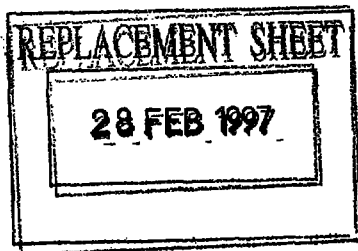
3-(3,4-Dibromophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

1H NMR (300 MHz, acetone- d_6) δ 8.0 (2H, d), 7.80 (1H, d), 7.75 (3H, m),
7.25 (1H, d), 5.35 (2H, s), 3.15 (sH, s)

EXAMPLE 46

3-(4-Chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{12}ClFO_4S$



- 128 -

Found: C, 55.67; H, 3.30
C, 55.45; H, 3.30

EXAMPLE 47

3-(4-Bromo-3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{12}BrFO_4S$
C, 49.66; H, 2.94; S, 7.80
Found: C, 49.79; H, 3.01; S, 7.51

EXAMPLE 48

3-(4-Bromo-2-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{12}BrClO_4S$
C, 47.74; H, 2.83; S, 7.50
Found: C, 47.92; H, 2.84; S, 7.42

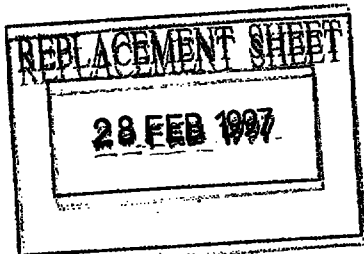
EXAMPLE 49

3-(2-Naphthyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $C_{21}H_{16}O_4S$
C, 69.22; H, 4.43
Found: C, 69.22; H, 4.46

EXAMPLE 50

3-(7-Quinoliny)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone



- 129 -

Analysis calculated for $C_{20}H_{15}NO_4S$
 C, 65.74; H, 4.14; N, 3.83
Found: C, 65.34; H, 4.40; N, 3.80
M.S. (DCI, CH_4) calculated for M^+ , 365
 Found for M^++1 , 366

EXAMPLE 51

3-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(2H)-furanone

1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3COCD_3) δ 7.92 (2H, dd), 7.64 (3H, dm), 7.60 (1H, dd), 7.32 (1H, dd), 6.70 (1H, bs), 5.38 (2H, s)

EXAMPLE 52

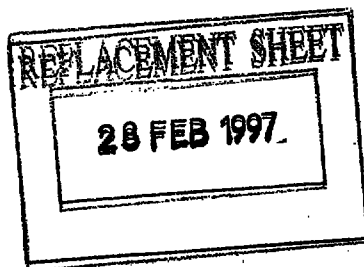
3-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(2H)-furanone

1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3COCD_3) δ 7.92 (2H, dd), 7.64 (2H, dd), 7.30-7.45 (2H, m), 7.22 (1H, m), 6.68 (2H, bs), 5.37 (2H, s)

EXAMPLE 53

3-(3-Chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(2H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{14}ClNO_5S$
 C, 53.76; H, 3.72, N, 3.69
Found: C, 53.32; H, 3.84, N, 3.59
M.S. (DCI, CH_4) calculated for M^+ , 379
 Found for M^++1 , 380



- 130 -

EXAMPLE 54

3-(3-Bromo-4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(2H)-furanone

Analysis calculated for $C_{17}H_{14}BrNO_5S$
 C, 48.13; H, 3.33, N, 3.30
Found: C, 48.26; H, 3.40, N, 3.28
M.S. (DCI, CH_4) calculated for M^+ , 423
 Found for M^++1 , 424

EXAMPLE 55

3-(Phenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Into a 20 ml glass ampule are added 1 g of 2-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)phenylacetylene, 20 mg of $Rh_4(CO)_{12}$, 1.5 g of Et_3N , 10 ml of THF, 1 ml of water under nitrogen atmosphere, and the ampule is placed in a 100-ml stainless steel autoclave. The reaction system is flushed three times with CO then charged at room temperature to a initial CO pressure of 100 atm. The reaction is carried at 100 °C for 5 h. The solution is then diluted with 50 ml of benzene and washed with brine, 1N HCl. The benzene solution is dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The crude products are separated by column chromatography on silica gel eluted with 2:1 EtOAc/hexane to give the title compound and its regioisomer.

EXAMPLE 56

3-(Phenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

Step 1: 2-trimethylsilyloxy-4-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)-3,4-dihydrofuran

To a solution of 3.86 g (19 mmol) of 4-bromothioanisole in 90 mL of Et₂O cooled at -78°C, is added 22 mL of 1.7 M solution of t-BuLi in pentane (38 mmol) dropwise. The reaction mixture is stirred for 15 min at -78°C and 3.8 g of CuI is added and the reaction mixture is allowed to warm to -40 °C over a period of 30 min. A solution of 1.7 g of 2(5H)-furanone in 10 ml of THF is added. After stirring for 1 h, 2 ml of freshly distilled TMSCl is added dropwise. The reaction mixture is then treated with 2 ml of Et₃N and 50 ml of sat. NaHCO₃, and extracted with 100 ml of ether. The ether layer is dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to the crude title compound which is used for the next step without further purification.

Step 2: 4-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

To a solution of 4 g of Pd(OAc)₂ in 100 ml of acetonitrile is added dropwise the crude product from Step 1(5 g) under nitrogen at room temperature. After 10 h at room temperature, the mixture is condensed under reduced pressure and the residue is purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluted with 2:1 hexane/EtOAc to give the title compound.

Step 3: 3-iodo-4-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

To a solution of 3 g of the product of Step 2 in 30 ml of pyridine is added 8.7 g of I₂. The mixture is stirred for 24 h and then diluted with 200 ml of ether, washed with 100 ml of 5N HCl and 50 ml of 5N Na₂S₂O₃. The ether layer is dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to give the title compound.

Step 4: 3-(Phenyl)-4-(4-(methylthio)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

A mixture of 4 g of the product of Step 3, 3.7 g of PhB(OH)₂, 0.4 g of Ph₃As, 0.4 g of PdCl₂(PhCN)₂ in 100 ml of benzene and 15 ml of

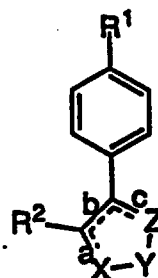
2N NaOH is refluxed for 6 h. Ether(200 ml) is then added and the mixture is washed with 100 ml of saturated NaHCO₃. The organic layer is dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue is purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluted with 4:1 hexane/EtOAc to give the title compound.

Step 5: 3-(Phenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone

To a solution of 3 g of the product of Step 4 in 80 mL of 10:1 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH is added 5.5 g of MPPM. The reaction mixture is stirred at room temperature for 2 h and then diluted with 100 mL of 1:1 hexane/EtOAc. After filtration and concentration, the residue is purified by flash chromatography eluted with 2:1 EtOAc/hexane to give the title product.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound of formula I



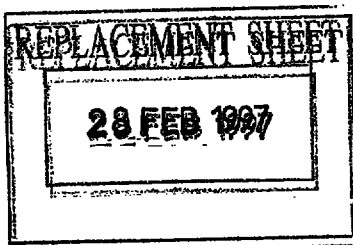
I

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein:

X-Y-Z is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) -CH₂CH₂CH₂-,
- (b) -C(O)CH₂CH₂-,
- (c) -CH₂CH₂C(O)-,
- (d) -CR⁵(R^{5'})-O-C(O)-,
- (e) -C(O)-O-CR⁵(R^{5'})-,
- (f) -CH₂-NR³-CH₂-,
- (g) -CR⁵(R^{5'})-NR³-C(O)-,
- (h) -CR⁴=CR^{4'}-S-,
- (i) -S-CR⁴=CR^{4'}-,
- (j) -S-N=CH-,
- (k) -CH=N-S-,
- (l) -N=CR⁴-O-,
- (m) -O-CR⁴=N-,
- (n) -N=CR⁴-NH-,
- (o) -N=CR⁴-S-, and
- (p) -S-CR⁴=N-,
- (q) -C(O)-NR³-CR⁵(R^{5'})-,





- 134 -

- (r) $-\text{NR}^3-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ provided R^1 is other than $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{Me}$,
(s) $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{NR}^3-$ provided R^1 is other than $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{Me}$,

when side b is a double bond, and sides a and c are single bonds; and

X-Y-Z is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) $=\text{CH}-\text{O}-\text{CH}=$, and
- (b) $=\text{CH}-\text{NR}^3-\text{CH}=$,
- (c) $=\text{N}-\text{S}-\text{CH}=$,
- (d) $=\text{CH}-\text{S}-\text{N}=$,
- (e) $=\text{N}-\text{O}-\text{CH}=$,
- (f) $=\text{CH}-\text{O}-\text{N}=$,
- (g) $=\text{N}-\text{S}-\text{N}=$,
- (h) $=\text{N}-\text{O}-\text{N}=$,

when sides a and c are double bonds and side b is a single bond;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

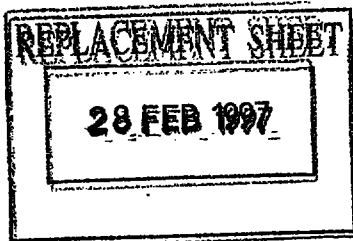
- (a) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{CH}_3$,
- (b) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,
- (c) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{CF}_3$,
- (d) $\text{S}(\text{O})(\text{NH})\text{CH}_3$,
- (e) $\text{S}(\text{O})(\text{NH})\text{NH}_2$,
- (f) $\text{S}(\text{O})(\text{NH})\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{CF}_3$,
- (g) $\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{CH}_3)\text{OH}$, and
- (h) $\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{CH}_3)\text{NH}_2$,

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) C_{1-6} alkyl,
- (b) C_3 , C_4 , C_5 , C_6 , and C_7 , cycloalkyl,
- (c) mono-, di- or tri-substituted phenyl wherein the substituent is selected from the group consisting of
 - (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) halo,
 - (3) C_{1-6} alkoxy,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 135 -

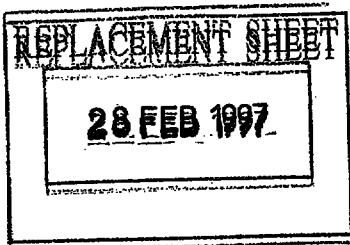
- (4) C₁-6alkylthio,
 - (5) CN,
 - (6) CF₃,
 - (7) C₁-6alkyl,
 - (8) N₃,
 - (9) -CO₂H,
 - (10) -CO₂-C₁-4alkyl,
 - (11) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH,
 - (12) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁-4alkyl, and
 - (13) -C₁-6alkyl-CO₂-R⁵;
- (d) mono-, di- or tri-substituted heteroaryl wherein the heteroaryl is a monocyclic aromatic ring of 5 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is S, O, or N, and optionally 1, 2, or 3 additionally N atoms; or the heteroaryl is a monocyclic ring of 6 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is N, and optionally 1, 2, 3, or 4 additional N atoms; said substituents are selected from the group consisting of
- (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) halo, including fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo,
 - (3) C₁-6alkyl,
 - (4) C₁-6alkoxy,
 - (5) C₁-6alkylthio,
 - (6) CN,
 - (7) CF₃,
 - (8) N₃,
 - (9) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH,
 - (10) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁-4alkyl;

R³ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) CF₃,
- (c) CN,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 136 -

- (d) C₁-6alkyl,
- (e) hydroxyC₁-6alkyl, and
- (f) -C(O)-C₁-6alkyl,
- (g) optionally substituted

- (1) -C₁-5 alkyl-Q,
- (2) -C₁-3alkyl-O-C₁-3alkyl-Q,
- (3) -C₁-3alkyl-S-C₁-3alkyl-Q,
- (4) -C₁-5 alkyl-O-Q, or
- (5) -C₁-5 alkyl-S-Q,

wherein the substituent resides on the alkyl and the substituent is C₁-3alkyl,

- (h) -Q,

R⁴ and R^{4'} are each independently selected from the group consisting of

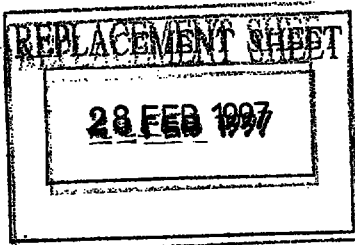
- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) CF₃,
- (c) CN,
- (d) C₁-6alkyl,
- (e) -Q,
- (f) -O-Q;
- (g) -S-Q, and
- (h) optionally substituted
 - (1) -C₁-5 alkyl-Q,
 - (2) -O-C₁-5 alkyl-Q,
 - (3) -S-C₁-5 alkyl-Q,
 - (4) -C₁-3alkyl-O-C₁-3alkyl-Q,
 - (5) -C₁-3alkyl-S-C₁-3alkyl-Q,
 - (6) -C₁-5 alkyl-O-Q,
 - (7) -C₁-5 alkyl-S-Q,

wherein the substituent resides on the alkyl and the substituent is C₁-3alkyl, and

R⁵, R^{5'} and R⁶, R⁷ and R⁸ are each independently selected from the group consisting of

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 137 -

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) C₁₋₆alkyl,
or R⁵ and R⁶ or R⁷ and R⁸ together with the carbon to which they
are attached form a monocyclic saturated carbon ring of 3, 4,
5, 6 or 7 atoms;

Q is CO₂H, CO₂-C₁₋₄alkyl, tetrazolyl-5-yl, C(R⁷)(R⁸)(OH), or
C(R⁷)(R⁸)(O-C₁₋₄alkyl),

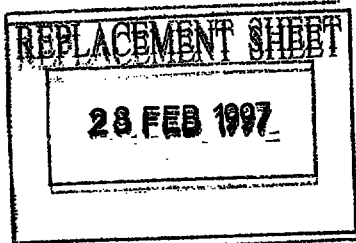
provided that when X-Y-Z is -S-CR⁴=CR^{4'}, then R⁴ and R^{4'} are other
than CF₃.

2. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein
X-Y-Z is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) -CH₂CH₂CH₂-,
- (b) -C(O)CH₂CH₂-,
- (c) -CH₂CH₂C(O)-,
- (d) -CR⁵(R^{5'})-O-C(O)-,
- (e) -C(O)-O-CR⁵(R^{5'})-,
- (f) -CH₂-NR³-CH₂-,
- (g) -CR⁵(R^{5'})-NR³-C(O)-,
- (h) -CR⁴=CR^{4'}-S-,
- (i) -S-CR⁴=CR^{4'}-,
- (j) -S-N=CH-,
- (k) -CH=N-S-,
- (l) -N=CR⁴-O-,
- (m) -O-CR⁴=N-
- (n) -N-CR⁴-NH-,
- (o) -N=CR⁴-S-, and
- (p) -S-CR⁴=N-,
- (q) -C(O)-NR³-CR⁵(R^{5'})-,
- (r) -NR³-CH=CH- provided R¹ is other than -S(O)₂Me,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 138 -

(s) $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{NR}^3-$ provided R^1 is other than $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{Me}$,

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

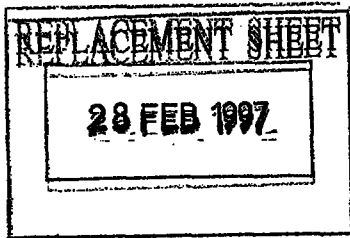
- (a) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{CH}_3$,
- (b) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,
- (c) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{CF}_3$,
- (d) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHCH}_3$,
- (e) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHNH}_2$, and
- (f) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHNHC}(\text{O})\text{CF}_3$;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) C_{1-4} alkyl,
- (b) C_3 , C_4 , C_5 , C_6 , and C_7 , cycloalkyl,
- (c) mono- or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituent is selected from the group consisting of
 - (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) fluoro, chloro, and bromo,
 - (3) C_{1-4} alkoxy,
 - (4) C_{1-4} alkylthio,
 - (5) CN ,
 - (6) CF_3 ,
 - (7) C_{1-4} alkyl,
 - (8) N_3 ,
 - (9) $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$,
 - (10) $-\text{CO}_2-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl,
 - (11) $-\text{C}(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)-\text{OH}$, and
 - (12) $-\text{C}(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)-\text{O}-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl,
- (d) mono- or di-substituted heteroaryl selected from the group consisting of
 - (1) furanyl,
 - (2) diazinyl, triazinyl and tetrazinyl,
 - (3) imidazolyl,
 - (4) isooxazolyl,
 - (5) isothiazolyl,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 139 -

- (6) oxadiazolyl,
- (7) oxazolyl,
- (8) pyrazolyl,
- (9) pyrrolyl,
- (10) thiadiazolyl,
- (11) thiazolyl,
- (12) thienyl,
- (13) triazolyl, and
- (14) tetrazolyl,

wherein said substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) fluoro, chloro, bromo,
- (c) C₁-4alkoxy,
- (d) C₁-4alkylthio,
- (e) CN,
- (5) CF₃,
- (6) C₁-4alkyl,
- (7) N₃,
- (8) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH,
- (9) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁-4alkyl.

3. A compound according to Claim 2 wherein R² is selected from the group consisting of

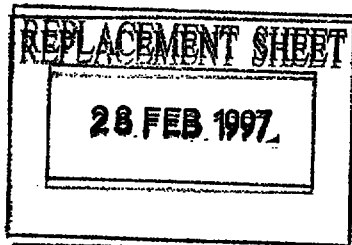
- (a) cyclohexyl, and
- (b) mono- or di-substituted phenyl, and

wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo,
- (3) C₁-4alkoxy,
- (4) C₁-4alkylthio,
- (5) CN,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 140 -

- (6) CF_3 ,
- (7) $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$,
- (8) N_3 , and
- (9) $-\text{C}(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)-\text{OH}$;

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) CF_3 ,
- (c) $\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl}$ and hydroxy $\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl}$,
- (d) CN ,

R^4 and $\text{R}^{4'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) CF_3 ,
- (c) $\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl}$,
- (d) CN ,
- (e) chloro and fluoro; and

R^5 , $\text{R}^{5'}$, R^6 , are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) methyl or ethyl,

or R^5 and R^6 together with the carbon to which they are attached form a saturated carbon ring of 4, 5 or 6 atoms.

4. A compound according to claim 3 wherein

$\text{X}-\text{Y}-\text{Z}$ is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, and
- (b) $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-$, and

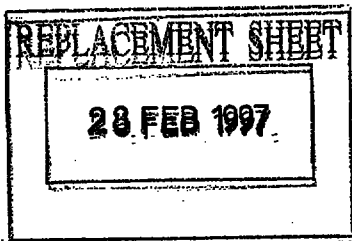
R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{CH}_3$,
- (b) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,
- (c) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHCH}_3$, and
- (d) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHNH}_2$;

R^2 is

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 141 -

mono or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro and bromo,
- (3) methoxy, and
- (4) methyl.

5. A compound according to claim 4 wherein X-Y-Z is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, and
- (b) $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-$, and

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{CH}_3$, and
- (b) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,

R² is

mono or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

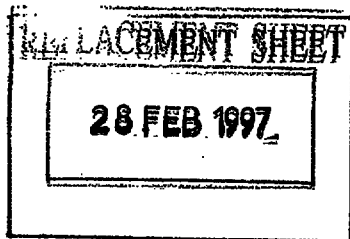
- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro and bromo.

6. A compound according to Claim 2 wherein R² is a mono- or di-substituted heteroaryl wherein heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) furanyl,
- (2) diazinyl, triazinyl, tetrazinyl,
- (3) imidazolyl,
- (4) isooxazolyl,
- (5) isothiazolyl,
- (6) oxadiazolyl,
- (7) oxazolyl,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 142 -

- (8) pyrazolyl,
- (9) pyrrolyl,
- (10) thiadiazolyl,
- (11) thiazolyl,
- (12) thienyl,
- (13) triazolyl, and
- (14) tetrazolyl,

wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

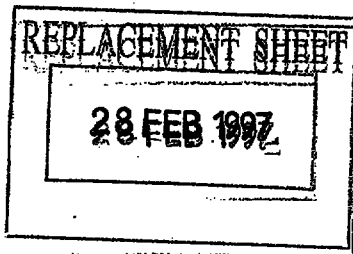
- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) fluoro or chloro,
- (c) C₁-3alkoxy,
- (d) C₁-6alkylthio,
- (e) CN,
- (5) CF₃,
- (6) C₁-3alkyl,
- (7) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH;
- (8) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁-4alkyl.

7. A compound according to Claim 6 wherein the heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) 3-isothiazolyl,
- (2) 4-isothiazolyl,
- (3) 5-isothiazolyl,
- (4) 2-oxazolyl,
- (5) 4-oxazolyl,
- (6) 5-oxazolyl,
- (7) 2-thiazolyl,
- (8) 4-thiazolyl,
- (9) 5-thiazolyl,
- (10) 1,2-diazinyl,
- (11) 1,3-diazinyl, and

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 143 -

(12) 1,4-diazinyl, and
wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) fluoro or chloro,
- (3) C₁-alkoxy,
- (4) C₁-alkylthio,
- (5) CN,
- (6) C₁-alkyl, and
- (7) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH,

wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently hydrogen, methyl or ethyl.

8. A compound according to claim 7 wherein
X-Y-Z is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) -CH₂-O-C(O)-,
- (b) -C(O)-O-CH₂-, and
- (c) -CH₂-NR³-C(O)-;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) S(O)₂CH₃,
- (b) S(O)₂NH₂,
- (c) S(O)NHCH₃, and
- (d) S(O)NHNH₂, and

R³ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) CF₃,
- (c) C₁-alkyl and hydroxyC₁-alkyl,
- (d) CN, and

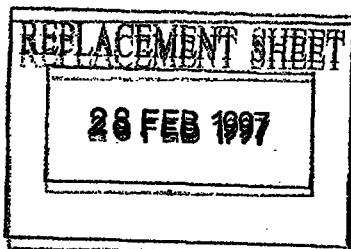
the heterocycloaryl is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) 3-isothiazolyl,
- (2) 4-isothiazolyl,
- (3) 5-isothiazolyl,
- (4) 2-oxazolyl,

30

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 144 -

- (5) 4-oxazolyl,
- (6) 5-oxazolyl,
- (7) 2-thiazolyl,
- (8) 4-thiazolyl,
- (9) 5-thiazolyl,
- (10) 1,2-diazinyl,
- (11) 1,3-diazinyl, and
- (12) 1,4-diazinyl, and

wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) fluoro or chloro,
- (3) methoxy,
- (4) methylthio,
- (5) CF₃,
- (6) methyl.

9. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein

X-Y-Z-is selected from the group consisting of:

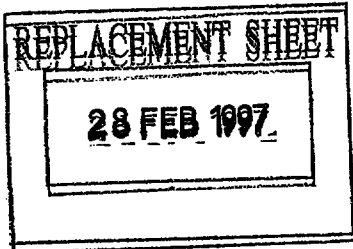
- (a) =CH-O-CH=, and
- (b) =CH-NR³-CH=,
- (c) =N-S-CH=,
- (d) =CH-S-N=,
- (e) =N-O-CH=,
- (f) =CH-O-N=,
- (g) =N-S-N=,
- (h) =N-O-N=,

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) S(O)₂CH₃,
- (b) S(O)₂NH₂,
- (c) S(O)₂NHC(O)CF₃,
- (d) S(O)(NH)CH₃,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 145 -

- (e) S(O)(NH)NH_2 , and
- (f) $\text{S(O)(NH)NHC(O)CF}_3$;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) C_{1-4} alkyl,
- (b) C_3 , C_4 , C_5 , C_6 , and C_7 , cycloalkyl,
- (c) mono- or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituent is selected from the group consisting of

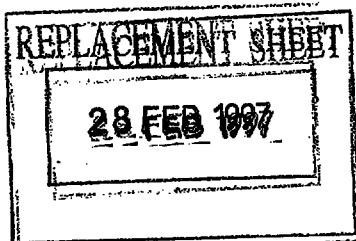
- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) fluoro, chloro, and bromo,
- (3) C_{1-4} alkoxy,
- (4) C_{1-4} alkylthio,
- (5) CN ,
- (6) CF_3 ,
- (7) C_{1-4} alkyl,
- (8) N_3 ,
- (9) $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$,
- (10) $-\text{CO}_2\text{-C}_{1-3}$ alkyl,
- (10) $-\text{C(R}^5\text{)(R}^6\text{)-OH}$, and
- (11) $-\text{C(R}^5\text{)(R}^6\text{)-O-C}_{1-3}$ alkyl.

- (d) mono- or di-substituted heteroaryl selected from the group consisting of

- (1) furanyl,
- (2) diaziny, triaziny and tetraziny,
- (3) imidazolyl,
- (4) isooxazolyl,
- (5) isothiazolyl,
- (6) oxadiazolyl,
- (7) oxazolyl,
- (8) pyrazolyl,
- (9) pyrrolyl,
- (10) thiadiazolyl,
- (11) thiazolyl,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 146 -

- (12) thienyl,
- (13) triazolyl, and
- (14) tetrazolyl,

wherein said substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) fluoro, chloro, bromo,
- (c) C₁₋₄alkoxy,
- (d) C₁₋₄alkylthio,
- (e) CN,
- (5) CF₃,
- (6) C₁₋₄alkyl,
- (7) N₃,
- (8) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH;
- (9) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁₋₄alkyl.

10. A compound according to Claim 9 wherein R² is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) cyclohexyl, and
- (b) mono or di substituted phenyl, and

wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

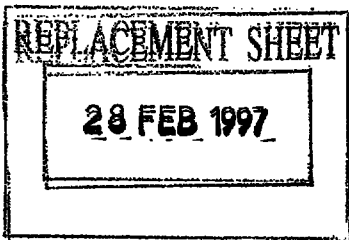
- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo,
- (3) C₁₋₄alkoxy,
- (4) C₁₋₄alkylthio,
- (5) CN,
- (6) CF₃,
- (7) C₁₋₄alkyl,
- (8) N₃, and
- (9) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH;

R³ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 147 -

- (b) CF_3 ,
 - (c) $\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl}$ and hydroxy $\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl}$,
 - (d) CN ;
- R^5 , $\text{R}^{5'}$, R^6 , are each independently selected from the group consisting of
- (a) hydrogen,
 - (b) methyl or ethyl,
- or R^5 and R^6 together with the carbon to which they are attached form a saturated carbon ring of 4, 5 or 6 atoms.

11. A compound according to claim 10 wherein X-Y-Z is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) $=\text{CH-O-CH=}$,
- (b) $=\text{N-S-N=}$,
- (c) $=\text{N-O-N=}$;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $\text{S(O)}_2\text{CH}_3$, and
- (b) $\text{S(O)}_2\text{NH}_2$;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of

mono- or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro and bromo,
- (3) $\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkoxy}$,
- (4) $\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkylthio}$,
- (5) CF_3 ,
- (6) $\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl}$;

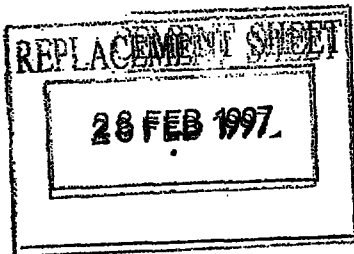
R^3 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) CF_3 ,
- (c) $\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl}$ and hydroxy $\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl}$,

R^5 and R^6 are each selected from the group consisting of

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 148 -

- (a) hydrogen,
 - (b) methyl or ethyl,
- or R⁵, R^{5'} and R⁶ together with the carbon to which they are attached form a saturated carbon ring of 5, 6 or 7 atoms.

12. A compound according to claim 11 wherein
X-Y-Z-is =CH-O-CH=;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) S(O)₂CH₃, and
- (b) S(O)₂NH₂;

R² is selected from the group consisting of

mono- and di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro and bromo,
- (3) methoxy or ethoxy,
- (4) methyl or ethyl.

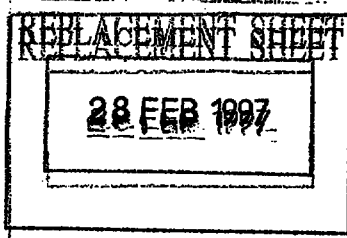
13. A compound according to Claim 9 wherein

R² is a mono- or di-substituted heteroaryl wherein heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) furanyl,
- (2) diazinyl, triazinyl, tetrazinyl,
- (3) imidazolyl,
- (4) isoxazolyl,
- (5) isothiazolyl,
- (6) oxadiazolyl,
- (7) oxazolyl,
- (8) pyrazolyl,
- (9) pyrrolyl,
- (10) thiadiazolyl,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 149 -

- (11) thiazolyl,
- (12) thienyl,
- (13) triazolyl,
- (15) pyridyl, and
- (16) tetrazolyl, and

wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) fluoro or chloro,
- (c) C₁-3alkoxy,
- (d) C₁-6alkylthio,
- (e) CN,
- (5) CF₃,
- (6) C₁-3alkyl,
- (7) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH;
- (8) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁-4alkyl.

14. A compound according to Claim 13 wherein R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

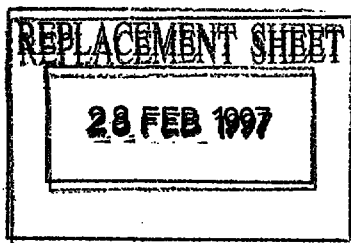
- (a) S(O)₂CH₃, and
- (b) S(O)₂NH₂, and

the hetereoaryl is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) 3-isothiazolyl,
- (2) 4-isothiazolyl,
- (3) 5-isothiazolyl,
- (4) 2-oxazolyl,
- (5) 4-oxazolyl,
- (6) 5-oxazolyl,
- (7) 2-thiazolyl,
- (8) 4-thiazolyl,
- (9) 5-thiazolyl,
- (10) 1,2-diazinyl,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 150 -

(11) 1,3-diazinyl, and

(12) 1,4-diazinyl, and

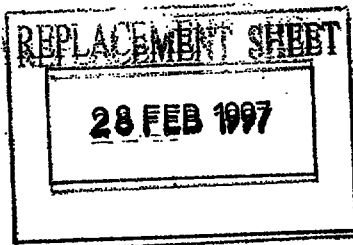
wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) fluoro or chloro,
- (3) methoxy,
- (4) methylthio,
- (5) CF₃,
- (6) methyl.

15. A compound according to Claim 1 selected from

- (1) 3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-hydroxy-2-propyl)thiophene,
- (2) 3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene,
- (3) 3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-propyl)thiophene,
- (4) 3-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclohexylthiophene,
- (5) 5-(4-Carboxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)thiophene-2-carboxylic acid,
- (6) 4-(4-Fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-5-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)thiazole,
- (7) 2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one
- (8) 4-(4-(Methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-isothiazole,
- (9) 3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (10) 3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (11) 3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)furan,



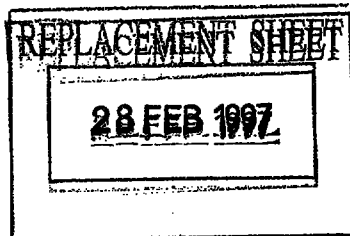


- 151 -

- (12) 5,5-Dimethyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonylphenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (13) 2-(4-(Aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene, and
- (14) 3-(4-(Trifluoroacetylaminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiophene,
- (15) 3-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (16) 3-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (17) 3-(2,6-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (18) 3-(2,5-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (19) 3-(3,5-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (20) 3-(4-Bromophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (21) 3-(4-Chlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (22) 3-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (23) 3-(Phenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (24) 3-(2-Chlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (25) 3-(2-Bromo-4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (26) 3-(2-Bromo-4-Chlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
- (27) 3-(4-Chloro-2-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



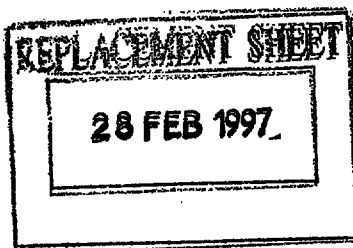


- 152 -

- (28) 3-(3-Bromo-4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(29) 3-(3-Chlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(30) 3-(2-Chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(31) 3-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(32) 3-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(33) 3-(2,6-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(34) 3-(3-Chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(35) 3-(4-Trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(36) 3-(3-Fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(37) 3-(3-Chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(38) 3-(3-Fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(39) 3-(2-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(40) 3-(4-Methylthiophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(41) 3-(3-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(42) 3-(2-Chloro-6-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(43) 3-(3-Bromo-4-methylphenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 153 -

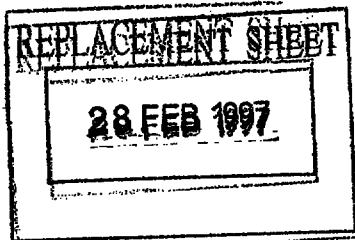
- (44) 3-(4-Bromo-2-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(45) 3-(3,4-Dibromophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(46) 3-(4-Chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(47) 3-(4-Bromo-3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(48) 3-(4-Bromo-2-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(49) 3-(2-Naphthyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(50) 3-(7-Quinoliny)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
(51) 3-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(2H)-furanone,
(52) 3-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(2H)-furanone,
(53) 3-(3-Chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(2H)-furanone, and
(54) 3-(3-Bromo-4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(2H)-furanone.

16. A compound which is

- (a) 3-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone, or
(b) 3-phenyl-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



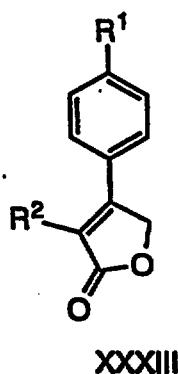


- 154 -

17. A pharmaceutical composition for treating an inflammatory disease susceptible to treatment with a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent comprising:
a non-toxic therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to Claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15 or 16.

18. A method of treating an inflammatory disease susceptible to treatment with an non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent comprising:
administration to a patient in need of such treatment of a non-toxic therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to Claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

19. A process of making a compound of formula XXXIII

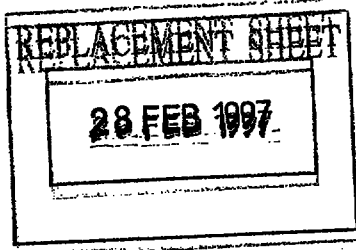


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein:
 R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $S(O)_2CH_3$,
- (b) $S(O)_2NH_2$,
- (c) $S(O)_2NHC(O)CF_3$,
- (d) $S(O)(NH)CH_3$.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 155 -

- (e) S(O)(NH)NH_2 , and
- (f) $\text{S(O)(NH)NHC(O)CF}_3$,

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of
mono- or di-substituted phenyl, and
wherein the substituents are selected from the group
consisting of

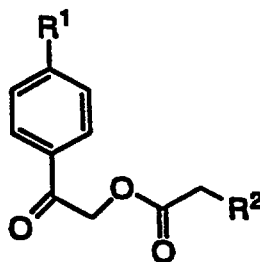
- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo,
- (3) C_1 -4alkoxy,
- (4) C_1 -4alkylthio,
- (5) CN ,
- (6) CF_3 ,
- (7) C_1 -4alkyl,
- (8) N_3 , and
- (9) $-\text{C(R}^5\text{)(R}^6\text{)-OH}$;

R^5 and R^6 , are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) methyl or ethyl,

or R^5 and R^6 together with the carbon to which they are attached
form a saturated carbon ring of 4, 5 or 6 atoms;

treating in a non-aqueous polar solvent a compound for formula A



A

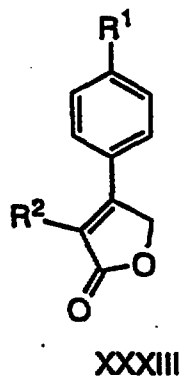
in the presence of a strong base;

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

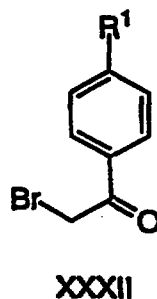


- 156 -

to yield a compound of formula XXXIII



20. A process according to claim 19 comprising:
(a) reacting in a non-aqueous polar solvent a compound of formula XXXII



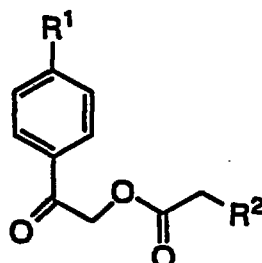
with a compound of formula



in the presence of a base to produce a compound of formula A

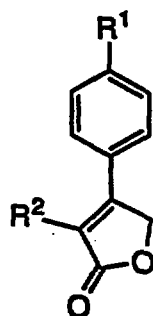


- 157 -



A

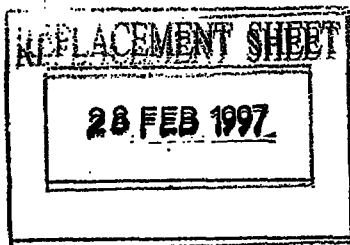
(b) treating in a non-aqueous polar solvent a compound of formula A with strong base to yield a compound of formula XXXIII



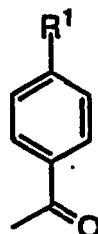
XXXIII

21. A process according to Claim 20 comprising:
(a1) reacting in an organic solvent a compound of formula XXXII'



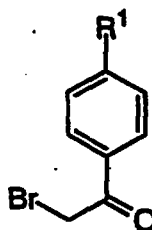


- 158 -



XXXII'

with a bromine reagent to yield a compound of formula XXXII



XXXII

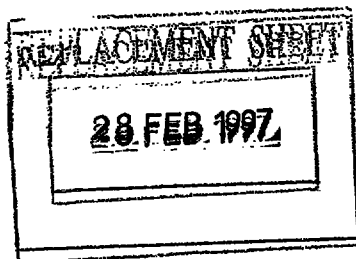
(a2) reacting in a non-aqueous polar solvent a compound of formula
XXXII
with a compound of formula



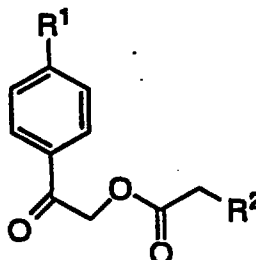
in the presence of a base to produce a compound of formula A

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



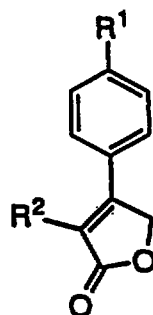


- 159 -



A

(a3) treating in a non-aqueous polar solvent a compound of formula
A
with strong base to yield a compound of formula XXXIII



XXXIII

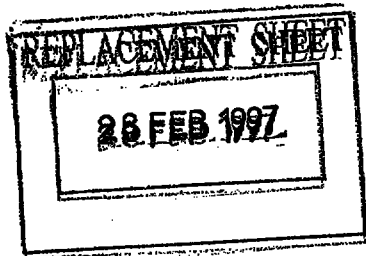
22. A process according to claim 21 wherein
R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) S(O)₂CH₃,
- (b) S(O)₂NH₂,
- (c) S(O)NHCH₃, and
- (d) S(O)NHNH₂;

R² is

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



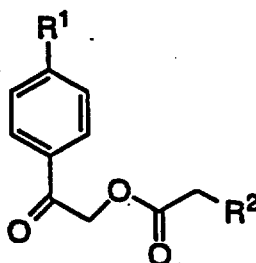


- 160 -

mono or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro and bromo,
- (3) methoxy, and
- (4) methyl.

23. A compound of formula A



A

wherein

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) S(O)₂CH₃,
- (b) S(O)₂NH₂,
- (c) S(O)₂NHC(O)CF₃,
- (d) S(O)(NH)CH₃,
- (e) S(O)(NH)NH₂, and
- (f) S(O)(NH)NHC(O)CF₃,

R² is selected from the group consisting of

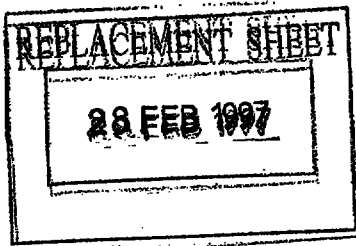
mono- or di-substituted phenyl, and

wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 161 -

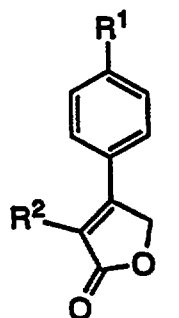
- (3) C₁₋₄alkoxy,
- (4) C₁₋₄alkylthio,
- (5) CN,
- (6) CF₃,
- (7) C₁₋₄alkyl,
- (8) N₃, and
- (9) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH;

R⁵ and R⁶, are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) methyl or ethyl,

or R⁵ and R⁶ together with the carbon to which they are attached form a saturated carbon ring of 4, 5 or 6 atoms.

24. A process of making a compound of formula XXXIII



XXXIII

wherein

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) S(O)₂CH₃,
- (b) S(O)₂NH₂,
- (c) S(O)₂NHC(O)CF₃,
- (d) S(O)(NH)CH₃,
- (e) S(O)(NH)NH₂, and

This Sheet Has Been Replaced:



- 162 -

- (f) $S(O)(NH)NHC(O)CF_3$,
 R^2 is selected from the group consisting of
 mono- or di-substituted phenyl, and
 wherein the substituents are selected from the group
 consisting of
- (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) halo,
 - (3) C_{1-4} alkoxy,
 - (4) C_{1-4} alkylthio,
 - (5) CN,
 - (6) CF_3 ,
 - (7) C_{1-4} alkyl,
 - (8) N_3 , and
 - (9) $-C(R^5)(R^6)-OH$;

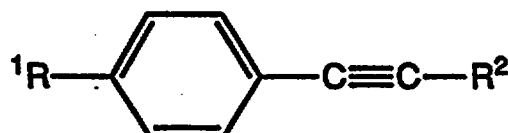
R^5 and R^6 , are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) methyl or ethyl,

or R^5 and R^6 together with the carbon to which they are attached
 form a saturated carbon ring of 4, 5 or 6 atoms.

comprising:

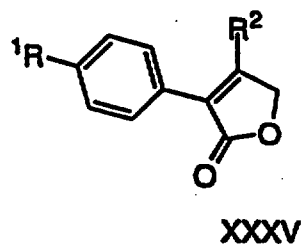
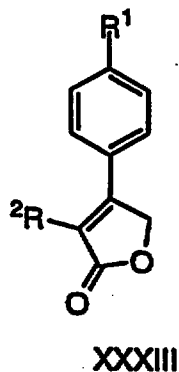
(b1) reacting an acetylene compound of the formula XLVIII



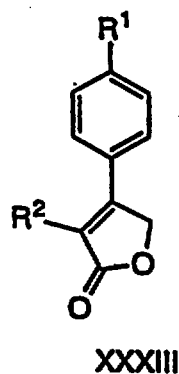
XLVIII

with carbon monoxide and water in the presence of a suitable catalyst to
 yield a compound of formula XXXIII and XXXV

- 163 -



25. A process of making a compound of formula XXXIII



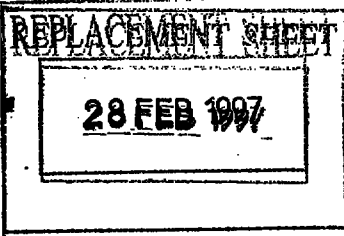
wherein

R¹ is S(O)₂CH₃,

R² is selected from the group consisting of
mono- or di-substituted phenyl, and
wherein the substituents are selected from the group
consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo,
- (3) C₁-4alkoxy,
- (4) C₁-4alkylthio,





- 164 -

- (5) CN,
- (6) CF₃,
- (7) C₁₋₄alkyl,
- (8) N₃, and
- (9) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH;

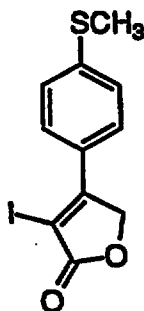
R⁵ and R⁶, are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) methyl or ethyl,

or R⁵ and R⁶ together with the carbon to which they are attached form a saturated carbon ring of 4, 5 or 6 atoms.

comprising:

(c1) reacting a compound of formula LIII

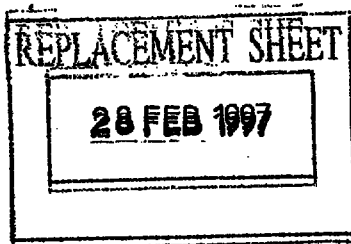


LIII

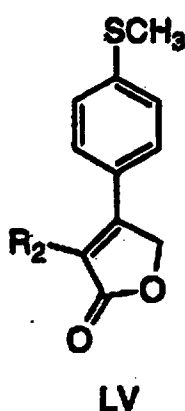
with a reagent of the formula (HO)₂BR² in an aqueous solvent and in the presence of a suitable catalyst to yield a compound of formula LV, and

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 165 -



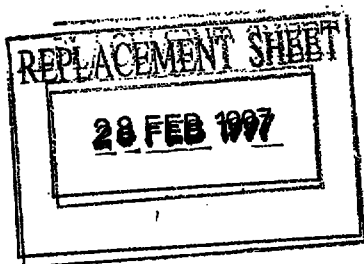
(c2) oxidizing the compound of formula LV to yield a compound of formula XXXIII.

26. A process according to Claim 19, 20, 21, 22, 24 or 25 wherein the compound of formula XXXIII is

- (a) 3-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone, or
- (b) 3-phenyl-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 166 -

27. A pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of formula (I) as defined in claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 or 15.

28. A compound of formula (I) as defined in claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 or 15, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for use in treatment of an inflammatory disease susceptible to treatment with a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent.

29. The compound or salt of claim 16 for use in treatment of an inflammatory disease susceptible to treatment with a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent.

30. Use of a compound of formula (I) as defined in claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 or 15, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of an inflammatory disease susceptible to treatment with a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent.

31. Use of the compound or salt of claim 16 in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of an inflammatory disease susceptible to treatment with a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent.

32. A non-steroidal anti-inflammatory pharmaceutical composition comprising an acceptable anti-inflammatory amount of a compound of formula (I) as defined in claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 or 15, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in association with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

33. A non-steroidal anti-inflammatory pharmaceutical composition comprising an acceptable anti-inflammatory amount of the compound or salt of claim 16, in association with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



REPLACEMENT SHEET

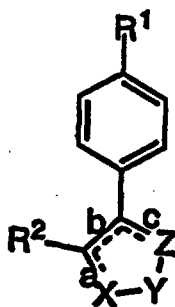
28 FEB 1997

-167-

PHENYL HETEROCYCLES AS CYCLOOXYGENASE-2 INHIBITORS

ABSTRACT

The invention encompasses the novel compound of formula (I) useful in the treatment of cyclooxygenase-2 mediated diseases. The invention also encompasses certain pharmaceutical compositions for treatment of cyclooxygenase-2 mediated diseases comprising compounds of formula (I).



(I)

1-4000000

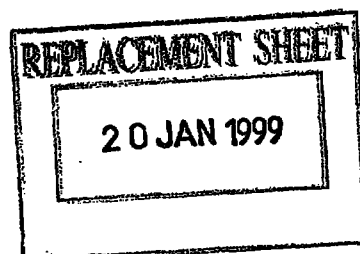
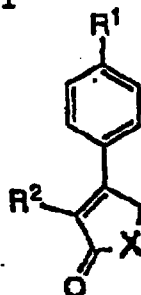
This Sheet Has Been Replaced



REPLACED SHEETS		SG
☐	Description	: paged to paged
☒	Claim(s)	: paged <u>133</u> to paged <u>133</u>
☐	Drawing(s)	: paged to paged
☒	Abstract	: paged <u>134</u> to paged <u>134</u>
DATE OF RECEIPT		

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound of formula I



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,
wherein X = CH₂ or O, and R¹ is selected from the group
consisting of

- (a) S(O)₂CH₃,
- (b) S(O)₂NH₂,
- (c) S(O)₂NHC(O)CF₃,
- (d) S(O)(NH)CH₃,
- (e) S(O)(NH)NH₂,
- (f) S(O)(NH)NHC(O)CF₃,
- (g) P(O)(CH₃)OH, and
- (h) P(O)(CH₃)NH₂,

R² is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) C₁-6alkyl,
- (b) C₃, C₄, C₅, C₆, and C₇, cycloalkyl,
- (c) mono-, di- or tri-substituted phenyl wherein the substituent is
selected from the group consisting of
 - (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) halo,
 - (3) C₁-6alkoxy,
 - (4) C₁-6alkylthio,
 - (5) CN,
 - (6) CF₃,
 - (7) C₁-6alkyl,
 - (8) N₃,
 - (9) -CO₂H,
 - (10) -CO₂-C₁-4alkyl,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





* C L M S *

- 134 -

REPLACEMENT SHEET

20 JAN 1999

- (11) $-\text{C}(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)-\text{OH}$,
 - (12) $-\text{C}(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)-\text{O}-\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, and
 - (13) $-\text{C}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}-\text{CO}_2-\text{R}^5$;
- (d) mono-, di- or tri-substituted heteroaryl wherein the heteroaryl is a monocyclic aromatic ring of 5 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is S, O, or N, and optionally 1, 2, or 3 additionally N atoms; or the heteroaryl is a monocyclic ring of 6 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is N, and optionally 1, 2, 3, or 4 additional N atoms; said substituents are selected from the group consisting of
- (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) halo, including fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo,
 - (3) $\text{C}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$,
 - (4) $\text{C}_{1-6}\text{alkoxy}$,
 - (5) $\text{C}_{1-6}\text{alkylthio}$,
 - (6) CN ,
 - (7) CF_3 ,
 - (8) N_3 ,
 - (9) $-\text{C}(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)-\text{OH}$,
 - (10) $-\text{C}(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)-\text{O}-\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$;

R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) $\text{C}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$,

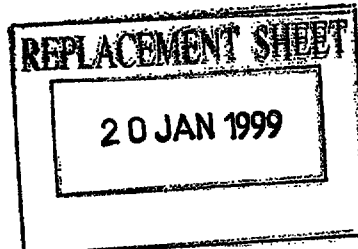
or R^5 and R^6 together with the carbon to which they are attached form a monocyclic saturated carbon ring of 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 atoms.

2. A compound according to Claim 1 wherein R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{CH}_3$,
- (b) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$,
- (c) $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{CF}_3$,
- (d) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHCH}_3$,
- (e) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHNH}_2$, and
- (f) $\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NHNHC}(\text{O})\text{CF}_3$;

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





R² is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) C₁₋₄alkyl,
- (b) C₃, C₄, C₅, C₆, and C₇, cycloalkyl,
- (c) mono- or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituent is selected from the group consisting of
 - (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) fluoro, chloro, and bromo,
 - (3) C₁₋₄alkoxy,
 - (4) C₁₋₄alkylthio,
 - (5) CN,
 - (6) CF₃,
 - (7) C₁₋₄alkyl,
 - (8) N₃,
 - (9) -CO₂H,
 - (10) -CO₂-C₁₋₃alkyl,
 - (11) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH, and
 - (12) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-O-C₁₋₃alkyl.

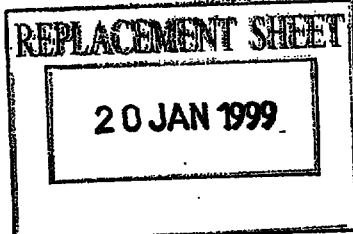
3. A compound according to Claim 2 wherein R² is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) cyclohexyl, and
- (b) mono- or di-substituted phenyl, and wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of
 - (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) halo,
 - (3) C₁₋₄alkoxy,
 - (4) C₁₋₄alkylthio,
 - (5) CN,
 - (6) CF₃,
 - (7) C₁₋₄alkyl,
 - (8) N₃, and
 - (9) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH;

R⁵, R⁶ are each independently selected from the group consisting of

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 136 -

(a) hydrogen,
(b) methyl or ethyl,
or R^5 and R^6 together with the carbon to which they are
attached form a saturated carbon ring of 4, 5 or 6 atoms.

4. A compound according to claim 3 wherein R^1 is selected from
the group consisting of

- (a) $S(O)_2CH_3$,
- (b) $S(O)_2NH_2$,
- (c) $S(O)NHCH_3$, and
- (d) $S(O)NHNH_2$, and

R^2 is mono or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents
are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro
and bromo,
- (3) C_1-C_4 alkoxy
- (4) C_1-C_4 alkylthio
- (5) CN
- (6) C_1-C_4 alkyl.

5. A compound according to claim 4 wherein
 R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $S(O)_2CH_3$,
- (b) $S(O)_2NH_2$,
- (c) $S(O)NHCH_3$, and
- (d) $S(O)NHNH_2$

R^2 is mono or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents
are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro
and bromo,
- (3) methoxy, and
- (4) methyl.

6. A compound according to claim 5 wherein
 R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





REPLACEMENT SHEET

20 JAN 1999

- 137 -

(a) $S(O)_2CH_3$, and(b) $S(O)_2NH_2$,

R^2 is mono or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

(1) hydrogen,

(2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro and bromo.

7. A compound according to Claim 2 wherein R^2 is a mono- or di-substituted heteroaryl wherein heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of

(1) furanyl,

(2) diazinyl, triazinyl, tetrazinyl,

(3) imidazolyl,

(4) isooxazolyl,

(5) isothiazolyl,

(6) oxadiazolyl,

(7) oxazolyl,

(8) pyrazolyl,

(9) pyrrolyl,

(10) thiadiazolyl,

(11) thiazolyl,

(12) thienyl,

(13) triazolyl, and

(14) tetrazolyl,

wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

(a) hydrogen,

(b) fluoro or chloro,

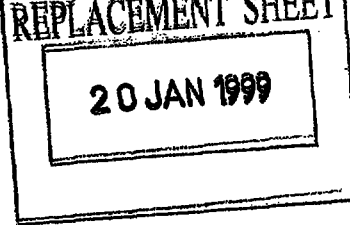
(c) C_{1-3} alkoxy,(d) C_{1-6} alkylthio,

(e) CN,

(5) CF_3 ,(6) C_{1-3} alkyl,(7) $-C(R^5)(R^6)-OH$;(8) $-C(R^5)(R^6)-O-C_{1-4}$ alkyl.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





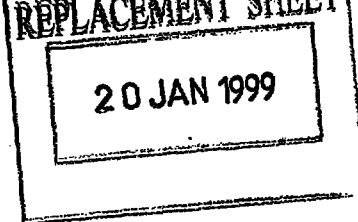
8. A compound according to Claim 7 wherein R^2 is a mono- or di-substituted heteroaryl wherein the heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of ..

- (1) 2-furanyl,
- (2) 3-furanyl,
- (3) 2-thienyl,
- (4) 3-thienyl,
- (5) 3-isoxazolyl,
- (6) 4-isoxazolyl,
- (7) 5-isoxazolyl,
- (8) 3-isothiazolyl,
- (9) 4-isothiazolyl,
- (10) 5-isothiazolyl,
- (11) 2-oxazolyl,
- (12) 4-oxazolyl,
- (13) 5-oxazolyl,
- (14) 2-thiazolyl,
- (15) 4-thiazolyl,
- (16) 5-thiazolyl,
- (17) 1,2,3-thiadiazol-4-yl,
- (18) 1,2,3-thiadiazol-5-yl,
- (19) 1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl,
- (20) 1,2,4-thiadiazol-5-yl,
- (21) 1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl,
- (22) 1,2,5-thiadiazol-3-yl,
- (23) 1,2,3-oxadiazol-4-yl,
- (24) 1,2,3-oxadiazol-5-yl,
- (25) 1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl,
- (26) 1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl,
- (27) 1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl,
- (28) 1,2,5-oxadiazol-3-yl,
- (29) pyrazol-4-yl,
- (30) pyrazol-5-yl,
- (31) 1,2,3-triadiazol-4-yl,
- (32) 1,2,3-triadiazol-5-yl,
- (33) 1,2,4-triadiazol-3-yl,
- (34) 1,2,4-triadiazol-5-yl,
- (35) 1,2-diazinyl,
- (36) 1,3-diazinyl,
- (37) 1,4-diazinyl,
- (38) 1,2,3,4-tetrazin-5-yl,
- (39) 1,2,4,5-tetrazin-4-yl,
- (40) 1,3,4,5-tetrazin-2-yl, and
- (41) 1,2,3,5-tetrazin-4-yl.





* C L M S *



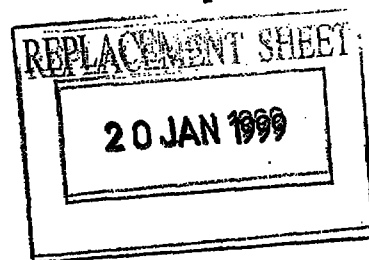
9. A compound according to claim 8, wherein R^2 is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) 3-isoxazolyl,
- (2) 4-isoxazolyl,
- (3) 5-isoxazolyl,
- (4) 3-isothiazolyl,
- (5) 4-isothiazolyl,
- (6) 5-isothiazolyl,
- (7) 2-oxazolyl,
- (8) 4-oxazolyl,
- (9) 5-oxazolyl,
- (10) 2-thiazolyl,
- (11) 4-thiazolyl,
- (12) 5-thiazolyl,
- (13) 1,2,3-thiadiazol-4-yl,
- (14) 1,2,3-thiadiazol-5-yl,
- (15) 1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl,
- (16) 1,2,4-thiadiazol-5-yl,
- (17) 1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl,
- (18) 1,2,5-thiadiazol-3-yl,
- (19) 1,2,3-oxadiazol-4-yl,
- (20) 1,2,3-oxadiazol-5-yl,
- (21) 1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl,
- (22) 1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl,
- (23) 1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl,
- (24) 1,2,5-oxadiazol-3-yl,
- (25) 1,2-diazinyl,
- (26) 1,3-diazinyl, and
- (27) 1,4-diazinyl.





10. A compound according to Claim 6 wherein the heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of



- (1) 3-isothiazolyl,
- (2) 4-isothiazolyl,
- (3) 5-isothiazolyl,
- (4) 2-oxazolyl,
- (5) 4-oxazolyl,
- (6) 5-oxazolyl,
- (7) 2-thiazolyl,
- (8) 4-thiazolyl,
- (9) 5-thiazolyl,
- (10) 1,2-diazinyl,
- (11) 1,3-diazinyl, and
- (12) 1,4-diazinyl, and

wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) fluoro or chloro,
- (3) C₁-alkoxy,
- (4) C₁-alkylthio,
- (5) CN,
- (6) C₁-alkyl, and
- (7) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH,

wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently hydrogen, methyl or ethyl.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





* C L M S *

- 141 -

REPLACEMENT SHEET

20 JAN 1999

11. A compound according to claim 10 wherein R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) S(O)₂CH₃,
- (b) S(O)₂NH₂,
- (c) S(O)NHCH₃, and
- (d) S(O)NHNH₂

12. A compound according to claim 11 wherein the heteroaryl is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) 3-isothiazolyl,
- (2) 4-isothiazolyl,
- (3) 5-isothiazolyl,
- (4) 2-oxazolyl,
- (5) 4-oxazolyl,
- (6) 5-oxazolyl,
- (7) 2-thiazolyl,
- (8) 4-thiazolyl,
- (9) 5-thiazolyl,
- (10) 1,2-diazinyl,
- (11) 1,3-diazinyl, and
- (12) 1,4-diazinyl, and

wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) fluoro or chloro,
- (3) methoxy,
- (4) methylthio,
- (5) CF₃,
- (6) methyl.

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



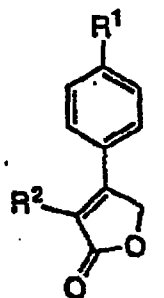


20 JAN 1999

- 142 -

13. A compound according to Claim 1 selected from
2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one,
3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone,
3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-(aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone, and
5,5-Dimethyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5H)-furanone.

14. A process of making a compound of formula XXXIII



XXXIII

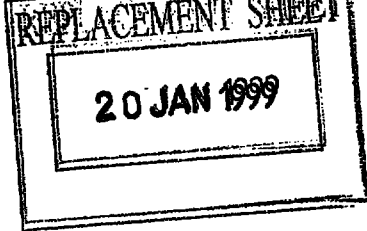
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein:

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) S(O)₂CH₃,
- (b) S(O)₂NH₂,
- (c) S(O)₂NHC(O)CF₃,
- (d) S(O)(NH)CH₃,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 143 -

- (e) $S(O)(NH)NH_2$, and
- (f) $S(O)(NH)NHC(O)CF_3$,

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of
mono- or di-substituted phenyl, and
wherein the substituents are selected from the group
consisting of

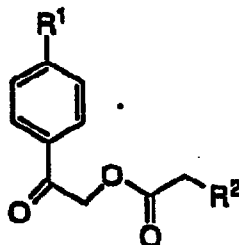
- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo,
- (3) C_{1-4} alkoxy,
- (4) C_{1-4} alkylthio,
- (5) CN ,
- (6) CF_3 ,
- (7) C_{1-4} alkyl,
- (8) N_3 , and
- (9) $-C(R^5)(R^6)-OH$;

R^5 and R^6 , are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) methyl or ethyl,

or R^5 and R^6 together with the carbon to which they are attached
form a saturated carbon ring of 4, 5 or 6 atoms;

treating in a non-aqueous polar solvent a compound for formula A

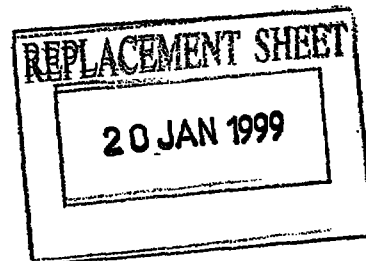


A

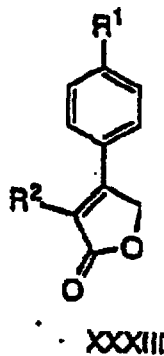
in the presence of a strong base;

This Sheet Has Been Replaced

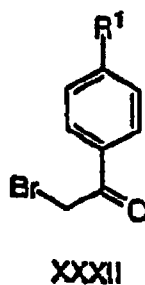




to yield a compound of formula XXXIII



15. A process according to claim 14 comprising:
(a) reacting in a non-aqueous polar solvent a compound of formula XXXII



with a compound of formula



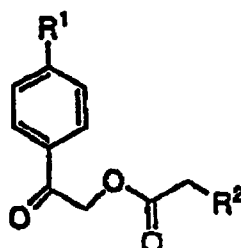
in the presence of a base to produce a compound of formula A





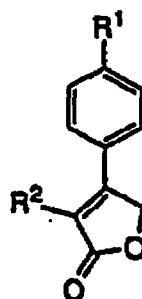
20 JAN 1999

- 145 -



A

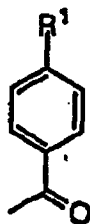
(b) treating in a non-aqueous polar solvent a compound of formula A with strong base to yield a compound of formula XXXIII



XXXIII

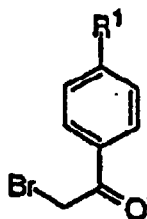
16. A process according to Claim 15 comprising:
(a1) reacting in an organic solvent a compound of formula XXXII'





XXXII'

with a bromine reagent to yield a compound of formula XXXII



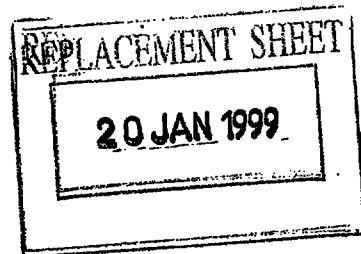
XXXII

(a2) reacting in a non-aqueous polar solvent a compound of formula
XXXII
with a compound of formula

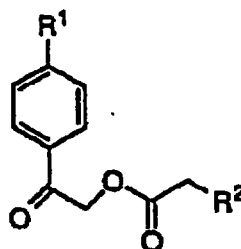


in the presence of a base to produce a compound of formula A



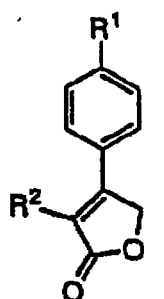


- 147 -



A

(a3) treating in a non-aqueous polar solvent a compound of formula
A
with strong base to yield a compound of formula XXXIII



XXXIII

17. A process according to claim 16 wherein
R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) S(O)₂CH₃,
- (b) S(O)₂NH₂,
- (c) S(O)NHCH₃, and
- (d) S(O)NHNH₂;

R² is

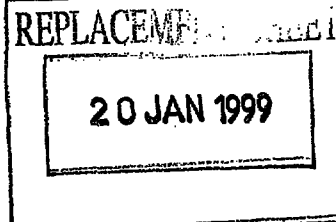
This Sheet Has Been Replaced





* C L H S *

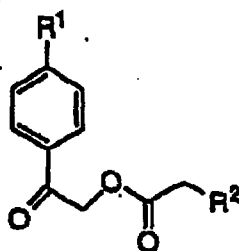
- 148 -



mono or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro and bromo,
- (3) methoxy, and
- (4) methyl.

18. A compound of formula A



A

wherein

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) S(O)₂CH₃,
- (b) S(O)₂NH₂,
- (c) S(O)₂NHC(O)CF₃,
- (d) S(O)(NH)CH₃,
- (e) S(O)(NH)NH₂, and
- (f) S(O)(NH)NHC(O)CF₃,

R² is selected from the group consisting of

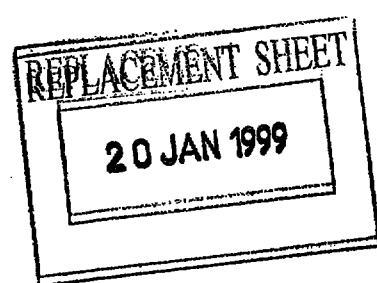
mono- or di-substituted phenyl, and

wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





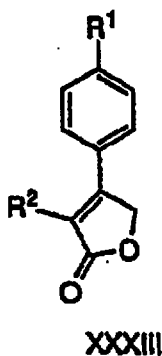
- (3) C₁-4alkoxy,
- (4) C₁-4alkylthio,
- (5) CN,
- (6) CF₃,
- (7) C₁-4alkyl,
- (8) N₃, and
- (9) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH;

R⁵ and R⁶, are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) methyl or ethyl,

or R⁵ and R⁶ together with the carbon to which they are attached form a saturated carbon ring of 4, 5 or 6 atoms.

19. A process of making a compound of formula XXXIII



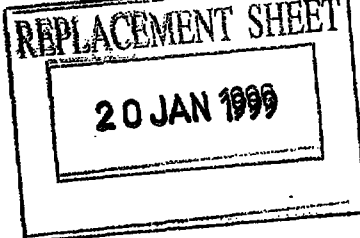
wherein

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) S(O)₂CH₃,
- (b) S(O)₂NH₂,
- (c) S(O)₂NHC(O)CF₃,
- (d) S(O)(NH)CH₃,
- (e) S(O)(NH)NH₂, and

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 150 -

(f) $S(O)(NH)NHC(O)CF_3$,
 R^2 is selected from the group consisting of
mono- or di-substituted phenyl, and
wherein the substituents are selected from the group
consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo,
- (3) C₁-4alkoxy,
- (4) C₁-4alkylthio,
- (5) CN,
- (6) CF₃,
- (7) C₁-4alkyl,
- (8) N₃, and
- (9) $-C(R^5)(R^6)-OH$;

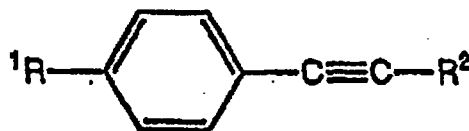
R^5 and R^6 , are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) methyl or ethyl,

or R^5 and R^6 together with the carbon to which they are attached
form a saturated carbon ring of 4, 5 or 6 atoms.

comprising:

(b1) reacting an acetylene compound of the formula XLVIII



XLVIII

with carbon monoxide and water in the presence of a suitable catalyst to
yield a compound of formula XXXIII and XXXV

This Sheet Has Been Replaced



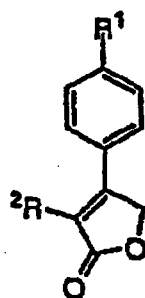


* C L M S *

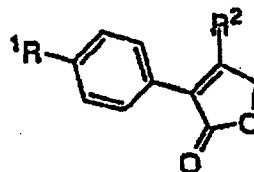
REPLACEMENT SHEET

20 JAN 1999

- 151 -

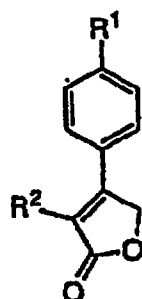


XXXIII



XXXV

20 : A process of making a compound of formula XXXIII



XXXIII

wherein

R^1 is $S(O)_2CH_3$,

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of

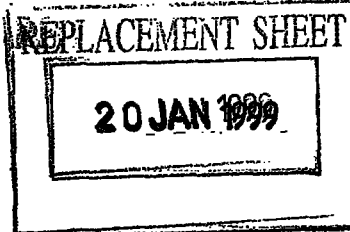
mono- or di-substituted phenyl, and

wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo,
- (3) C1-4alkoxy,
- (4) C1-4alkylthio,

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 152 -

- (5) CN,
- (6) CF₃,
- (7) C₁₋₄alkyl,
- (8) N₃, and
- (9) -C(R⁵)(R⁶)-OH;

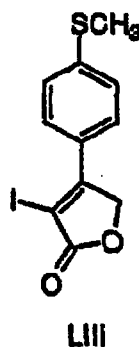
R⁵ and R⁶, are each independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) methyl or ethyl,

or R⁵ and R⁶ together with the carbon to which they are attached form a saturated carbon ring of 4, 5 or 6 atoms.

comprising:

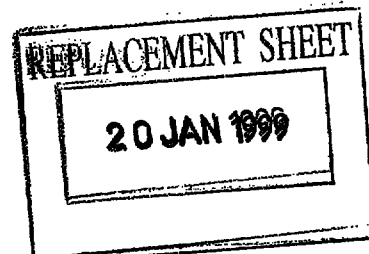
(c1) reacting a compound of formula LIII



with a reagent of the formula (HO)₂BR² in an aqueous solvent and in the presence of a suitable catalyst to yield a compound of formula LV, and

This Sheet Has Been Replaced





- 153 -

21. A compound as defined in any of claims 1 to 13 for use in the treatment of cyclooxygenase mediated diseases advantageously treated by an active agent that selectively inhibits COX-2 in preference to COX-1.
22. A compound as defined in any of claims 1 to 13 for use in treating an inflammatory disease susceptible to treatment with a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent.
23. Use of a compound of any of claims 1 to 13 in the manufacture for a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of an inflammatory disease susceptible to treatment with a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent.
24. Use of a compound of any of claims 1 to 13 in the manufacture of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of cyclooxygenase mediated diseases advantageously treated by an active agent that selectively inhibits COX-2 in preference to COX-1.
25. A pharmaceutical composition for treating an inflammatory disease susceptible to treatment with an non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent comprising: a non-toxic therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to any of claims 1 to 13 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
26. A pharmaceutical composition for treating cyclooxygenase mediated diseases advantageously treated by an active agent that selectively inhibits COX-2 in preference to COX-1 comprising: a non-toxic therapeutically effective amount or a compound according to any of claims 1 to 13 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

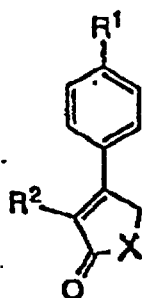
This Sheet Has Been Replaced



PHENYL HETEROCYCLES AS CYCLOOXYGENASE-2 INHIBITORS

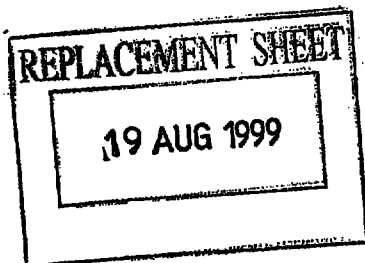
ABSTRACT

The invention encompasses the novel compound of formula (I) useful in the treatment of cyclooxygenase-2 mediated diseases. The invention also encompasses certain pharmaceutical compositions for treatment of cyclooxygenase-2 mediated diseases comprising compounds of formula (I).



(I)





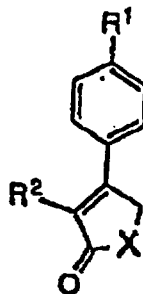
760884-1 IROS

133

REPLACEMENT SHEETS		80
Description :	paged to paged	
✓ Page(s) :	paged <u>133</u> to paged <u>136</u>	
✓ Page(s) :	paged to paged	
✓ Abstract :	paged <u>137</u> to paged	
DATE :		RECEIPT : <u>11/8/99</u>

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS :

1. A compound of formula I



wherein

$X = O$ or CH_2

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $S(O)_2CH_3$,
- (b) $S(O)_2NH_2$,

R^2 in mono or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro and bromo,
- (3) methoxy, and
- (4) methyl.

2. A compound according to claim 1 wherein

$X = O$

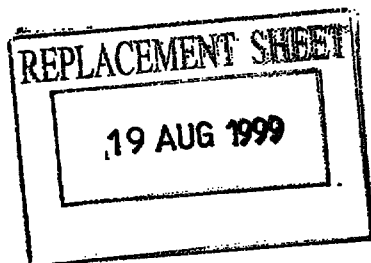
R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) $S(O)_2CH_3$, and
- (b) $S(O)_2NH_2$,

R^2 is mono or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro and bromo.

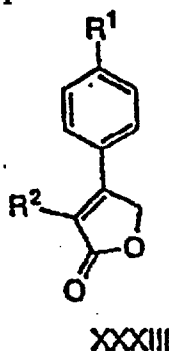
3. A compound according to Claim 1 selected from



134

2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-3-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-cyclopenten-1-one,
3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5*H*)-furanone, and
3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-4-(4-aminosulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(5*H*)-furanone.

4. A process of making a compound of formula XXXIII



wherein

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of

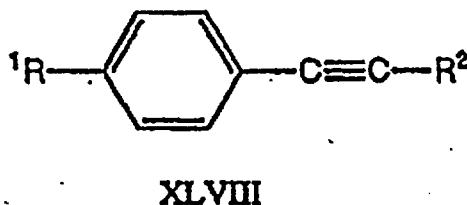
- (a) $S(O)_2CH_3$, and
- (b) $S(O)_2NH_2$,

R^2 is mono or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

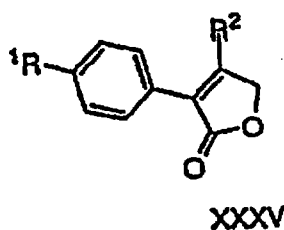
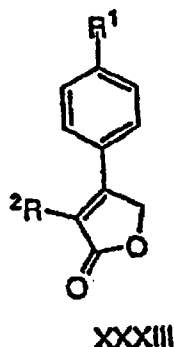
- (1) hydrogen
- (2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro and bromo.

comprising :

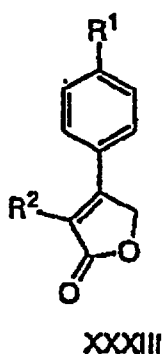
- (b1) reacting an acteylene compound of the formula XLVIII



with carbon monoxide and water in the presence of a suitable catalyst to yield a compound of formula XXXIII and XXXV.



5. A process of making a compound of formula XXXIII



wherein

R¹ is

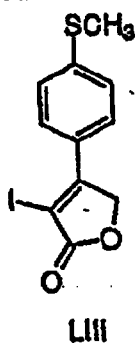
- (a) S(O)₂CH₃, and
- (b) S(O)₂NH₂,

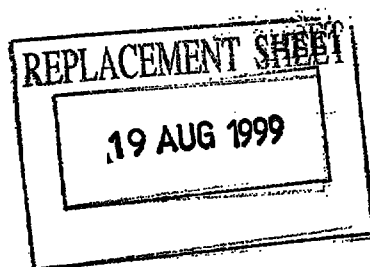
R² is mono or di-substituted phenyl wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen
- (2) halo, selected from the group consisting of fluoro, chloro and bromo.

comprising :

- (c1) reacting a compound of formula LIII





with a reagent of the formula $(\text{HO})_2\text{BR}^2$ in an aqueous solvent and in the presence of a suitable catalyst to yield a compound of formula LV.

6. A compound as defined in any of claims 1 to 3 for use in the treatment of cyclooxygenase mediated diseases advantageously treated by an active agent that selectively inhibits COX-2 in preference to COX-1.

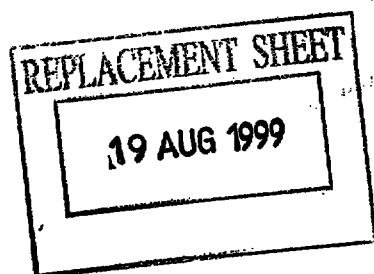
7. A compound as defined in any of claims 1 to 3 for use in treating an inflammatory disease susceptible to treatment with a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent.

8. Use of a compound of any of claims 1 to 3 in the manufacture for a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of an inflammatory disease susceptible to treatment with a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent.

9. Use of a compound of any of claims 1 to 3 in the manufacture of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of cyclooxygenase mediated diseases advantageously treated by an active agent that selectively inhibits COX-2 in preference to COX-1.

10. A pharmaceutical composition for treating an inflammatory disease susceptible to treatment with a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent comprising : a non-toxic therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to any of claims 1 to 3 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

11. A pharmaceutical composition for treating cyclooxygenase mediated diseases advantageously treated by an active agent that selectively inhibits COX-2 in preference to COX-1 comprising : a non-toxic therapeutically effective amount or a compound according to any of claims 1 to 3 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

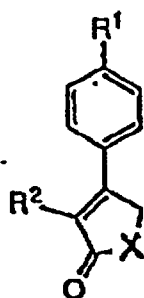


137

PHENYL HETEROCYCLES AS CYCLOOXYGENASE-2 INHIBITORS

ABSTRACT

The invention encompasses the novel compound of formula (I) useful in the treatment of cyclooxygenase-2 mediated diseases. The invention also encompasses certain pharmaceutical compositions for treatment of cyclooxygenase-2 mediated diseases comprising compounds of formula (I).



(I)

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

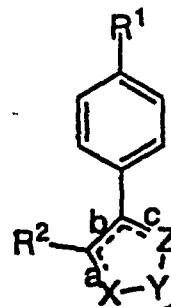
INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁵ : C07D 277/02, 275/02, 307/02, 333/04, A61K 31/00		A2	(11) International Publication Number: WO 95/00501
			(43) International Publication Date: 5 January 1995 (05.01.95)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/CA94/00318		[CA/CA]: 13199 Edison Crescent, Pierrefonds, Quebec H8Z 1Y5 (CA). LEGER, Serge [CA/CA]; 51 Lamarche, Dollard des Ormeaux, Quebec H9B 3E5 (CA). THERIEN, Michel [CA/CA]; 944 21st Avenue, Laval, Quebec H7R 2R2 (CA).	
(22) International Filing Date: 9 June 1994 (09.06.94)			
(30) Priority Data: 082,196 24 June 1993 (24.06.93) US 179,467 10 January 1994 (10.01.94) US			
(60) Parent Application or Grant (63) Related by Continuation US 179,467 (CIP) Filed on 10 January 1994 (10.01.94)			
(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): MERCK FROSST CANADA INC. [CA/CA]; 16711 Trans-Canada Highway, Kirkland, Quebec H9H 3L1 (CA).		(74) Agent: MURPHY, Kevin, P.; Swabey, Ogilvy, Renault, Suite 800, 1001 de Maisonneuve Boulevard West, Montreal, Quebec H3A 3C8 (CA).	
(72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): DUCHARME, Yves [CA/CA]; 4501 Kensington, Montreal, Quebec H4B 2W6 (CA). GAUTHIER, Jacques, Yves [CA/CA]; Apartment 2, 540 Odette Oigny, Laval, Quebec H7N 5Z4 (CA). PRASIT, Petpiboon [CA/CA]; 177 Argyle Drive, Kirkland, Quebec H9H 5A6 (CA). LEBLANC, Yves [CA/CA]; 8 Lafford, Kirkland, Quebec H9J 3Y3 (CA). WANG, Zhaoyin		(81) Designated States: AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, FI, GE, HU, JP, KE, KG, KR, KZ, LK, LV, MD, MG, MN, MW, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SD, SI, SK, TJ, TT, UA, US, UZ, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).	
		Published Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.	

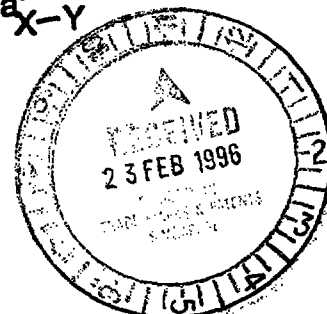
(54) Title: PHENYL HETEROCYCLES AS CYCLOOXYGENASE-2 INHIBITORS

(57) Abstract.

The invention encompasses the novel compound of formula (I) useful in the treatment of cyclooxygenase-2 mediated diseases. The invention also encompasses certain pharmaceutical compositions for treatment of cyclooxygenase-2 mediated diseases comprising compounds of formula (I).



(I)



This Sheet Has Been Replaced

